

# Regulations – Arts and Education

## Degrees

112	The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA
122	The Degree of Bachelor of Communication – BC
125	The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt
126	The Degree of Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies – BECSt
127	The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)
130	The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)
131	The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA
133	The Degree of Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ
134	The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus
136	The Degree of Bachelor of Social Justice Studies – BSJS
137	The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work – BSW
139	The Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BSporthPE
141	The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol
142	The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)
147	The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) – BDanceSt(Hons)
148	The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)
149	The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)
150	The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)
152	The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) – BSW(Hons)
154	The Degree of Master of Arts – MA
164	The Degree of Master of Communication – MC
165	The Degree of Master of Community Dance – MCommDance
166	The Degree of Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies – MCTS
168	The Degree of Master of Counselling – MCouns
170	The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW
171	The Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy – MDMT
172	The Degree of Master of Dance Studies – MDanceSt
174	The Degree of Master of Education – MEd
176	The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd
178	The Degree of Master of Education Practice – MEdPrac
180	The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA
182	The Degree of Master of Higher Education – MHigherEd
184	The Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndigSt
186	The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt
187	The Degree of Master of Music – MMus
189	The Degree of Master of Professional Supervision – MProfSup
190	The Degree of Master of Professional Supervision Practice – MProfSupPrac
191	The Degree of Master of Public Policy – MPP
193	The Degree of Master of Social and Community Leadership – MSCL
195	The Degree of Master of Social Work – MSW
196	The Degree of Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)

198	The Degree of Master of Teaching (Primary) – MTchg(Primary)
200	The Degree of Master of Teaching (Secondary) – MTchg(Secondary)
202	The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL
203	The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol
204	The Degree of Master of Translation – MTrans
205	The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD
211	The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA
216	The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus
216	The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA

## Certificates and Diplomas

216	Certificate in Arts – CertArts
217	Certificate in Dance Studies – CertDanceSt
217	Certificate in Fine Arts – CertFA
218	Certificate in Languages – CertLang
219	Certificate in Music – CertMus
220	Certificate in Sport, Health and Physical Education – CertSportHPE
220	Diploma in Arts – DipArts
221	Diploma in Dance Studies – DipDanceSt
221	Diploma in Fine Arts – DipFA
222	Diploma in Languages – DipLang
223	Diploma in Music – DipMus
224	Diploma in Sport, Health and Physical Education – DipSportHPE
224	Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts
225	Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd
226	Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus
227	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)
229	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)
231	Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)
232	Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL
233	Postgraduate Certificate in Arts – PGCertArts
234	Postgraduate Certificate in Education – PGCertEd
235	Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts – PGCertFA
236	Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education – PGCertHigherEd
237	Postgraduate Certificate in Music – PGCertMus
238	Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision – PGCertProfSup
239	Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership – PGCertSCL
239	Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners – PGCertTLDL
240	Postgraduate Certificate in Translation – PGCertTrans
241	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts
242	Postgraduate Diploma in Communication – PGDipC
243	Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies – PGDipCTS
244	Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory – PGDipCounsTh
245	Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies – PGDipDanceSt
246	Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd
248	Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership – PGDipEdLd

249	Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA
250	Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education – PGDipHigherEd
250	Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies – PGDipIndigSt
251	Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT
252	Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus
253	Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision – PGDipProfSup
254	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy – PGDipPP
255	Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work – PGDipSW
256	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB)
257	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners – PGDipTLDL
258	Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance – PGDipThDance
259	Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud

## **Interfaculty Programmes – Arts and Education**

573	The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
579	The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
585	The Degree of Master of Global Studies – MGlobalSt
586	The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
597	The Degree of Master of Regional Development – MRegDev
598	Certificate in Global Studies – CertGlobalSt
600	Diploma in Global Studies – DipGlobalSt
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
603	Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons
606	Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development – PGCertRegDev
609	Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies – PGDipGlobalSt

## **Conjoint Programmes – Arts and Education**

620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Communication – BAdvSci(Hons)/BC
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BA/BAdvSci(Hons)
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce – BA/BCom
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Communication – BA/BC
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Design – BA/BDes
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BA/BE(Hons)
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BA/BFA
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BA/BFA(Hons)
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BA/BGlobalSt
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BA/BHSc
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BA/LLB
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BA/LLB(Hons)
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music – BA/BMus
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science – BA/BSc
628	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BCom/BSportHPE
628	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Commerce – BC/BCom
628	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BC/BE(Hons)

628	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BC/BFA
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Global Studies – BC/BGlobalSt
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BC/BHSc
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws – BC/LLB
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BC/LLB(Hons)
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Science – BC/BSc
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Music – BDes/BMus
631	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BE(Hons)/BFA
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BE(Hons)/BMus
633	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BFA/BGlobalSt
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BFA/BHSc
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BFA/LLB
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BFA/LLB(Hons)
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Music – BFA/BMus
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Science – BFA/BSc
635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Music – BGlobalSt/BMus
637	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws – BMus/LLB
637	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BMus/LLB(Hons)
638	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science – BMus/BSc

# REGULATIONS – ARTS AND EDUCATION

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts – BA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including
    - (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II
    - (ii) courses in a minimum of three subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule
    - (iii) 15 points: WTR 100
  - b two majors of 120 points each from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II in each major
  - c 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Programme Director for 15 points of General Education.
- 4
  - a A student may include in their degree one or more modules of 45 points from one of the subjects available for modules in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
  - b Courses passed for modules cannot also be counted for majors.
- 5 Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 

*either*

    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with an additional course from this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
  - d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Special Cases

- 8 For language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
- Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
  - If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.
  - A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Arts (BA) Schedule

---

#### Subjects available:

#### Academic English Studies and Linguistics

**Stage I courses:** ACADENG 101, LINGUIST 100, 101

**Stage II courses:** ACADENG 210, LINGUIST 200, 201, 203

**Stage III courses:** LANGTCHG 300, LINGUIST 300, 301, 305, 322, 324

**Requirement:**

- 75 points: ACADENG 210, LINGUIST 100, 200, 201, 203

#### Ancient History

*The BA in Ancient History was withdrawn in 2024.*

#### Anthropology

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 108, 110, MĀORI 130

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 200–202, 205–252, GENDER 211, MĀORI 230

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 301–377, GENDER 311, MĀORI 330, 396

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ANTHRO 108, 110
- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 200–203

#### Art History

**Stage I courses:** ARTHIST 114, 115, HUMS 101

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 280, ARTHIST 201–249, MEDIA 235

**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 310–349, HUMS 300, MEDIA 335

**Requirement:**

- at least 45 points from ARTHIST 114, 115, 201–249
- at least 45 points from ARTHIST 310–349
- up to 30 points from ANCIENT 280, HUMS 101, 300, MEDIA 235, 335

#### Asian Studies

**Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, 140, CHINESE 130, HISTORY 103, JAPANESE 150, KOREAN 120

**Stage II courses:** ASIAN 200, 202–209, CHINESE 203, COMPLIT 206, HISTORY 225, JAPANESE 240, 241, 243, 270, KOREAN 203, 205, POLITICS 211, 254

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 300, 302, 303, 309, CHINESE 303, COMPLIT 302, ECON 343, HISTORY 335, INTBUS 306, JAPANESE 308, 340, 341, 343, 370, 385, KOREAN 305, 381

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ASIAN 100, 303

#### Chinese

**Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, CHINESE 100–178, TRANSLAT 100

**Stage II courses:** ASIAN 200, 204, CHINESE 200–278, HISTORY 225, POLITICS 211, 254

**Stage III courses:** ASIAN 302–304, CHINESE 300–378, HISTORY 335

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ASIAN 100, CHINESE 130
- at least 15 points from CHINESE 301, 302, 306
- 30 points from ASIAN 200, 204, CHINESE 203, HISTORY 225, POLITICS 211, 254
- 15 points from ASIAN 302–304, CHINESE 303, 339, HISTORY 335

#### Classical Studies

*The BA in Classical Studies was withdrawn in 2024.*

#### Classical Studies and Ancient History

**Stage I courses:** ANCIENT 100–130, LATIN 100, 101

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 200–285, ANTHRO 200, 206, LATIN 200–205, PHIL 204

**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 300–385, LATIN 300–310

**Requirement:**

- at least 15 points from ANCIENT 100–130
- at least 15 points from ANCIENT 200–285
- at least 45 points from ANCIENT 300–385

## Communication

**Stage I courses:** BUSINESS 151, COMMS 100–104, 106, DRAMA 100, ENGLISH 121, MĀORI 130, MKTG 151, PACIFIC 105, SCIGEN 101

**Stage II courses:** BUSINESS 291, COMMS 200–208, 210–214, MĀORI 271, MEDIA 212, 214, 222, POLITICS 233, SCIGEN 201

**Stage III courses:** COMMS 303–308, 311, 312, 314, 315, 318, 321, 323, MEDIA 314, 327, 328, MKTG 306, POLITICS 345, SCIGEN 301, SOCIO 318, SPORT 305

**Major must include:**

- 30 points from COMMS 100–104, 106
  - 30 points from COMMS 200–214, MEDIA 214
  - 30 points from COMMS 303–321, 323, MEDIA 314, SPORT 305
- MKTG 151 cannot be included in the BA/BCom degree.*

**Specialisation must include:**

*The Communication specialisation was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 45 points: COMMS 100, 104, DRAMA 100
- at least 15 points from BUSINESS 151, ENGLISH 121, MĀORI 130, MKTG 151, PACIFIC 105, SCIGEN 101
- 45 points from COMMS 200–205
- at least 45 points from BUSINESS 291, COMMS 200–208, MEDIA 214, 222, MĀORI 271, POLITICS 233, SCIGEN 201
- 45 points from COMMS 301–309, MEDIA 314
- at least 45 points from COMMS 301–309, MEDIA 314, 327, MKTG 306, POLITICS 345, SCIGEN 301, SOCIO 318

## Criminology

**Stage I courses:** CRIM 100, MĀORI 130, PHIL 104, POLITICS 109, SOCIO 100, 101, 103

**Stage II courses:** ARTHIST 230, CRIM 200–209, HISTORY 227, SOCIO 203, 228

**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 332, CRIM 301–310, HISTORY 327, MĀORI 335, POLITICS 320, SOCIO 315, 326

**Stage IV course:** LAWPUBL 423

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: CRIM 207, 301

## Drama

**Stage I courses:** ANCIENT 110, DANCE 101, DRAMA 100, MĀORI 190, MUS 145, PACIFIC 110

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 285, DANCE 201, DRAMA 202–205, ENGLISH 213, 265, EUROPEAN 207, MĀORI 292, MUS 245–248, PACIFIC 210

**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 385, DRAMA 301–307, ENGLISH 310, 353, EUROPEAN 307, MĀORI 393, PACIFIC 310

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: DRAMA 100, 202
- at least 30 points from DRAMA 301–306

## Economics

**Stage I courses:** ECON 151, 152, MATHS 108, 120, 130, 153, STATS 108

**Stage II courses:** ECON 200–271

**Stage III courses:** ECON 301–381

**Requirement:**

- 75 points: ECON 152, 201, 211, 311, MATHS 108

## Education

**Stage I courses:** EDUC 100, 105, 113–117, 121, 122, YOUTHWRK 152

**Stage II courses:** EDUC 200, 201, 204–214, 221–224, 283

**Stage III courses:** EDUC 300–308, 313–319, 322, 323, 341–380, EDUCN 300, MATHS 302, SOCIOYOUTH 300

**Requirement:**

- at least 30 points from EDUC 100, 105, 113–117, 121, 122
- at least 30 points from EDUC 200, 201, 204–224, 283
- at least 30 points from EDUC 300–308, 313–319, 322, 323, 341–380

## Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

**Stage I courses:** BUSINESS 151, GENDER 101, GLOBAL 101, SOCIO 100, 101, SUSTAIN 100

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 237, MGMT 211, 223, POLITICS 201, SCIGEN 201, SOCIO 200, 208, 210, SUSTAIN 200

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 374, COMLAW 314, GEOG 302, 327, MĀORI 335, MGMT 304, 309, 314, 320, PSYCH 322, SOCIO 310, SUSTAIN 300

**Requirement:**

- at least 15 points from MGMT 211, 223 or SOCIO 208

## English

**Stage I courses:** ENGLISH 102–121

**Stage II courses:** COMPLIT 200, 202, DRAMA 203, ENGLISH 204–265

**Stage III courses:** COMPLIT 303, DRAMA 303, ENGLISH 305–367, GENDER 306

**Requirement:**

- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 213, 214, 265, 310, 340, 353

## European Studies

### Group A: European Cultures and Languages

**Stage I courses:** ANCIENT 110, 130, EUROPEAN 100, FRENCH 102, GERMAN 102, HUMS 101, ITALIAN 107, MUS 140, RUSSIAN 100, 101, SPANISH 105

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 200, 201, 225, 270, 280, ARTHIST 201, 210, 224, 225, 236, COMPLIT 200, 206, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207, 222, 277, 278, FRENCH 203, 204, 241, 244, 269, 277, 278, GERMAN 200, 201, 210, 211, 230, 277, 278, ITALIAN 200–203, 277, 278, MUS 225, 240, 241, PHIL 209, RUSSIAN 200, 201, SPANISH 200–202, 218, 277, 278

**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 310, 321, 324, 325, 336, COMPLIT 302, EUROPEAN 300, 307, 322, 377, 378, FRENCH 304, 305, 341, 344, 377, 378, GERMAN 301, 302, 310, 377, 378, ITALIAN 300, 335, 377, 378, PHIL 340, 341, SPANISH 317–321, 377, 378

### Group B: European History and Politics

**Stage I courses:** ANCIENT 110, HUMS 101, POLITICS 109

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 254, 255, 256, 260, EUROPEAN 206, FRENCH 244, HISTORY 205, 217, 224, 243, POLITICS 209

**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 354, 355, 356, 360, EUROPEAN 302, FRENCH 344, HISTORY 309, 317, 324, 356

**Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies**

**Stage I courses:** HUMS 101, LATIN 100, 101

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 211, 221, COMPLIT 202, ENGLISH 213, 265, HISTORY 239, 243, LATIN 200, PHIL 204

**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 311, 321, ARTHIST 324, 325, 336, COMPLIT 303, ENGLISH 310, 340, 353, FRENCH 306, HISTORY 339, 356, ITALIAN 303, LATIN 300, 310, PHIL 302

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 100
- at least 15 points at Stage III in two Groups in the European Studies Schedule

## French

**Stage I course:** EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200–278, FRENCH 203–279

**Stage III courses:** COMPLIT 302–306, ENGLISH 340, EUROPEAN 300–378, FRENCH 302–379

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 100
- 15 points from FRENCH 204, 214, 229, 241, 244, 269, 279
- 30 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378
- at least 15 points from FRENCH 306, 314, 320, 329, 331, 341, 344, 379
- up to 30 points from EUROPEAN 200–378

## Gender Studies

**Stage I courses:** EDUC 122, ENGLISH 102, GENDER 101

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 216, ANTHRO 241, ARTHIST 233, ASIAN 200, COMPLIT 202, GENDER 206–208, 211, GERMAN 230, HISTORY 241, PACIFIC 208, PHIL 225, SOCIOLOGY 200, 207, 217

**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 316, ANTHRO 342, 354, 357, ARTHIST 333, ASIAN 303, COMMS 304, COMPLIT 303, GENDER 301–307, 311, HISTORY 341, PACIFIC 307, PHIL 345, POLITICS 311, PSYCH 319, SOCIOLOGY 300, 315

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: GENDER 101, 208
- at least 15 points from GENDER 301–307

## Geography

**Stage I course:** ENV 102

**Stage II courses:** GEOG 202–262

**Stage III courses:** GEOG 302–399

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: ENV 102
- 15 points from ENV 100, ENV 101, ENV 103
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 30 points from GEOG 202, 205, 261, 262
- 15 points: GEOG 399

## German

**Stage I courses:** EUROPEAN 100, GERMAN 178

**Stage II courses:** COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200–278, GERMAN 201–291, HISTORY 217

**Stage III courses:** COMPLIT 302–306, EUROPEAN 300–378, GERMAN 301–393, HISTORY 317

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: EUROPEAN 100, GERMAN 201, 301
- at least 30 points from GERMAN 207, 210–230, 291, 303–360, 391
- up to 30 points from COMPLIT 200–306, EUROPEAN 200–378

## Greek

*The Bachelor of Arts in Greek was withdrawn in 2024.*

## Health and Society

*New admissions into the BA in Health and Society were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Stage I courses:** HLTHSOC 100, MĀORI 130, POPLHLTH 102, STATS 150

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 208, 220, HISTORY 210, 227, HLTHSOC 201–203, PACIFIC 213, POPLHLTH 204, 210

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 337, 372, 376, GEOG 305, HISTORY 327, 367, HLTHSOC 301–305, PACIFIC 313, POPLHLTH 312, 313, SOCIOLOGY 326, 333

**Stage IV course:** LAWGENRL 432

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: HLTHSOC 100, 201, 301

## History

**Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, EUROPEAN 100, HISTORY 103–108, HUMS 101

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 255, ARTHIST 225, HISTORY 201–271, PACIFIC 214, POLITICS 229

**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 355, ARTHIST 325, HISTORY 300–371, HUMS 300, MĀORI 396, PACIFIC 314

## Italian

*New admissions into the BA in Italian were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Stage I course:** EUROPEAN 100

**Stage II courses:** ARTHIST 236, COMPLIT 200, 202, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207, 222, ITALIAN 201, 202, 206–209, 235–278, MUS 243

**Stage III courses:** EUROPEAN 322, ITALIAN 300, 301, 305–379

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: EUROPEAN 100, ITALIAN 201, 300
- at least 15 points from ITALIAN 202, 204, 209
- at least 30 points from ITALIAN 301, 305, 330, 333–338, 355, 356
- up to 30 points from ARTHIST 236, COMPLIT 200, 202, 210, EUROPEAN 200, 207

## Japanese

**Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, JAPANESE 130–150

**Stage II courses:** HISTORY 225, JAPANESE 222–292

**Stage III courses:** HISTORY 335, JAPANESE 300, 307–392

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: ASIAN 100, JAPANESE 150, 332
- 30 points from HISTORY 225, JAPANESE 222, 240–270, 292
- 15 points from HISTORY 335, JAPANESE 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370, 381–392



---

**Korean****Stage I courses:** ASIAN 100, KOREAN 110–120**Stage II courses:** ASIAN 204, 209, KOREAN 200–278**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 302, 309, KOREAN 300–381**Requirement:**

- 45 points: ASIAN 100, KOREAN 120, 301
- 30 points from ASIAN 204, 209, KOREAN 205
- 15 points from ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 302, 309, KOREAN 305

---

**Latin****Stage I courses:** ANCIENT 100–130, LATIN 100, 101**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 200–285, LATIN 200–205**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 300–385, LATIN 300–310**Requirement:**

- at least 75 points from LATIN 100–310, including at least 15 points from LATIN 300–310

---

**Linguistics****Stage I courses:** LINGUIST 100, 101**Stage II courses:** LINGUIST 200–209**Stage III courses:** LINGUIST 300–324**Requirement:**

- 15 points: LINGUIST 100
- 30 points: LINGUIST 200, 201

---

**Logic and Computation****Stage I courses:** COMPSCI 101, 120, 130, LINGUIST 100, MATHS 102, PHIL 101, 105**Stage II courses:** COMPSCI 220, 225, LINGUIST 200, 201, LOGICOMP 201, MATHS 250, 253, 254, PHIL 206, 216, 222**Stage III courses:** COMPSCI 320, 350, 367, LINGUIST 300, LOGICOMP 300–399, MATHS 315, 326, 328, PHIL 306, 315, 323**Requirement:**

- 60 points: COMPSCI 120, 225, PHIL 101, 222

---

**Māori Studies****Stage I courses:** COOKIS 101, MĀORI 101–190, POLITICS 107**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 238, COOKIS 201, 204, HISTORY 227, MĀORI 200–292, POLITICS 229**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 338, COOKIS 300, 301, HUMS 300, MĀORI 301–396**Requirement:**

- at least 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 104, 201, 203, 204, 301, 302

---

**Mathematics****Stage I courses:** MATHS 102–190**Stage II courses:** COMPSCI 225, MATHS 208–270, STATS 210**Stage III courses:** ENGSCI 391, MATHS 302–363, STATS 310, 325, 370**Requirement:**

- 30 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 30 points from MATHS 253, 254, 260, 270
- at least 45 points from MATHS 302–363

---

**Media and Screen Studies****Stage I courses:** MEDIA 101, 102**Stage II courses:** ARTHIST 204, CHINESE 203, COMMS 213,

EUROPEAN 200, 222, GERMAN 230, KOREAN 205, MĀORI 202, MEDIA 202–241

**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 334, CHINESE 303, COMMS 318, EUROPEAN 300, 322, GERMAN 331, KOREAN 305, MĀORI 303, MEDIA 307–341, SOCIOL 318**Requirement:**

- 30 points: MEDIA 101, 102
- at least 30 points from MEDIA 202–241
- at least 30 points from MEDIA 307–341

---

**Music****Stage I courses:** MĀORI 190, MUS 103–111, 130, 143–162, PACIFIC 110**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 202, 217, 234, MUS 203–207, 225, 230, 231, 245–265, 276**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 301, 329, 357, MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 343–367, 376, 387**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MUS 104

---

**Pacific Studies****Stage I courses:** COOKIS 101, HISTORY 104, PACIFIC 100, 105, 110, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101**Stage II courses:** ARTHIST 217, COOKIS 201, 204, PACIFIC 200–217, SAMOAN 201, 203, TONGAN 201**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 317, COOKIS 300, 301, PACIFIC 300–317, SAMOAN 301, TONGAN 301**Requirement:**

- 30 points: PACIFIC 100, 200

---

**Philosophy****Stage I courses:** PHIL 100–105**Stage II courses:** PHIL 200–268**Stage III courses:** LOGICOMP 301, PHIL 300–368

---

**Politics and International Relations****Stage I courses:** POLITICS 106–109**Stage II courses:** COMMS 201, HISTORY 227, POLITICS 201–254**Stage III courses:** COMMS 304, MĀORI 330, 335, POLITICS 301–356

---

**Psychology****Stage I courses:** PSYCH 108, 109, STATS 100–125**Stage II courses:** EDUC 200, 221, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–209**Stage III courses:** EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 305, 308–320, 326–328**Major must include:**

- 30 points: PSYCH 108, 109
- 15 points from STATS 100–125
- 15 points: PSYCH 208
- 15 points from PSYCH 200–207, 209
- a further 15 points from EDUC 200, 221, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–207, 209
- 30 points from PSYCH 300–305, 308–326
- a further 15 points from EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 300–305, 308–326

---

**Screen Production**

*The BA in Screen Production was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*A major in this subject requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.*

**Stage I courses:** COMMS 100, 104, MEDIA 101

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 212, COMMS 202, 203, MĀORI 202, MEDIA 202–236, SCREEN 200, 201

**Stage III courses:** COMMS 302, 307, MĀORI 303, MEDIA 307–336, SCREEN 300–303

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MEDIA 101
  - 15 points from COMMS 100, 104
  - 30 points: SCREEN 200, 201
  - 30 points from SCREEN 300–303
- 

**Social Science for Public Health**

*The BA in Social Science for Public Health was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 100, 102, ASIAN 140, GEOG 102, 104, HISTORY 107, MĀORI 130, PACIFIC 105, PHIL 104, POLITICS 107, POPLHLTH 101, 102, SOCIO 101, 103

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 208, 241, GEOG 202, HISTORY 210, PACIFIC 206, POLITICS 222, 229, POPLHLTH 203, 204, SOCSCIPH 200

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 337, 366, GEOG 305, HISTORY 367, MĀORI 335, PACIFIC 306, SOCIO 333, SOCSCIPH 300

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: SOCSCIPH 200, 300
  - at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204
  - at least 15 points from ANTHRO 208, GEOG 305, HISTORY 367, SOCIO 333
- 

**Sociology**

**Stage I courses:** SOCIO 100–105

**Stage II courses:** CRIM 205, GENDER 208, 211, GERMAN 207, SOCIO 200–229

**Stage III courses:** GENDER 301, 311, GERMAN 307, SOCIO 300–340

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: SOCIO 130
- 

**Spanish**

**Stage I courses:** EUROPEAN 100, SPANISH 178

**Stage II courses:** COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200, 206, 207, LATINAM 201, 210, 216, MUS 225, SPANISH 201–278

**Stage III courses:** EUROPEAN 300, 302, 307, LATINAM 301–320,

SPANISH 302–378

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: EUROPEAN 100
  - 15 points from SPANISH 201, 278
  - at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, 210, 216, SPANISH 202, 206, 207
  - 15 points from SPANISH 319, 323, 377
  - at least 15 points from LATINAM 301–320, SPANISH 302–350
  - up to 15 points from COMPLIT 200–210, EUROPEAN 200, 206, 207, 300, 302, 307
- 

**Statistics**

**Stage I courses:** COMPSI 101, DATASCI 100, MATHS 108, 120, 130, 162, STATS 100–150

**Stage II courses:** MATHS 208, 250, 269, STATS 201–255

**Stage III courses:** ENGSCI 391, STATS 301–392, 399

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from STATS 101–125
  - a further 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 101–150
  - 15 points from STATS 201, 208, 210, 225
  - a further 30 points from MATHS 208 or 250, STATS 201–255
  - 15 points from STATS 310, 325, 330, 380
  - a further 30 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 301–392
- 

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages**

*Completion of this major does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.*

**Stage I courses:** ACADENG 101, EDUC 117, ENGWRIT 101, LANGTCHG 101, LINGUIST 100, 101, any language acquisition course

**Stage II courses:** LANGTCHG 202 or LINGUIST 203, LANGTCHG 205–207, 209

**Stage III courses:** LANGTCHG 300–302, 304–312

**Requirement:**

- 15 points LANGTCHG 101
- 

**Theological and Religious Studies**

**Stage I courses:** THEOREL 101, 102, 106

**Stage II courses:** ANCIENT 252, 255, ANTHRO 250, ARTHIST 224, 225, HISTORY 239, 243, PHIL 207, THEOREL 200–223

**Stage III courses:** ANCIENT 352, 355, ANTHRO 319, ARTHIST 324, 325, HISTORY 339, 356, JAPANESE 308, MĀORI 320, PHIL 302, 327, THEOREL 300–323

**Requirement:**

- at least 15 points from THEOREL 101, 102, 106
  - 15 points from THEOREL 200–223
  - 15 points from THEOREL 300–323
- 

**Writing Studies**

*The BA in Writing Studies was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

**Subjects available for modules:****Arts Scholars**

*Only available to Arts Scholars*

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: ARTSCHOL 100, 200, 300

**Citizenship of Aotearoa New Zealand****Requirement:**

- 15 points from HISTORY 107, POLITICS 107, SOCIOL 101
- 15 points from HISTORY 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 229
- a further 15 points from HISTORY 107, 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 107, 229, SOCIOL 101

**Coding and Logic****Requirement:**

- 30 points: COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101
- 15 points from COMPSCI 225, PHIL 216, 222

**Community Service in Youth Development**

*Students need to meet the requirements of the Children's Act 2014*

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: YOUTHWRK 152
- 15 points: EDUC 200 or SOC YOUTH 300
- a further 15 points from EDUC 200, 352, PACIFIC 206, SOC YOUTH 300

**Critical Thinking****Requirement:**

- 15 points: PHIL 105
- 30 points from PHIL 225, POLITICS 209, SOCIOL 200

**Greek****Requirement:**

- 45 points: ANCIENT 211, 221, 311

**Innovation and Entrepreneurship****Requirement:**

- 15 points from INNOVATE 100, 100G
- 15 points: INNOVENT 204
- 15 points from INNOVENT 307–310

**Language Teaching and Learning****Requirement:**

- 30 points: LANGTCHG 101, 207
- 15 points from a Language Acquisition course at any Stage in Chinese, Cook Islands Māori, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Māori, Russian, Samoan, Spanish or Tongan, as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Latin****Requirement:**

- 45 points: LATIN 100, 101, 200

**Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Knowledges****Requirement:**

- 30 points: MĀORI 130, PACIFIC 100
- 15 points from MĀORI 202, 230, 396, PACIFIC 200

**Māori Language Skills****Requirement:**

- 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 201, 203, 301, 302

**Modern Language: Chinese 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178
- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Chinese 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301
- 15 points from CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

**Modern Language: French 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from FRENCH 101, 102
- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 101–204, 269, 277, 278

**Modern Language: French 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- 15 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278, 304, 305, 377, 378

**Modern Language: German 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178
- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: German 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

**Modern Language: Italian 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Italian 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301, 377, 378, 379

**Modern Language: Japanese 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from JAPANESE 130, 131, 178
- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 103, 131, 178, 231, 232, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Japanese 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232
- 15 points from JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 331, 332, 377, 378

**Modern Language: Korean 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111
- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 277, 278, 381

**Modern Language: Korean 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201
- 15 points from KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 300, 301, 377, 378, 381

**Modern Language: Spanish 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178
- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Spanish 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378

**Public Policy****Requirement:**

- 15 points from ECON 151, 152, POLITICS 107
- 15 points: POLITICS 222
- a further 15 points from ECON 151, 152, 242, POLITICS 107, 229

**Subjects available for minors:**

*New admissions to the BA minors were suspended in 2017. Students who are enrolled in a minor should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Ancient History****Minor must include:**

- at least 30 points from ANCHIST 100, 102, 103
- at least 60 points from ANCHIST 100–379

**Quantitative Critical Thinking and Communication****Requirement:**

- 30 points: SCIGEN 101, STATS 150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208

**Russian Language Skills****Requirement:**

- 15 points from RUSSIAN 100, 101
- 15 points from RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from RUSSIAN 100, 101, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Samoan Language Skills****Requirement:**

- 45 points: SAMOAN 101, 201, 301

**Science in Society****Requirement:**

- 45 points: SCIGEN 101, 201, 301

**Spatial Information and Analysis****Requirement:**

- 15 points: ENV 103
- 30 points from GEOG 342, GISCI 241, 242, 341, 343

**Sustainability****Requirement:**

- 45 points: SUSTAIN 100, 200, 300

**Teaching in Society****Requirement:**

- 30 points: EDUC 105, 209
- 15 points from EDUC 300, 308

**Tongan Language Skills****Requirement:**

- 45 points: TONGAN 101, 201, 301

**Visual Literacy: Researching Images****Requirement:**

- 15 points: ARTHIST 115
- 15 points from ANTHRO 212, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222
- a further 15 points from ANTHRO 212, ARTHIST 204, 217, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222

**Anthropology****Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from ANTHRO 100–104, 106

**Asian Studies****Minor must include:**

- ASIAN 100, 200

---

**Chinese****Minor must include:**

- CHINESE 130 and 15 points from CHINESE 201, 302

---

**Classical Studies****Minor must include:**

- at least 60 points from CLASSICS 110–385

---

**Criminology****Minor must include:**

- CRIM 201, 202 and 15 points from CRIM 301, 302

---

**Dance**

**Stage I courses:** DANCE 101, 107, 112, 131

**Stage II courses:** DANCE 201, 210, 212, 231

**Stage III courses:** DANCE 302, 310, 331

**Minor must include:**

- DANCE 101, 107, 212

*Note: Courses other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the Dance minor*

---

**Drama****Minor must include:**

- DRAMA 204

---

**Economics****Minor must include:**

- ECON 151, 152

---

**Education****Minor must include:**

- at least 30 points at Stage I in Education

---

**Employment Relations and Organisation Studies****Minor must include:**

- MGMT 211, 223

*Note: Courses in Management other than those listed above may be included in the BA only as part of the points permitted in Regulation 5 and not as part of the minor*

---

**English****Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from ENGLISH 200, 210, 213, 264, 265, 302, 308, 310, 314, 340, 341, 353, 359 and no more than 15 points from LINGUIST 103, 203, 207

---

**Ethnomusicology**

**Stage I courses:** ANTHRO 103, 106

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 202, 217, 225, 234, LATINAM 216

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 301, 315, 323, 327, 329, 333, 357, LATINAM 301

**Minor must include:**

- ANTHRO 103, 202

---

**European Studies****Minor must include:**

- EUROPEAN 100. Students who have taken EUROPEAN 100 towards another subject in the BA must substitute another course from the European Studies schedule
- at least 15 points from EUROPEAN 200–278, 300–378
- at least 15 points at Stage II or above from either Group A: European Cultures and Languages or Group B: European History and Politics or Group C: Medieval and Early Modern European Studies
- at least 15 points at Stage II or above from a second Group different from the Group selected above

---

**French****Minor must include:**

- 15 points from FRENCH 204, 304

---

**Gender Studies****Minor must include:**

- GENDER 100, 208

---

**Geography****Minor must include:**

- at least 45 points from GEOG 101, 102, 202, and 15 points from GEOG 261, 262

---

**German****Minor must include:**

- GERMAN 200, 201

---

**Italian****Minor must include:**

- ITALIAN 107 or 177

*Note: ITALIAN 203, 210, 212 and 232 may not be included in minor*

---

**Japanese****Minor must include:**

- JAPANESE 150, 232 and at least 15 points from HISTORY 242, JAPANESE 222, 240–270, 307–324, 340, 341, 343, 370–392

---

**Korean****Minor must include:**

- KOREAN 201 or 250

---

**Latin American Studies**

**Stage I courses:** LATINAM 101, SPANISH 103, 105, POLITICS 106

**Stage II courses:** LATINAM 200, 201, 202, 216, SOCIOL 210

**Stage III courses:** LATINAM 301–303, 306, 320, 325, 350, POLITICS 355, SPANISH 313, ECON 342

**Minor must include:**

- SPANISH 103
- at least 15 points from LATINAM 201, 216, 303, 306, 320, 325
- no more than 3 courses in any one subject area, except by permission of the Programme Coordinator

**Linguistics****Minor must include:**

- 15 points from LINGUIST 100, 103

**Logic and Computation****Minor must include:**

- COMPSCI 101 or 107, 225, PHIL 101, 222

**Mathematics****Minor must include:**

- 30 points: MATHS 253, 260

**Media, Film and Television****Minor must include:**

- COMMS 100, FTVMS 101 and at least 30 points from FTVMS 202–239

**Pacific Studies****Minor must include:**

- PACIFIC 100, 200

**Screen Production**

*A minor in this subject requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.*

**Minor must include:**

- COMMS 100, FTVMS 101, SCREEN 200, 201

**Social Science for Public Health****Minor must include:**

- SOCSCIPH 200, 300 and at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 101, 102, 203, 204, 207

**Spanish****Minor must include:**

- SPANISH 105

**Statistics****Minor must include:**

- at least 60 points from STATS 101–390

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages****Minor must include:**

- LANGTCHG 101, 202, 207, 301

**Theological and Religious Studies****Minor must include:**

- at least 15 points from THEOREL 100–106 and THEOREL 201

**Additional courses available for the BA:****Academic English Studies**

Stage I courses: ACADENG 100–104

Stage II courses: ACADENG 210, 212

**Arts General**

Stage I courses: ARTSGEN 103, 104

Stage III course: ARTSGEN 300

**Astrosciences**

Stage I course: ASTRO 100

**Biological Sciences**

Stage I course: BIOSCI 100

**Career**

Stage I course: CAREER 100, 101

Stage III course: CAREER 300

**Comparative Literature**

Stage II courses: COMPLIT 200–210

Stage III courses: COMPLIT 302–306

**Computer Science**

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 111, 130

**Cook Islands Māori**

Stage I course: COOKIS 101

Stage II course: COOKIS 201

**English Writing**

Stage I course: ENGWRIT 101

**French**

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102

Stage II courses: FRENCH 203

**German**

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102

Stage II course: GERMAN 200

**Humanities**

Stage I course: HUMS 101

Stage III course: HUMS 300

**Italian**

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177

Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 203

**Physics**

Stage I course: PHYSICS 102

**Russian**

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101

Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278

**Samoan**

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101  
 Stage II course: SAMOAN 201  
 Stage III course: SAMOAN 301

**Spanish**

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105  
 Stage II course: SPANISH 200

**Tongan**

Stage I course: TONGAN 101  
 Stage II course: TONGAN 201  
 Stage III course: TONGAN 301

**Translation Studies**

Stage I course: TRANSLAT 100

**Waipapa Taumata Rau**

Stage I course: WTR 100

## The Degree of Bachelor of Communication – BC

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule, including:
    - (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II
    - (ii) 120 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
    - (iii) a major of at least 135 points from the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
    - (iv) up to one module of 45 points from one of the modules available in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
  - b 15 points: WTR 100
  - c 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open schedule or the General Education Faculty schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
- 3 A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
- 5 Up to 30 points may be taken from other undergraduate courses offered at this University.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedule who has:
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement for courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or

through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Bachelor of Communication (BC) Schedule

#### Requirement:

- 15 points: WTR 100

#### Core Courses:

- 45 points: COMMS 100, 101, PHIL 104

- 15 points from DRAMA 100, LINGUIST 100, 101, SCIGEN 101
- 30 points: COMMS 207, 210
- 30 points from COMMS 307, 311, 320, 322, 323, DESIGN 224, MEDIA 214, 314, SPORT 305

### Majors available:

#### Communication and Social Change

##### Requirement:

- 45 points: COMMS 106, 212, 313
- 15 points from ENV 102, GENDER 101, POLITICS 106, SOCIOLOG 100
- 30 points from COMMS 204, 213, MEDIA 231, PHIL 225, POLITICS 222, 229, SOCIOLOG 210, 217, 229
- 45 points from COMMS 304, 312, 314-316, 321, GENDER 301, MEDIA 332, PHIL 345, POLITICS 313, SOCIOLOG 333

- 30 points from COMPSCI 130, 230, STATS 201, 220, 240
- 45 points from COMMS 317, 318, COMPSCI 345, MEDIA 328, SOCIOLOG 300, STATS 302, 330

#### Communication in Leadership

##### Requirement:

- 45 points: COMMS 106, 214, 319
- 15 points from COMMS 104, GENDER 101, POLITICS 106, SOCIOLOG 100
- 30 points from COMMS 200, 213, INNOVENT 203, MEDIA 238, either MGMT 211 or MGMT 223
- 45 points from COMMS 314, MĀORI 335, MEDIA 338, either MGMT 304 or MGMT 314, POLITICS 345

#### Communication and Technology

##### Requirement:

- 45 points: COMMS 106, 208, 316
- 15 points from COMPSCI 101, STATS 101

### Modules available:

#### Citizenship of Aotearoa New Zealand

##### Requirement:

- 15 points from HISTORY 107, POLITICS 107, SOCIOLOG 101
- 15 points from HISTORY 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 229
- a further 15 points from HISTORY 107, 227, MĀORI 230, POLITICS 107, 229, SOCIOLOG 101

- a further 15 points from EDUC 200, 352, PACIFIC 206, SOCIOLOGY 300

#### Critical Thinking

##### Requirement:

- 15 points: PHIL 105
- 30 points from PHIL 225, POLITICS 209, SOCIOLOG 200

#### Coding and Logic

##### Requirement:

- 30 points: COMPSCI 101, PHIL 101
- 15 points from COMPSCI 225, PHIL 216, 222

#### Health Systems and Services

##### Requirement:

- 15 points: POPLHLTH 101
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 202, 215
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 301, 316

#### Community Service in Youth Development

*Students need to meet the requirements of the Children's Act 2014*

##### Requirement:

- 15 points: YOUTHWRK 152
- 15 points from EDUC 200 or SOCIOLOGY 300

#### Innovation and Entrepreneurship

##### Requirement:

- 15 points from INNOVATE 100, 100G
- 15 points: INNOVENT 204
- 15 points from INNOVENT 307-310



**Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Knowledges****Requirement:**

- 30 points: MĀORI 130, PACIFIC 100
- 15 points from MĀORI 202, 230, 396, PACIFIC 200

**Māori Language Skills****Requirement:**

- 45 points from MĀORI 101, 103, 201, 203, 301, 302

**Modern Language: Chinese 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178
- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 100, 101, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Chinese 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301
- 15 points from CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278, 300–302, 306, 377, 378

**Modern Language: French 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from FRENCH 101, 102
- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 101–204, 269, 277, 278

**Modern Language: French 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- 15 points from FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278, 304, 305, 377, 378

**Modern Language: German 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178
- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 101, 102, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: German 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 301, 302, 306, 377, 378

**Modern Language: Italian 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177
- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Italian 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379
- a further 15 points from ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 300, 301, 377–379

**Modern Language: Japanese 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from JAPANESE 130, 131, 178
- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 130, 131, 178, 231, 232, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Japanese 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232
- 15 points from JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from JAPANESE 231, 232, 331, 332, 377, 378

**Modern Language: Korean 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111
- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 110, 111, 200, 201, 277, 278, 381

**Modern Language: Korean 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201
- 15 points from KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 381
- a further 15 points from KOREAN 200, 201, 300, 301, 377, 378, 381

**Modern Language: Spanish 1****Requirement:**

- 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178
- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 104, 105, 178, 200, 201, 277, 278

**Modern Language: Spanish 2****Requirement:**

- 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278
- 15 points from SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378
- a further 15 points from SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278, 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378

**Public Policy****Requirement:**

- 15 points from ECON 151, 152, POLITICS 107
- 15 points: POLITICS 222
- a further 15 points from ECON 151, 152, 242, POLITICS 107, 229

**Quantitative Critical Thinking and Communication****Requirement:**

- 30 points: SCIGEN 101, STATS 150

- 15 points from STATS 201, 208

### Samoan Language Skills

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: SAMOAN 101, 201, 301

### Science in Society

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: SCIGEN 101, 201, 301

### Spatial Information and Analysis

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: ENV 103
- 30 points from GEOG 342, GISCI 241, 242, 341, 343

### Sustainability

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: SUSTAIN 100, 200, 300

### Tongan Language Skills

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: TONGAN 101, 201, 301

### Visual Literacy: Researching Images

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: ARTHIST 115
- 15 points from ANTHRO 212, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222
- a further 15 points from ANTHRO 212, ARTHIST 204, 217, COMMS 302, MEDIA 222

## The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies – BDanceSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

Notes:

- This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*
- To be eligible for selection an applicant must demonstrate that they have the artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for this degree. The submission of a CV, written statement and audition/interview is required.*

### Duration and Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - (i) at least 315 points as listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule, including at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 90 points must be above Stage II  
*including*
  - (ii) 15 points: WTR 100

*and*

  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
  - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
  - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- Up to 30 points may be taken from courses available for any other Bachelors degree at this University.

### General Education Exemptions

- A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has  
*either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution*or*
    - (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.

- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses approved by the Head of Dance Studies Programme.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Special Cases

- 5 Students entering this degree with prior learning in dance may be required to:

*either*

- a enrol directly in a corresponding Stage II or Stage III course

*or*

- b take an alternative course approved by the Head of the Programme.

In such cases where a student is required to enrol in an advanced or alternative course (due to prior learning), should the student then fail the advanced or alternative course, the student will be credited with the course originally specified in the Regulations if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for that course.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Bachelor of Dance Studies (BDanceSt) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

At least 315 points, including at least 90 points above Stage II

##### Core Courses

- 15 points: WTR 100
- 105 points: DANCE 107, 110, 112, 120, 131, MĀORI 190, PACIFIC 110

- 90 points: DANCE 210, 212, 216, 220, 222, 231

- 105 points: DANCE 302, 310, 314, 316, 320, 322, 331

##### Optional Courses

- 30 points from DANCE 121, 201, 207, 211, 215, 250, 300, 301, 312, 315, 350, 351
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies – BECSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Notes:*

- (i) *This is not an initial teacher education qualification.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a at least 330 points listed in the Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies Schedule including WTR 100 or WTR 101
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules
  - c up to 15 points from other undergraduate courses at this University.
- 3 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
- 5 A student must consent to the disclosure of criminal convictions and any safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014 prior to beginning a placement experience in EDPROFST 115, EDPROFST 215, EDPROFST 396 or EDUCSW 302.

*Note: A record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification but may limit their options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment opportunities.*

### General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
  - and*
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### English Language Requirements

- 7 A student must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Arts and Education, prior to enrolment in EDUCSW 302.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Bachelor of Early Childhood Studies (BECSt) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EDUCSW 199</li> <li>• 15 points from WTR 100, 101</li> <li>• 75 points: EDCURRIC 118, EDPROFST 104, 115, EDUC 115, SOCWORK 111</li> <li>• 15 points: EDUC 121</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 90 points: EDPROFST 211, 215, EDUC 203, 214, 221, 223</li> <li>• 15 points from EDCURRIC 113, EDPROFM 200, EDUC 212</li> <li>• 105 points: EDCURRIC 216, EDPROFST 209, 396, EDUC 300, 324, EDUCSW 302, 303</li> <li>• 15 points from EDPROFM 300, EDUC 316, 341, 380, SOCCHFAM 332</li> </ul> |
|---|--|
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children and young persons.*

### Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must have demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional certification and passed the numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

- 2 Students who have a qualification gained at an overseas institution may be required to provide evidence of language proficiency.
- 3 To be admitted to the Huarahi Māori specialisation students must have passed a te reo Māori competency assessment and met the University Entrance Literacy requirements in te reo Māori or equivalent.

*Notes:*

- (i) *Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*
- (iii) *Personal references and an interview will be required.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Credit Regulations.
- 5 The requirements for this degree must be completed within six years of initial enrolment unless in exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative extends this period.

### **Structure and Content**

- 6 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass courses that satisfy the requirements in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) schedule.
- 7
  - a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
  - b A student who has failed to pass Part II in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Programme Director, to enrol for the course needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

### **Language Requirements**

- 8
  - a A student enrolled for the Primary specialisation must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Arts and Education, before enrolment in EDPRAC 304 or 307.
  - b A student enrolled for the Huarahi Māori specialisation must demonstrate competence in the Māori language, by passing EDPROFM 101, as prescribed by the Faculty of Arts and Education, prior to enrolment in EDPRACM 304.

### **General Education Exemptions**

- 9
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (iv) completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
  - c A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### **Practical Requirements**

- 10
  - a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and the non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
  - b Re-enrolment in any practicum course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean or nominee.

- c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a practicum course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.

## Professional Requirements

- 11 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who, after enrolment, ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean or nominee.
- c If the Dean or nominee has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean or nominee shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean or nominee is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional certification of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand then they will notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

## Termination of Enrolment

- 12 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Education and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education from attending lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 12a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

## Reassignment

- 13 In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of Senate or its representative, a student may apply to reassign Stage II or III courses passed for this degree to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- EDUCSW 199
- 15 points: WTR 100
- 15 points: Transdisciplinary course
- 75 points: EDUC 105, 114, 116, 121, EDPRAC 106
- a further 15 points from courses available for this programme or other programmes at this University

##### Part II

- 90 points: EDCURRIC 218, EDUC 100, 203, 223, EDPRAC 206, MĀORI 103
- a further 30 points from courses available for this programme or other programmes at this University

##### Part III

- EDUCM 119
- 120 points: EDCURRIC 325, 326, 386 387, 388, EDPRAC 315,

316, EDPROF 309

#### Early Childhood Education

*The BEd(Tchg) in Early Childhood Education was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

- EDUCSW 199
- 120 points: EDCURRIC 118, EDPRAC 105, EDPROFM 100, EDPROFST 103, 104, EDUC 106, HUMSERV 102, SOCWORK 111
- 150 points: EDCURRIC 207–209, 216, 217, EDPRAC 205, EDPROFM 200, EDPROFST 211, 212, EDUC 203
- 75 points: EDPRAC 307, EDPROFM 300, EDPROFST 308, 315, EDUC 324

**Early Childhood Education – Pasifika**

*The BEd(Tchg) in Early Childhood Education – Pasifika was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

- 150 points: EDCURRPK 111, 115, 116, 120, 121, EDPRACPK 102, EDPROFPA 102, EDPROFST 100, EDUC 113 or 118, 119
- 90 points: EDCURRPK 210–212, EDPRAC 202, EDPROFST 204, 206
- 105 points: EDCURRPK 313, 322, 353, EDPRAC 306, EDPROFST 313, EDUC 321

**Huarahi Māori**

*New admissions into the BEd(Tchg) in Huarahi Māori were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

- EDUCSW 199
- 150 points: EDCURRM 108, 109, 111, 114, 117, 119, EDPRACM 100, EDPROFM 101, 102, EDUCM 106
- 120 points: EDCURRM 201, 203, 207, EDPRACM 204, EDPROFM 203, 204, 208, EDUCM 203
- 75 points: EDPRACM 304, EDPROFM 302, 304, 307, EDUCM 324

**Primary**

*New admissions into the BEd(Tchg) Primary specialisation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

- EDUCSW 199
- 135 points: EDCURRIC 108, 109, 113, 117, 119, EDPRAC 100, EDPROFM 100, EDPROFST 102, EDUC 106
- 135 points: EDCURRIC 201, 203, 205, 206, EDPRAC 204, EDPROFM 200, EDPROFST 208, 209, EDUC 203
- 75 points: EDPRAC 304, EDPROFM 300, EDPROFST 307, 309, EDUC 324

**Teachers' specialisation**

*The BEd(Tchg) in Teachers' specialisation was suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from EDPROFST 222, 350, 355, 357, 358
- up to 60 further points from courses above Stage II listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule

**The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) – BEd(TESOL)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is not an initial teacher education qualification.*

**Admission**

- 1 The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014. While a record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification, it may limit their options with regards to available practical learning opportunities.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 300 points listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) Schedule including WTR 100 or WTR 101
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
  - c up to 45 points from other undergraduate courses at this University.
- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may

substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education, or nominee, prior to enrolment each year.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Arts and Education, before enrolment in EDPFST 397 or 398.

### General Education Exemptions

- 7 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
  - either*
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
  - and*
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (BEd(TESOL)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- EDUCSW 199
- 15 points from WTR 100, 101
- 30 points: EDPFST 105, LANGTCHG 101
- 15 points from ACADENG 100, 101, EDPFST 100, ENGLISH 121, ENGWRIT 101
- 30 points from EDUC 100, 105, 106, 113, 115-117, 119, 121

##### Part II

- 60 points: EDPFST 216, 217, LANGTCHG 207, EDUC 318
- 15 points from EDUC 221, 223, LANGTCHG 202
- 15 points from EDCURRIC 216, EDUC 204, 209, 212-214
- 15 points from EDUC 224, 283, HEALTHED 201

##### Part III

- 60 points: EDPFST 318, 397, 398, LANGTCHG 301
  - 15 points from EDUC 300, 323, 352
  - 30 points from EDPFST 313, 325, EDUC 304, 308, 351
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme equivalent to six full-time semesters, and pass courses with a total value of 360 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.



## Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
- a (i) at least 315 points as listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule, including at least 195 points above Stage I, of which 75 points must be above Stage II
  - (ii) 15 points: WTR 100
  - (iii) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
  - (iv) up to 30 points from courses available from other Bachelors degrees at this University
- or
- b (i) 285 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule, including at least 195 points above Stage I, of which 75 points must be above Stage II
  - (ii) 15 points: WTR 100
  - (iii) a 45 point module from other Bachelors degrees at this University
  - (iv) 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations of The University of Auckland Calendar, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

## General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
- either
- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
- or
- (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses approved by the Academic Head.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 15 points: WTR 100
  - 90 points: FINEARTS 110–113
  - at least 30 points from FINEARTS 205–236
  - at least 60 points from FINEARTS 240–250
  - 75 points: FINEARTS 320–322
-

## The Degree of Bachelor of Human Services – BHumServ

*New admissions to the Bachelor of Human Services were suspended in 2015. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 To be admitted to this programme a student must have personal qualities suitable for this programme. Personal references may be required.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process. While a record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification, it may limit their options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment in human services.*

- 2 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 330 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Human Services Schedule including:
    - (i) at least 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
    - (ii) 255 points from the courses listed in the Core Courses Schedule
    - (iii) 75 points from the courses listed in the Elective Courses Schedule.
  - b
    - (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
    - (ii) A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education).
    - (iii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### General Education Exemptions

- 5
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
  - c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
    - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules
    - and*
    - (ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
  - d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

## Termination of Enrolment

- 6 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 6a may appeal from that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

---

### Bachelor of Human Services (BHumServ) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

At least 360 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II including

#### Core Courses – 255 points

- 90 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, 104, SOCWORK 111, 112, 114
- 75 points: HUMSERV 201–203, 211, SOCWORK 211
- 90 points: HUMSERV 305–307, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 312, 356

#### Elective Courses – 75 points

- 15 points from DISABLT 111, EDUC 122, SOCWORK 113
- 30 points from DISABLT 200, EDUC 200, SOCCHFAM 215, SOCYOUTH 200, YOUTHWRK 253, 281
- 30 points from DISABLT 316, EDUC 341, 352, SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 334, SOCWORK 353, SOCYOUTH 300

#### General Education Requirement

- 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music – BMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*
- (ii) *To be eligible for selection an applicant must demonstrate that they have the knowledge required for the Creative Practice specialisations in the degree. An audition or composition portfolio is required.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 315 points as listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including:
    - (i) at least 180 points above Stage I
    - (ii) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
    - (iii) the courses specified for one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
    - (iv) 15 points: WTR 100
  - and
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may

substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

- 4 Up to 30 points may be substituted for elective courses in the Bachelor of Music Schedule from courses in other programmes offered at this University.

### General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*  
(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*  
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*  
(iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses approved by the Head of School of Music.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Practical Requirements

- 6 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Bachelor of Music (BMus) Schedule

---

Subjects available:

Waipapa Taumata Rau

Stage I course: WTR 100

Specialisations available:

#### Creative Practice: Classical

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 45 points: MUS 203–205
- 90 points: MUS 120, 121, 220, 221, 320, 321
- 30 points from MUS 191–193, 292–293, 298, 391–393
- 75 points from MUS 103–181, 206–277, 306–389
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

#### Creative Practice: Composition

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205
- 135 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
- 60 points from MUS 103–181, 206–277, 306–389
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

**Creative Practice: Jazz****Requirement:**

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 45 points: MUS 274, 275, 276
- 90 points: MUS 170, 171, 270, 271, 370, 371
- 45 points: MUS 197, 297, 397
- 60 points from MUS 103–181, 206–277, 306–389
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

**Creative Practice: Popular Music****Requirement:**

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 30 points: MUS 284, 287
- 135 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280, 281, 282, 283, 380, 381
- 75 points from MUS 103–181, 206–295, 306–396
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, MĀORI 190, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110

**Music Studies****Requirement:**

- 120 points: MUS 104, 106, 125, 130, 145, 162, 225, 325  
either
- 45 points: MUS 203–205  
or
- 45 points: MUS 274–276  
or
- 30 points: MUS 284, 287
- at least 60 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 258, 262, 265, 276, 306, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 358, 362–365, 376, 387
- up to 45 points from MUS 190–197, 290–293, 297, 390–393, 396, 397
- 30 points from MUS 103–397
- a further 30 points from ANTHRO 202, 217, 234, 301, 327, 329, 357, COMPSI 101, 120, 130, MĀORI 190, MATHS 102, MUS 103–397, PACIFIC 110, PHIL 101

**The Degree of Bachelor of Social Justice Studies – BSJS**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass courses that satisfy the requirements in the Bachelor of Social Justice Studies Schedule and include at least 120 points above Stage I of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II.

**Practical Requirements**

- 3
  - a Results may be deferred for courses with a practical component where a student is unable to complete due to illness, injury or other exceptional circumstances beyond their control.
  - b Where results are deferred, assessment of a practical component must be undertaken as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Programme Director.

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Commencement**

- 5 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2025.

**Bachelor of Social Justice Studies (BSJS) Schedule****Requirement:**

- EDUCSW 199
- 105 points: SOCJUS 101–103, 201, 202, 301, 399
- 15 points: WTR 100  
either
- 30 points: SOCIOL 100, 103
- 15 points: transdisciplinary course
- 150 points: two majors of 75 points each from the Bachelor of Social Justice Studies Schedule

- a further 45 points from courses available for this programme or other programmes at this University  
or
- 195 points: the Huarahi Mātauranga specialisation from the Bachelor of Social Justice Studies Schedule
- a further 45 points from courses available for this programme or other programmes at this University

## Majors available:

**Community Action and Change-Making**

- **Stage II courses:** COMMS 210, 212, DISABLT 113, EDUC 200, 203, HEALTHED 202, PACIFIC 206, POPLHLTH 207, SOCJUS 211, SOCIOL 200, 211
- **Stage III courses:** COMMS 312, 313, EDUCSW 302, 303, HEALTHED 302, SCIGEN 301G, SOCJUS 311

**Major must include:**

- 15 points: SOCJUS 211
- 15 points: SOCJUS 311

**Intergenerational Justice and Sustainable Futures**

- **Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 213, 220, CRIM 200, 202, 204, 205, 208, EDUCSW 201, EDUC 204, 207, 213, 214, GENDER 208, GEOG 205, HEALTHED 201, HISTORY 227, MAORI 230, PACIFIC 205, 213, PHIL 250, POLITICS 222, POPLHLTH 210, SOCJUS 221,

SOCIOL 229, SUSTAIN 200

- **Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 321, CRIM 303, 304, 305, 307, EDUC 322, 360, GENDER 301, GEOG 324, HEALTHED 301, MAORI 330, PACIFIC 313, PHIL 351, SOCJUS 321, SOCIOL 316, 326, 333

**Major must include:**

- 15 points: SOCJUS 221
- 15 points: SOCJUS 321

**Global Justice, Belonging and Responsibility**

- **Stage II courses:** CRIM 207, EDUC 212, EDUCSW 201, 202, GEOG 205, PACIFIC 200, 209, POLITICS 201, 229, SOCIOL 204, 210
- **Stage III courses:** COMMS 316, 317, CRIM 301, EDUC 304, 317, 321, GEOG 308, MAORI 335, PACIFIC 305, 309, POLITICS 313, 315, 320, SOCJUS 331, SOCIOL 307, 309, 315, SUSTAIN 300

**Major must include:**

- 15 points: SOCIOL 210
- 15 points: SOCJUS 331

## Specialisation available:

**Huarahi Mātauranga****Requirements:**

- 30 points from MĀORI 101, 103 or EDPROFM 101

- 60 points from MĀORI 201, 203 or 204, MĀTAU 101, 102
- 75 points: EDPROFM 302, MĀORI 301, 302, 335, MĀTAU 202
- 15 points from MĀORI 230, MĀTAU 201
- 15 points from MĀORI 330, MĀTAU 302

**The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work – BSW**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Social Work were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- To be admitted to this programme a student must:
  - meet University entry criteria
  - and
  - have personal qualities suitable for becoming a social worker. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

**Notes:**

- This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*
- The applicant will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - at least 450 points from the Bachelor of Social Work Schedule
  - 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.
- A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment

and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ENGLISH 121G to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.

- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of Programme.

### English Language Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Arts and Education, before enrolment in SOCWORK 317.

### General Education Exemptions

- 7 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*  
(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*  
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*  
(iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:  
(i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules  
*and*  
(ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Practical and Professional Requirements

- 8 a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 221, 280, 317, 411, 415) may be declined permission to re-enrol for this degree.
- b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 221, 280, 317, 411 or 415 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 9 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) Schedule****Requirement:**

- EDUCSW 199
- 90 points from SOCWORK 100–102, 180–183
- 120 points from SOCWORK 200–202, 221, 280–283
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 332, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317

- 105 points: SOCWORK 401, 411, 413, 426, 427
- at least 30 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 432, 481, SOCWORK 353–383, 484, SOCYOUTH 300, 483
- 30 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules approved for this degree

**Majors available:****Child and Family Practice**

*The BSW in Child and Family Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement: 450 points including**

- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, 232, SOCWORK 211–214, 216
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, 332, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356
- 90 points: SOCCHFAM 431, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 432, 481, SOCWORK 353–383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCHLTH 231, SOCWORK 211–214, 216
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, 334, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356
- 90 points: SOCHLTH 432, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 381, 481, SOCWORK 353, 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

**Youth Services Practice**

*The BSW in Youth Services Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement: 450 points including**

- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115
- 105 points: SOCCHFAM 215, SOCWORK 211–214, 216, SOCYOUTH 233
- 135 points: SOCCHFAM 314, SOCHLTH 313, SOCWORK 311, 312, 315, 317, 356, SOCYOUTH 300
- 90 points: SOCYOUTH 433, SOCWORK 411, 413–415
- at least 15 points from SOCCHFAM 382, 431, 482, SOCHLTH 334, 381, 481, SOCWORK 383, 484, SOCYOUTH 483

**Health Social Work Practice**

*The BSW in Health Social Work Practice was suspended in 2016. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement: 450 points including**

- 105 points: HUMSERV 101, 102, SOCWORK 111–115

**The Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BSportHPE**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 330 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule, including WTR 100 or WTR 101 and 180 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar
  - c up to 15 points from other undergraduate courses at this University.



- 3 A student must consent to the disclosure of criminal convictions and any safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014 prior to enrolment in EDUCSW 302 and SPORT 204.

*Note: A record of criminal convictions will not prevent any student from attaining their qualification but may limit their options with regards to available service-learning opportunities and employment opportunities.*

- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.

## English Language Requirements

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing EDUCSW 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Arts and Education, before enrolment in EDUCSW 302.

## General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*  
(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*  
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*  
(iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:  
(i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules  
*and*  
(ii) a further 15 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

## Practical Requirements

- 7 a Results may be deferred for courses with a practical component where a student is unable to complete due to illness, injury, or other exceptional circumstances beyond their control.
- b Where results are deferred, assessment of a practical component must be undertaken as soon as practicably possible at a time deemed appropriate by the Programme Leader.

## Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education (BSportHPE) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- EDUCSW 199
- 15 points from WTR 100, 101
- 75 points: SPORT 101, SPORTHPE 101–104
- 90 points: EDUCSW 201, HEALTHED 201, SPORT 202, SPORTHPE 201–203
- 30 points: EDUCSW 302, 303
- 30 points from DANCE 101, EXERSCI 105, HEALTHED 101, PHYSED 101, 102, 104
- a further 90 points from DANCE 101, 131, 210, 231, 310, 331,

EDCURRIC 357, EDUC 214, 300, EXERSCI 101, 103, 105, 201–203, 206, 207, 301, 303, 307, HEALTHED 101, 202, 301, 302, PHYSED 101, 102, 104, POPLHLTH 111, 203, 206, 306, SOCHLTH 313, SPORT 101, 204, 302, 303–305, SPORTHPE 301, 303

## The Degree of Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

*New admissions into the Degree of Bachelor of Theology were suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Theology Schedule, including 180 points above Stage I of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II  
and
  - b a student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses available for this degree.
  - c Up to 45 points may be taken from courses in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule with the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
  - d Up to 30 points may be taken from courses in other Bachelor programmes offered at this University.

### General Education Exemptions

- 3 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
  - either*
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of 240 points or more.
- b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
- (ii) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- c A student admitted to this degree with credit from another tertiary institution of between 120 and 235 points inclusive, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules  
and
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 6 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

**Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) Schedule****Stage I courses:** THEOLOGY 101–107, 135, 136, 175, 176**Stage II courses:** THEOLOGY 200, 201, 210–213, 215, 219, 221–227, 231–234, 254, 255**Stage III courses:** THEOLOGY 300–308, 310–313, 315, 319, 321–327, 330–335, 354, 355**BTheol must include:**

- 60 points: THEOLOGY 103, 104, 107, 201
- 15 points from THEOLOGY 301, 303, 304, 306, 308, 330
- 60 points from THEOLOGY 310–313, 315, 319, 321–327, 331–335, 354, 355

**The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – BA(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a major in a prerequisite subject listed for the subject in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in a prerequisite subject listed for the subject in which they intend to enrol.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University and pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In order to be admitted to this degree applicants must have completed any prerequisite courses listed for the subject in which they are applying for.

*Note: This programme includes some subjects that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
  - or
  - b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule
  - and
  - (ii) up to 30 points taken from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule, or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all relevant Academic Heads concerned is required.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or Programme Director.

**Dissertation / Research Essay / Research Project**

- 9 a The dissertation or research essay or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation, research essay or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research essay or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this programme to the Graduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Subjects available:

---

#### Anthropology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Anthropology or Anthropological Science, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 30 points from ANTHRO 718, 719, 727, 733, 753, 759, 760, 762, 763, 766, 777
- a further 60 points from ANTHRO 701–777
- 30 points from ANTHRO 780 Research Project or ANTHRO 782 Research Essay

#### Art History

**Prerequisite:** A major in Art History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from ARTHIST 700–738, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705
- 30 points: ARTHIST 790 Research Project

#### Asian Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese, Japanese or Korean, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, or a major in Asian Studies or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee with relevant language skills approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ASIAN 702
- at least 30 points from ASIAN 708–759, CHINESE 724–742, COMPLIT 705, HISTORY 707, 737, JAPANESE 702–748, POLITICS 751
- up to 60 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 30 points: ASIAN 758 Research Essay or 780 ASIAN Research Project

#### Chinese

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 724–778,

TRANSLAT 716

- 30 points: CHINESE 780 Research Project or CHINESE 782 Research Essay

#### Classical Studies and Ancient History

**Prerequisite:** A major in Ancient History, Classical Studies, Classical Studies and Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin including 90 points in Ancient History or Classical Studies, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee. Students must have passed 15 points from ANCIENT 220, 221, LATIN 101, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from ANCIENT 727–729, 739–745
- 60 points from ANCIENT 719, 749–751, 756
- 45 points: ANCIENT 792 Dissertation

#### Criminology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Criminology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from CRIM 700–711, SOCIOL 703
- 30 points: CRIM 780 Research Project

#### Development Studies

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Development Studies were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects listed below, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee  
Subjects: Anthropology, Chinese, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Environmental Management, Geography, Indigenous Studies, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Politics and International Relations, Sociology

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 30 points from ANTHRO 753, DEVELOP 703–706, 713–717, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 710, 724, 731, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 718, 735

- 30 points: DEVELOP 780 Research Project

## Drama

**Prerequisite:** A major in Drama, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from DRAMA 708, 710, 711, 716, 718–722, 724–726, 730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 706, 709
- 30 points: DRAMA 790 Research Project or ENGLISH 781 Research Project

## Economics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Economics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including ECON 301, 311, 321 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ECON 701 and 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723, 726
- 45 points from ECON 702–784
- 30 points: ECON 788 Research Essay

## Education

**Prerequisite:** A major in Education, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from EDPROFM 700, 702, EDUC 702–784, 791, EDUCSW 701
- 30 points: EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700
- 30 points: EDUC 790 Research Project

## Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 60 points: GLMI 705–708
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 709–712, 750, 751
- 30 points: GLMI 780 Research Essay

## English

**Prerequisite:** A major in English or Writing Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from DRAMA 708, 718, ENGLISH 700–775, 787
- 30 points: ENGLISH 780 Research Essay or ENGLISH 781 Research Project

## French

**Prerequisite:** A major in French, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from FRENCH 705–778
- 30 points: FRENCH 790 Research Project

## Gender Studies

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Gender Studies were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Gender Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: GENDER 700
  - 60 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 702, 709, 731, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, PHIL 740, POLITICS 724, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOL 700, 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
  - 30 points: GENDER 780 Research Project
- or
- 30 points: GENDER 700
  - 45 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 702, 709, 731, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, PHIL 740, POLITICS 724, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOL 700, 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
  - 45 points: GENDER 785 Dissertation

## Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Geography, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 705, 732, ENVMGT 741–762, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–779
- a further 15 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 30 points: GEOG 789 Research Project

## German

**Prerequisite:** A major in German, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from GERMAN 703–778
- up to 30 points from COMPLIT 705, 709, LANGTCHG 710, 739, 740, 746, 751, 752, 757, 761, 762, 764, 765, LINGUIST 709, 722, 724, 736, TRANSLAT 713, 719
- 30 points: GERMAN 780 Research Project

## Greek

*The BA(Hons) in Greek was withdrawn in 2024.*

## History

**Prerequisite:** A major in History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: HISTORY 737
- 60 points from HISTORY 700–761
- 30 points: HISTORY 780 Research Project

## Italian

**Prerequisite:** A major in Italian, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from COMPLIT 705, ITALIAN 700–778
- 30 points: ITALIAN 780 Research Project or ITALIAN 782 Research Essay

**Japanese**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Japanese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, JAPANESE 702–748, TRANSLAT 718
- up to 60 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 30 points: JAPANESE 780 Research Project or JAPANESE 782 Research Essay

**Languages and Literature**

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Languages and Literature were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects listed below, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee and at least 90 points in another of the subjects listed below including a Stage III language acquisition course or equivalent language competence approved by the Academic Head or nominee  
Subjects: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Spanish

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses, including research essays or projects, in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the first language taken for this degree
- Research essays to the value of at least 30 points must be included in the programme

**Latin**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Latin, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: LATIN 707, 714
- 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 749–751, 756, LATIN 709
- 45 points: LATIN 792 Dissertation

**Linguistics**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Linguistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 30 points: LINGUIST 790 Research Project

**Logic and Computation**

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Logic and Computation were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for*

*advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Logic and Computation, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- a further 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Research Project

**Māori Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Māori Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 75 points from ARTHIST 730, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700–750, PACIFIC 717, 718
  - 45 points: MĀORI 785 Dissertation
- or*
- 90 points from ARTHIST 730, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700–750, PACIFIC 717, 718
  - 30 points: MĀORI 790 Research Project

**Mathematics**

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Mathematics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including either MATHS 332 and MATHS 320 or 328, or MATHS 340, 361, 363 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 90 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789
  - 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project
- or*
- at least 45 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789
  - up to 45 points, subject to approval by the Academic Head, from 700 level courses in a related subject
  - 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

**Media and Screen Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A major/specialisation in Communication, Media, Film and Television, Media and Screen Studies or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points from MEDIA 713–748
- 30 points: MEDIA 781 Research Project

**Museums and Cultural Heritage**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Anthropology, Art History, History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
- 45 points from ANTHRO 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 700, 730, 731, 732, 734, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS

- 700, 705, 706, 751, 760, 761
- 30 points: MUSEUMS 780 Research Project

## Music

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Music were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Music, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 90 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 742–763, 767, 768
- 30 points: ANTHRO 780 Research Project or MUS 790 Research Project

## Pacific Studies

**Prerequisite:** A major in Pacific Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 60 points: PACIFIC 700, 714
- 30 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, HISTORY 712, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, MUSEUMS 705, PACIFIC 701–718
- 30 points: PACIFIC 785 Research Project

## Philosophy

**Prerequisite:** A major in Philosophy, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 90 points from BIOSCI 739, PHIL 701, 720–759, 765, 768–772, POLITICS 724, 741
- 30 points: PHIL 782 Research Project

## Politics and International Relations

**Prerequisite:** A major in Politics and International Relations, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 90 points from PACIFIC 717, 718, POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 701–724, 731–777
- 30 points: POLITICS 780 Research Project

## Psychology

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Psychology were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

either

- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 75 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

or

### Preparatory Clinical Psychology

- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 60 points: PSYCH 708, 718, 723
- 15 points from PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

## Screen Production

**Prerequisite:** A major in Screen Production, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 30 points: SCREEN 701
- 60 points from SCREEN 700, 709–714
- 30 points: SCREEN 780 Research Project

## Sociology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 60 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–709, 728–748
- 30 points: SOCIOL 718
- 30 points: SOCIOL 790 Research Project

## Spanish

**Prerequisite:** A major in Spanish, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including at least two non-language acquisition courses, one of which must be at Stage III or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 90 points from SPANISH 719–723, 729–778
- 30 points: SPANISH 782 Research Project

## Statistics

*New admissions into the BA(Hons) in Statistics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

- 90 points from STATS 700–703, 705, 708–780, 782–787
- 30 points: STATS 781 Research Project

## The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) – BDanceSt(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies from this University but who has:
  - a passed courses with a total value of at least 345 points for that degree
  - and
  - b achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage IImay, with the approval of the Head of Programme, be admitted to the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) concurrently with the remaining courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies. The Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies have been completed.

*Notes:*

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*
- (ii) *To be eligible for selection an applicant must demonstrate that they have the artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for this degree. The submission of a CV, written statement and audition/interview is required.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practical Requirements

- 7 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of Programme.

### Research Project

- 8
  - a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme.
  - b The research project topic must be approved by the Head of Programme prior to enrolment.
  - c The research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.



## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

---

### Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) (BDanceSt(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724

- 30 points: DANCE 791 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) – BEd(Tchg)(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University and pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Course(s) selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

## Research Portfolio / Research Project

- 8
  - a The research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
  - b The research portfolio or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Coordinator and the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
  - c The research portfolio or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

## Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) (BEd(Tchg)(Hons)) Schedule

<b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701</li> <li>• at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 714, 720–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPROF 706, 709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 702, EDPROFST 705–708, 714–728, 732, 734, 738, 751–755, 760, 764, 765, 769, 774–777, 780, 782, EDUC 702–750, 755–767, 776, 777, 787, 791</li> <li>• up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director</li> <li>• 30 points: EDPROFST 790 Research Project</li> </ul>	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701</li> <li>• at least 30 points from EDCURRIC 700–705, 714, 720–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPROF 706, 709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 702, EDPROFST 705–708, 714–728, 732, 734, 738, 751–755, 760, 764, 765, 769, 774–777, 780, 782, EDUC 702–750, 755–767, 776, 777, 787, 791, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director</li> <li>• 60 points: EDPROFST 759 Research Portfolio</li> </ul>
<b>Inclusive Education Requirement:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759</li> <li>• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701</li> <li>• 30 points: EDPROFST 790 Research Project</li> </ul>

### Specialisation available:

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BFA(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education a student who has completed Parts I, II and III for a Bachelor of Fine Arts or its equivalent, and achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in all Fine Arts courses above Stage II, may be permitted to enrol for this degree.
- c Where the Faculty of Arts and Education approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours).

*Note: 30 points of the General Education requirement must be completed prior to enrolment.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 360 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule
  - and
  - b 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) Schedule.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint degree programme for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Research Project

- 7 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the research project has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

## Award of Honours

- 8 The Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be awarded with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours shall be determined by the grade achieved in FINEARTS 790.

## Withdrawal from Honours

- 9 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2015.

---

### Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) (BFA(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 120 points: FINEARTS 790 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) – BMus(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 Course(s) selected for this qualification must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Practical Requirements

- 8 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Programme Director.

## Research Project

- 9
  - a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Programme Director.
  - b The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
  - c The research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed for this degree to the Graduate Diploma in Music or Postgraduate Diploma in Music.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Music (Honours) (BMus(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 15 points: MUS 743
- 30 points from MUS 707, 710, 720, 730, 737, 747, 767, 770, 780
- 15 points from MUS 752–760, 762, 763
- up to 30 points from MUS 701–702, 707–710, 714–727, 736,

737, 744–750, 752, 754–760, 762–767, 770, 772–780, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

- at least 30 points from MUS 711, 729, 738, 742, 768, 790 Research Project

### Subjects available:

---

#### Classical Performance

*The BMus(Hons) in Classical Performance was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Classical Performance

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: MUS 720, 721
- 60 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

#### Composition

*The BMus(Hons) in Composition was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding*

*completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Composition

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: MUS 710, and 714 or 715
- 60 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

#### Jazz Performance

*The BMus(Hons) in Jazz Performance was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Jazz Performance

#### Requirement:

- 90 points: MUS 770–773

- 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

### Studio Pedagogy

*The BMus(Hons) in Studio Pedagogy was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding*

*completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Classical Performance

### Requirement:

- 90 points: MUS 724, 725, 741, 761
- 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 733, 753, MUS 701–790

## The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) – BSW(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
  - (i) passed 360 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) been recommended for admission by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- c Where the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (Honours).

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 330 points from the Bachelor of Social Work Schedule
  - and
  - b (i) 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules
  - (ii) in order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
  - and
  - c 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) Schedule.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.

### Research Project

- 5 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- c A student enrolled must complete the research project by the last day of the final semester of enrolment in the research project.
- d In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
  - either
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or

- (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 30 points from courses approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass:
  - (i) 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules  
and
  - (ii) a further 15 points from courses available for this degree.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Practical and Professional Requirements

- 7 a At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass a required Professional Practice course (SOCWORK 317, 715) may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.
- b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 317, 411 or 715 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- c A student must continue to meet the requirements for registration throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 8 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

### Honours

- 10 a This degree will be awarded with Honours in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b The class of Honours is determined by the student's overall grade in 120 points of 700 level courses as follows:
  - 7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
  - 5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
  - 4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
  - 3.9 and below – Third Class Honours.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) BSW(Hons) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 90 points: SOCWORK 711, 713, 726, 727
  - 30 points: SOCWORK 780 Research Project
-

## The Degree of Master of Arts – MA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a major in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts from this University in the prerequisite subject for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and completed a major in the prerequisite subject for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 or 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Arts Schedule.
  - b A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Arts cannot continue.

- c A student who must complete 180 points may include up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
  - d Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Thesis**

- 9 a The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching or Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

**Distinction / Honours / Merit**

- 11 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Master of Arts (MA) Schedule**

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

**Ancient History**

**Prerequisite subject:** Ancient History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ANCIENT 797 Research Portfolio or ANCIENT 796 Thesis
- or
- 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 727, 728, 756
- 90 points: ANCIENT 794 Thesis

- 60 points from ANTHRO 701–763, 766, 777
- 60 points: ANTHRO 790 Dissertation
- or
- 75 points from ANTHRO 701–763, 766, 777
- 45 points: ANTHRO 792 Dissertation

---

**Applied Linguistics**

*Students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least two years of secondary or tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will need a minimum of 6.5 IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Language Teaching, Linguistics, TESOL, or a language, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LANGTCHG 796 Thesis or LINGUIST 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Applied Linguistics were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from LANGTCHG 701–740, 746, 751, 752, 754, 756,

---

**Anthropology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Anthropology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ANTHRO 796 Thesis in Anthropology or ANTHRO 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Anthropology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*



760–765, LINGUIST 724

- 45 points: LANGTCHG 757, 790 Research Project, or LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

## Art History

**Prerequisite subject:** Art History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ARTHIST 795 Research Portfolio or ARTHIST 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Art History were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from ARTHIST 700–738, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705
- 45 points: ARTHIST 792 Dissertation

## Asian Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Asian Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ASIAN 796 Thesis or ASIAN 797 Research Portfolio or
- 30 points from ASIAN 708–758, CHINESE 730, 732–742, COMPLIT 705, HISTORY 737, JAPANESE 702, 703, 706, 707, 745, 747, 748, POLITICS 751
- up to 30 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 90 points: ASIAN 793 Thesis

## Chinese

**Prerequisite subject:** Chinese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Research MA in Chinese were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 120 points: CHINESE 796 Thesis or CHINESE 797 Research Portfolio or
- 30 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 730, 732–778, TRANSLAT 716
- 90 points: CHINESE 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Chinese were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 730, 732–778, TRANSLAT 716
- 45 points: CHINESE 792 Dissertation

## Criminology

**Prerequisite subject:** Criminology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: CRIM 796 Thesis or CRIM 797 Research Portfolio

## Development Studies

*New admissions into the MA in Development Studies were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Anthropology, Asian Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Geography, Global Studies, History, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Politics and International Relations or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: DEVELOP 796 Thesis or
- 30 points: DEVELOP 709, 710
- 90 points: DEVELOP 794 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 15 points from ANTHRO 753, DEVELOP 703–706, 713–717, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, POLITICS 710, 724, 731, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 718, 735
- 45 points: DEVELOP 792 Dissertation or DEVELOP 793 Research Portfolio

## Drama

**Prerequisite subject:** Drama, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: DRAMA 796 Thesis or DRAMA 797 Research Portfolio or
- 30 points from DRAMA 708, 710, 711, 716, 718–726, 728, 730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 706, 709
- 90 points: DRAMA 793 or 795 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Drama were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 120 points from DRAMA 708–711, 716–726, 728–730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 706, 709, 711, including at least 45 points from DRAMA 709, 770, 792 Dissertation

## Economics

**Prerequisite subject:** Economics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including ECON 701, 711 and either ECON 721 or 723 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 30 points from ECON 701–783
- 90 points: ECON 794 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Economics were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from ECON 701–783
- 45 points: ECON 792 Dissertation

**Education**

**Prerequisite subject:** Education, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: EDUC 796 Thesis or EDUC 797 Research Portfolio

**Employment Relations and Organisation Studies**

**Prerequisite subject:** Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including BUSINESS 710 and BUSINESS 704 or 705 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: GLMI 796 Thesis

**English**

**Prerequisite subject:** English, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENGLISH 796 Thesis or ENGLISH 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from DRAMA 708, 718, ENGLISH 700–787
- 90 points: ENGLISH 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in English were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 700–787
- 45 points: ENGLISH 792 Dissertation

**French**

**Prerequisite subject:** French, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Research MA in French were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 120 points: FRENCH 796 Thesis or FRENCH 797 Research Portfolio
- or

- 30 points from FRENCH 704–778
- 90 points: FRENCH 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in French were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from FRENCH 704–778
- 45 points: FRENCH 792 Dissertation

**Gender Studies**

*New admissions into the MA in Gender Studies were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Gender Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: GENDER 796 Thesis or GENDER 797 Research Portfolio

**Geography**

**Prerequisite subject:** Geography, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: GEOG 796 Thesis

**German**

**Prerequisite subject:** German, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Research MA in German were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 120 points: GERMAN 796 Thesis or GERMAN 797 Research Portfolio

or

- at least 15 points from GERMAN 703–778
- up to 15 points from COMPLIT 704–778
- 90 points: GERMAN 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in German were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- at least 60 points from GERMAN 703–778
- up to 15 points from COMPLIT 704–778
- 45 points: GERMAN 792 Dissertation

**Greek**

*The MA in Greek was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

## History

**Prerequisite subject:** History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: HISTORY 796 Thesis or HISTORY 797 Research Portfolio

---

## Italian

**Prerequisite subject:** Italian, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Research MA in Italian were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 120 points: ITALIAN 796 Thesis or ITALIAN 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 30 points from ITALIAN 701–778
- 90 points: ITALIAN 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Italian were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from ITALIAN 701–778
- 45 points: ITALIAN 792 Dissertation

---

## Japanese

**Prerequisite subject:** Japanese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Research MA in Japanese were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 120 points: JAPANESE 796 Thesis or JAPANESE 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 30 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, JAPANESE 702–745, 747, 748
- up to 30 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 90 points: JAPANESE 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Japanese were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from ASIAN 752–759, JAPANESE 702–745, 747, 748
- 45 points: JAPANESE 792 Dissertation

---

## Languages and Literature

*New admissions into the MA in Languages and Literature were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current*

*enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Languages and Literature, or one of the subjects listed below, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee and 90 points in another of the subjects listed below including a language competence course at Stage III or equivalent language competence approved by the Academic Head or nominee

Subjects: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Spanish

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LANGLIT 796 Thesis or LANGLIT 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available
- 90 points: Thesis in one of the subjects available

**Taught Masters**

- at least 15 points from 700 level courses in one of the subjects available
- at least 30 points from 700 level courses in another of the subjects available or Comparative Literature
- at least 30 points from appropriate 700 level language competence courses, in a language other than the student's first language for this degree if those points have not been taken in that language for the BA(Hons) or PGDipArts
- 45 points: LANGLIT 792 Dissertation

---

## Latin

**Prerequisite subject:** Latin, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LATIN 796 Thesis or LATIN 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 30 points from ANCIENT 719, 756, LATIN 709
- 90 points: LATIN 794 Thesis

---

## Linguistics

**Prerequisite subject:** Linguistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LINGUIST 796 Thesis
- or
- 30 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 90 points: LINGUIST 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Linguistics were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 45 points: LINGUIST 792 Dissertation

## Logic and Computation

*New admissions into the MA in Logic and Computation were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Logic and Computation, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

## Māori Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Māori Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MĀORI 797 Research Portfolio or MĀORI 796 Thesis

## Mathematics

*New admissions into the MA in Mathematics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis
- or
- 30 points from MATHS 701–770, 777, 781–789, 792–794 or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Academic Heads or nominees
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio

## Media and Screen Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Communication, Media, Film and Television, Media and Screen Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MEDIA 796 Thesis or MEDIA 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Media and Screen Studies were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 60 points from MEDIA 713–748
- 60 points: MEDIA 793 Dissertation

## Museums and Cultural Heritage

**Prerequisite subject:** Museums and Cultural Heritage, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MUSEUMS 797 Research Portfolio or MUSEUMS 796 Thesis

## Music

*New admissions into the MA in Music were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Music, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis

## Pacific Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Pacific Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PACIFIC 796 Thesis or PACIFIC 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Pacific Studies were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, HISTORY 712, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, MUSEUMS 705, PACIFIC 701–718
- 45 points: PACIFIC 792 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, GEOG 715, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, PACIFIC 701–718
- 60 points: PACIFIC 793 Dissertation

## Philosophy

**Prerequisite subject:** Philosophy, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHIL 796 Thesis or PHIL 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Philosophy were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from BIOSCI 739, PHIL 701, 720–759, 765, 768, 769, 774–776, POLITICS 724, 741
- 45 points: PHIL 792 Dissertation

## Politics and International Relations

**Prerequisite subject:** Politics and International Relations, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: POLITICS 796 Thesis
- or
- 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 701–729, 733–777
- 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

---

**Psychology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Psychology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis

---

**Screen Production**

**Prerequisite subject:** Screen Production, or equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SCREEN 797 Project

---

**Sociology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SOCIOL 796 Thesis or SOCIOL 797 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Sociology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–790
- 45 points: SOCIOL 792 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–790
- 60 points: SOCIOL 794 Dissertation

---

**Spanish**

**Prerequisite subject:** Latin American Studies or Spanish, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Research MA in Spanish were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 120 points: SPANISH 796 Thesis or SPANISH 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 30 points from SPANISH 719–778
- 90 points: SPANISH 793 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

*New admissions into the 120 point Taught MA in Spanish were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points from SPANISH 719–778
- 45 points: SPANISH 792 Dissertation

---

**Statistics**

*New admissions into the MA in Statistics were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Statistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 30 points from STATS 700–706, 708–787
- 90 points: STATS 798 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points from STATS 700–706, 708–787
- 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation

---

**Translation Studies**

*New admissions into the MA in Translation Studies were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Translation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points from FRENCH 720, ITALIAN 702, MĀORI 712, SPANISH 723, TRANSLAT 700, 712, 713, 716–720
- 60 points: TRANSLAT 791 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

---

**Anthropology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Anthropology or Anthropological Science, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from ANTHRO 701–763, 766, 767, 777, DEVELOP 716, 717
- 60 points: ANTHRO 790 Dissertation

---

**Applied Linguistics**

**Prerequisite subject:** Language Teaching, TESOL, Linguistics or a language, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: LANGTCHG 757
- 15 points from CHINESE 739–742, GERMAN 733, LANGTCHG 710, 740, 754, 760, 762
- a further 90 points from LANGTCHG 701–740, 746, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–765, LINGUIST 721, 722, 724, 726, 730

- 60 points: LANGTCHG 793 Dissertation

## Art History

**Prerequisite subject:** Art History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from ARTHIST 700–738, 793, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705
- 60 points: ARTHIST 791 Dissertation

## Asian Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Chinese, Japanese or Korean, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, or a major in Asian Studies or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee with relevant language skills approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: ASIAN 702
- at least 30 points from ASIAN 708–759, CHINESE 724–742, COMPLIT 705, HISTORY 737, JAPANESE 702–748, POLITICS 751
- up to 60 points of postgraduate level study from an approved exchange with an overseas institution
- 60 points: ASIAN 791 Dissertation

## Chinese

*New admissions into the MA in Chinese were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Chinese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, CHINESE 724–778, TRANSLAT 716
- 60 points: CHINESE 791 Dissertation

## Criminology

**Prerequisite subject:** Criminology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from CRIM 700–711, SOCIOL 703
- 60 points: CRIM 793 Dissertation

## Development Studies

*New admissions into the MA in Development Studies were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Anthropology, Asian Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Geography, Global Studies, History, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Politics and International Relations or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points: DEVELOP 701, 709, 710, 712
- 60 points from ANTHRO 753, DEVELOP 703–706, 713–717, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 710, 766, ENVMTGT 744, 746, GEOG 714, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 732, 743, PACIFIC 700, 715, POLITICS 710, 724, 731, 750, 751, SOCIOL 700, 718, 735
- 60 points: DEVELOP 791 Dissertation

## Drama

**Prerequisite subject:** Drama, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from DRAMA 708–711, 716–726, 728–730, EDUC 737, 756, ENGLISH 706, 709
- 60 points: DRAMA 783 Dissertation

## Economics

**Prerequisite subject:** Economics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including ECON 301, 311, 321 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- a further 75 points from ECON 700, 702–784
- 60 points: ECON 791 Dissertation

## Education

**Prerequisite subject:** Education, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 90 points from EDPROFM 700, 702, EDUC 702–784, 791, EDUCSW 701
- 30 points: EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700
- 60 points: EDUCN 793 Dissertation

## Employment Relations and Organisation Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Employment Relations and Organisation Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
- a further 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 711, 712, GLMI 701–712, 750, 751
- 60 points: GLMI 791 Dissertation

## English

**Prerequisite subject:** English or Writing Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 700–775, 787

- 60 points: ENGLISH 789 Dissertation

## French

*New admissions into the MA in French were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** French, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 746, FRENCH 704–778
- 60 points: FRENCH 791 Dissertation

## Gender Studies

*New admissions into the MA in Gender Studies were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Gender Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: GENDER 700
- 90 points from DRAMA 708, ENGLISH 702, 731, 759, FRENCH 729, GENDER 701–706, 780, 785, HISTORY 706, 707, 725, 736, PHIL 740, POLITICS 711, 724, POPLHLTH 769, PSYCH 755, SOCCHFAM 700, SOCHLTH 756, SOCIOLOGY 700, 728, 735, SPANISH 722, 738
- 60 points: GENDER 793 Dissertation

## Geography

**Prerequisite subject:** Geography, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from ENVGMT 741–762, GEOG 714–779, PACIFIC 717, 718
- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head
- 60 points: GEOG 793 Dissertation

## German

*New admissions into the MA in German were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** German, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: GERMAN 707
- a further 90 points from GERMAN 705–778
- 60 points: GERMAN 791 Dissertation

## History

**Prerequisite subject:** History, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: HISTORY 737
- a further 90 points from HISTORY 700–761
- 60 points: HISTORY 793 Dissertation

## Italian

*New admissions into the MA in Italian were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Italian, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: ITALIAN 700
- 90 points from COMPLIT 705, ITALIAN 704–779
- 60 points: ITALIAN 791 Dissertation

## Japanese

*New admissions into the MA in Japanese were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Japanese, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from ASIAN 702, 752–759, JAPANESE 702–748
- 60 points: JAPANESE 791 Dissertation

## Linguistics

**Prerequisite subject:** Linguistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from LINGUIST 700–743
- 60 points: LINGUIST 791 Dissertation

## Māori Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Māori Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from ARTHIST 730, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700–750, PACIFIC 717, 718
- 60 points: MĀORI 793 Dissertation

## Media and Screen Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Communication, Media, Film and Television, Media and Screen Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from MEDIA 713–748
- 60 points: MEDIA 793 Dissertation

### Museums and Cultural Heritage

**Prerequisite subject:** Anthropology, Art History, History, Māori Studies, Museums and Cultural Heritage or Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
- 75 points from ANTHRO 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 700, 730, 732, 734, ENGLISH 718, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 700, 705, 706, 751, 760, 761
- 60 points: MUSEUMS 793 Dissertation

### Pacific Studies

**Prerequisite subject:** Pacific Studies, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points: PACIFIC 700, 714
- 60 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, EDUC 710, 712, ENGLISH 700, HISTORY 712, INDIGEN 711, 712, MĀORI 700, MUSEUMS 705, PACIFIC 701–715, 717, 718
- 60 points: PACIFIC 793 Dissertation

### Philosophy

**Prerequisite subject:** Philosophy, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from BIOSCI 739, PHIL 701, 720–759, 765, 768, 769, 774–782, POLITICS 724, 741
- 60 points: PHIL 793 Dissertation

### Politics and International Relations

**Prerequisite subject:** Politics and International Relations, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points from PACIFIC 717, 718, POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 701–724, 731–777
- 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

### Psychology

**Prerequisite subject:** Psychology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points PSYCH 779
- 15 points from PSYCH 743 or 744
- a further 45 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 45 points from other 700 level courses in the Faculty of Arts and Education
- 60 points: PSYCH 793 Dissertation

### Screen Production

**Prerequisite subject:** Screen Production, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 120 points: SCREEN 700, 701, 712, 714
- 60 points: SCREEN 792 Dissertation

### Sociology

**Prerequisite subject:** Sociology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: SOCIOL 718
- 90 points from GENDER 700, SOCIOL 700–718, 728–748
- 60 points: SOCIOL 794 Dissertation

### Spanish

*New admissions into the MA in Spanish were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Spanish, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including at least two non-language acquisition courses, one of which must be at Stage III, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: SPANISH 700
- 90 points from SPANISH 719–782
- 60 points: SPANISH 791 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

*The 240-point MA in Ancient History, Greek, Languages and Literature, Latin, Logic and Computation, Mathematics, Music and Statistics was withdrawn in 2024.*



## The Degree of Master of Communication – MC

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Communication from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Communication from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a major in Communication, Media or other relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - d completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in Communication, Media or relevant subject
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant subjects or majors may include Business, Communication, Education, English, Gender Studies, Global Studies, History, Journalism, Linguistics, Marketing, Media, Politics, Psychology, Public Policy, Public Relations, Sociology and Theatre Studies.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Communication Schedule.
- 6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Communication cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation

- 8 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication or Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

**Honours**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Communication (MC) Schedule****Taught Masters****Requirement:**

- 90 points: COMMS 705–707
- 30 points from COMMS 708–710, 714, 715, 748, CRIM 710, ENVMTG 741, 742, GENDER 700, INDIGEN 700, 710, LANGTCHG

- 763, MEDIA 717, POLITICS 709, 776, POPHLY 733, PSYCH 700, SOCIO 748, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 60 points: COMMS 793 Dissertation

**The Degree of Master of Community Dance – MCommDance**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Community Dance Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Thesis**

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.

- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Community Dance (MCommDance) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**

- 120 points: DANCE 795 Thesis in Community Dance
- 

## The Degree of Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies – MCTS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 or 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies Schedule.

### Taught Masters

- b A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies cannot continue.
  - c A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies cannot continue.
- 8 a Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses for this degree, a 700 level course approved by the Academic Head must be substituted.
- b Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the Academic Head.
- c The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head for this degree.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Dissertation / Thesis

- 10 a A dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies.

## Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies (MCTS) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

---

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 30 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777
- 90 points: POLITICS 794 Thesis

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777
- up to 15 points from CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 717, EDUC 766,

HISTORY 713, 715, 716, POLITICS 702, 724, 740, or other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by the Programme Director

- 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- at least 45 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777
- up to 75 points from CRIM 710, DEVELOP 710, 717, EDUC 705,

766, HISTORY 713, 715, 716, POLITICS 702, 724, 740, 751

- up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by the Programme Director
- 60 points: POLITICS 793 Dissertation

## The Degree of Master of Counselling – MCouns

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in Counselling from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have at least three years' relevant professional experience.
- 4 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant will be required to consent to a disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required to ensure that they meet the requirements for the Children's Act 2014.
- 5 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant will be required to demonstrate the qualities necessary for a person seeking to become registered as a Counsellor. This will normally require an interview, submission of academic transcripts and appropriate letters of reference.
- 6 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 7
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- 8 No student on whom the Master of Education – Counselling specialisation has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by Associate Dean Academic or its nominee.

*Note: Relevant Bachelors degrees may include education, counselling, nursing or social work.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 9 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1, 3 or 7a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

- 10 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2, 3 or 7b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 11 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Counselling Schedule.
- 12 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Counselling cannot continue.
- 13 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 14 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

### Research Portfolio / Thesis

- 15 a The Research Portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
- b The research portfolio or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 16 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 17 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 18 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 19 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Counselling (MCouns) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirement:

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 30 points: PROF COUN 730
- 90 points: PROF COUN 795 Research Portfolio or PROF COUN 796 Thesis

*Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio/ Thesis of the MCouns should note that PROF COUN 709,*

*EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787 is a prerequisite for enrolment.*

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points: PROF COUN 730, 732
- 60 points from EDPROFST 743–745, 760–774, EDUC 732–747, 755–759, 767, PROF COUN 700, 702, 703, 707, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–716, SOCCHFAM 700, 731–735, SOCHLTH 732, or other

700 level courses approved by the Programme Director

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 90 points: PROFCOUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 711
- 30 points: EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787
- 30 points: PROFCOUN 730
- 90 points: PROFCOUN 795 Research Portfolio or PROFCOUN 796 Thesis

*Note: A student wishing to enrol in the Research Portfolio/Thesis of the MCouns should note that PROFCOUN 709, EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787 is a prerequisite for enrolment.*

**Taught Masters**

- 90 points: PROFCOUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 711
- 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700
- 60 points: PROFCOUN 730, 732
- 60 points from EDPROFST 743-745, 760-774, EDUC 732-747, 755-759, 767, PROFCOUN 700, 702, 703, 707, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710-716, SOCCHFAM 700, 731-735, SOCHLTH 732, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director

## The Degree of Master of Creative Writing – MCW

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree  
or
  - (iii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (a) completed the requirements for a professional qualification equivalent to one year of postgraduate study  
or
  - (b) have at least three years of professional experience
 and
  - b submitted a portfolio of creative writing which is judged by the Programme Director to be of sufficient standard for entry into the programme.

- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University and pertains to the nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

**4 Research Masters**

A student enrolled for this degree must pass 120 points: CREWRIT 797 Creative Writing.

- 5 A student admitted to this degree must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Project

- 6 a The creative writing project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Academic Head.

- b The project topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The creative writing project will include mandatory workshops and seminars as part of the supervision process.
- d The project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## The Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy – MDMT

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*
- (ii) *A relevant qualification may include Dance Studies, Counselling, Exercise Sciences, Health Sciences, Physical Education, Psychology, Sport Science, Theatre Studies, or qualifications which lead to registration as a health professional.*
- (iii) *The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process as required by Dance Therapy New Zealand for registration.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Dance Movement Therapy Schedule.
- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in Part II, achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Dance Movement Therapy cannot continue.



- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*, by the end of the first semester of the Master of Dance Movement Therapy.

### Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.  
b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director.  
c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 10 A student who does not meet the requirement in Regulation 7 may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Dance Movement Therapy (MDMT) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

##### Part I

- 120 points: DANCE 724, 772–776

##### Part II

- 30 points: DANCE 777
  - 90 points: DANCE 797 Thesis in Dance Movement Therapy
- 

## The Degree of Master of Dance Studies – MDanceSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Creative and Performing Arts or Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies from this University, or have equivalent prior study.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above above Stage II
  - or
  - passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- Equivalence in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 7 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Dance Studies Schedule.
- 8 A student intending to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Dance Studies cannot continue.
- 9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Thesis

- 12 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation for examination must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Performance and Exhibition

- 13 a Where performance or exhibition research forms an agreed part of the thesis presentation under Regulation 12b, the examination of the performance or exhibition component shall be organised by the Academic Head in conjunction with faculty academic services. The process for the written thesis shall be in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- b Recordings of performances and exhibitions are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository, except when included within a written thesis submission in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Dance Studies (MDanceSt) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

---

**Research Masters  
Requirement:**

*either*

- 30 points from DANCE 730 or other approved 700 level courses

- offered at this University
- 90 points: DANCE 792 Thesis

- or
- 120 points: DANCE 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Research Masters**

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: DANCE 724

- 30 points from DANCE 720, 722, 730, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 120 points: DANCE 796 Thesis

## The Degree of Master of Education – MEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or equivalent prior study.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or an equivalent qualification recognised for teacher registration

or

  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

and

    - passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

or

  - completed the requirements for a relevant professional qualification in education, with at least two years of relevant professional experience

and

    - passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

or

  - completed the requirements for a relevant bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- No applicant with the Master of Arts in Education from this University may be admitted to this degree unless permitted by the Associate Dean Academic or its nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

  - not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Education Schedule.
- 9 A student who must complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses in this degree. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment for the Master of Education cannot be continued.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 11 A student who must complete 180 points for this degree and who does not achieve the required Grade Point Average in the first 60 points of taught courses may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Education to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

### Thesis

- 12 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Education has not been awarded.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 14 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Education (MEd) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Prerequisite:** at least 30 points from EDPAC 751, EDPROFST 754, 757, EDUC 735, 787, EDUCSW 700, 701  
**Requirement:**

#### Research Masters

- 120 points: EDPROFST 796 Thesis or EDPROFM 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
- 60 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709, 721–723, 725, 728–731, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPAC 750–752, EDPROF 706–709,

724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–708, 714–755, 760–780, 782–788, EDPSYCH 701, 702, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, EDUCN 701, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCCLEAD 706

- 90 points: EDUC 792 or 794 Thesis or EDUCM 794 or 795 Thesis

Specialisations available:

#### Early Childhood

#### Taught Masters

- 60 points: EDUC 713, 767
- 90 points from EDPROF 709, EDPROFST 716, 717, 751, 765

- 30 points from EDUC 742, EDUCSW 700 or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director

**Research Masters**

- 60 points from EDPFOT 709, EDPFOTST 716, 717, 751, 765, EDUC 713, 767
- 30 points: EDUCSW 700
- 90 points: EDUC 792 or 794 Thesis or EDUCM 794 or 795 Thesis

**Inclusive Education****Research Masters****Requirement:**

- 60 points: EDPFOTST 734, EDUC 759
- 30 points from EDPFOTST 701, 702, EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
- 90 points: EDUC 792 or 794 Thesis or EDUCM 794 or 795 Thesis

## The Degree of Master of Educational Leadership – MEdLd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours), or Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - completed EDPFOTST 738 or the equivalent.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Bachelor of Arts with a major in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree, in a relevant subject  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded  
or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant professional qualification in education  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

*Note: Relevant subjects may include education, psychology, social work, social sciences and sociology.*

- An applicant must have at least three years of practical experience in teaching or a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.
- An applicant who has met the requirements for admission under Regulation 1a above and who has not completed EDPFOTST 738 or its equivalent must have passed this course within two semesters of enrolment in the Master of Educational Leadership. Should this requirement not be completed, enrolment in any further courses required for the Master of Educational Leadership will not be permitted until EDPFOTST 738 has been completed.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1, 2 and 3 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 6a must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

- 8 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 6b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 9 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Educational Leadership Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Educational Leadership cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership or Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

### Thesis

- 12 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Distinction / Honours

- 14 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Educational Leadership (MEDLd) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Prerequisite:** 30 points from EDPRAC 751, EDPROFST 757, EDUC 735, 787, EDUCSW 700, 701, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: EDPROFST 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 762, 782
- 30 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 739, 755, 762,

782, EDUC 732

- 30 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 728, 729, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 702, 704, 707–709, 724, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–708, 714–755, 760–777, 782–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCLEAD 706 or another 700 level course offered by the Faculty of Arts and Education

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 60 points: EDPROFST 738, 782
- 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700
- 90 points: EDPROF 791 Thesis in Educational Leadership

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points: EDPROFST 738, 782
- 90 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 739, 755, 762, EDUC 732, 787, EDUCSW 700
- 30 points from any 700 level course in education offered by the Faculty of Arts and Education including those listed above

## The Degree of Master of Education Practice – MEdPrac

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(b) completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(c) have at least one year of teaching experience  
or
  - (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) or a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(b) have at least one year of teaching experience  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Physical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (iii) at least two years' teaching experience.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Physical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - b (i) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(b) completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages or Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary), or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Diploma in Teaching or equivalent, with at least three years of equivalent full time relevant teaching experience  
and

- (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### **Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Education Practice Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Education Practice cannot be continued.
- 9 Students who have previously completed EDCURRIC 716, EDUC 735, 787, EDPRAC 751 or EDPROFST 754 must substitute EDPROF 702 for EDUC 764.
- 10 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **Reassignment**

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

### **Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education**

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Education has not been awarded.

### **Distinction**

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Variations**

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### **Amendment**

- 16 These regulations and/or schedules have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.



**Master of Education Practice (MEDPrac) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points: EDPROF 704</li> <li>• 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPRAC 703, EDPROFST 738, 751, 762, 777, 782, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767</li> <li>• 60 points from EDCURRIC 700-705, 709-714, 720-723, 728</li> </ul>	-731, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 702, 704, 706-709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 700-702, EDPROFST 702-708, 716-752, 754, 757, 760-780, 782-788, EDPSYCH 701, 702, EDUC 703-735, 737-764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734, SOCCLEAD 706
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points: EDPROF 704</li> <li>• 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPRAC 703, EDPROF 737, EDPROFST 738, 751, 762, 777, 782, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767</li> <li>• 120 points from EDCURRIC 700-705, 709-714, 720-723, 728-</li> </ul>	731, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 751, 752, EDPROF 702, 704, 706-709, 724, 725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 700-702, EDPROFST 702-708, 716-752, 754, 757, 760-780, 782-788, EDPSYCH 701, 702, EDUC 703-735, 737-764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734, SOCCLEAD 706
--	---

Specialisation available:

<b>Inclusive Education</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 90 points: EDPROF 704, EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759</li> <li>• 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 720, 740, EDPRAC 703, EDPROF</li> </ul>	737, EDPROFST 751, 762, 777, EDUC 716, 747, 755, 767 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points from EDCURRIC 700, 721, 722, EDPROF 725, 732, EDPROFST 764, 774, EDPSYCH 701, 702, EDUC 713, 716, 738, 755, 758, 767</li> </ul>
---	--

**The Degree of Master of Fine Arts – MFA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, or have the equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - (i) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (b) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Programme Director that they have the necessary skills and experience to undertake this degree. This will normally require the submission of a portfolio and may require an interview.
- Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean

Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### **Structure and Content**

- 7 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Fine Arts Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in FINEARTS 779, 780 or 781.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **Reassignment**

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts.

### **Distinction / Honours / Merit**

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Research Essay / Research Portfolio / Studio / Studio Practice Essay / Studio**

#### **Research Essay**

- 12 a The research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay, or studio research essay is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay, or studio research essay topic and/or mode of presentation must be approved by the Programme Director, no later than the end of week two of the first semester of enrolment.
- c Examination of the research portfolio or studio through exhibition or performance shall be organised by the Programme Director in consultation with Faculty Academic Services, which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
- d A student enrolled in the research portfolio must submit a digital copy of the written component to Faculty Academic Services.

### **Deadlines for Completion**

- 13 A student enrolled in the research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay or studio research essay must complete the assessable outcomes for that course:
  - a by the date approved by the Programme Director which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment
  - or
  - b up to 12 months if enrolled full-time, or its equivalent part-time, after the student's initial enrolment in the

research essay, research portfolio, studio, studio practice essay, or studio research essay with the approval of the Programme Director.

### Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Master of Fine Arts (MFA) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 120 points: FINEARTS 781 Research Portfolio</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 90 points: FINEARTS 779 Studio</li> <li>• 30 points: FINEARTS 780 Studio Research Essay</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <i>New admissions into the Taught Master of Fine Arts were</i>	<i>suspended in 2022.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points from FINEARTS 761–766, 770 and either</li> <li>• 30 points: FINEARTS 767 Studio</li> <li>• 30 points: FINEARTS 782 Research Essay</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 45 points: FINEARTS 768 Studio</li> <li>• 15 points: FINEARTS 769 Studio Practice Essay</li> </ul>
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: FINEARTS 770</li> <li>• 45 points from FINEARTS 761–766</li> <li>and</li> <li>• 120 points: FINEARTS 781 Research Portfolio</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 90 points: FINEARTS 779 Studio</li> <li>• 30 points: FINEARTS 780 Studio Research Essay</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b>	<i>New admissions into the Taught Master of Fine Arts were suspended in 2022.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 120 points from FINEARTS 761–766, 770 either</li> <li>• 30 points: FINEARTS 767 Studio</li> <li>• 30 points: FINEARTS 782 Research Essay</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 45 points: FINEARTS 768 Studio</li> <li>• 15 points: FINEARTS 769 Studio Practice Essay</li> </ul>
--	---

## The Degree of Master of Higher Education – MHigherEd

*New admissions into the Master of Higher Education were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
- either*
- a (i) have completed the requirements for a postgraduate degree or diploma from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- and*
- (ii) have at least three years of extensive, relevant professional teaching experience, or professional experience in a significant learning and teaching role, including content and experience equivalent to that obtained through the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- b (i) have completed the requirements for a degree from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- or*
- (ii) (a) have completed the requirements for a degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- and*

- (b) have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice or Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded

and

- c be currently employed in the tertiary education sector and have a substantial role in teaching and/or supporting student learning, or have, within the past three years, been employed in the tertiary education sector and had a substantial role in teaching and/or supporting student learning.

*Note: A substantial role in teaching or supporting student learning may include academic, library or learning design positions.*

- 2 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve the admission of a student who has extensive, relevant professional teaching experience, or extensive, relevant professional experience in a significant learning and teaching role, that is deemed to be the equivalent of the requirements in Regulation 1.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 5 The requirements for this degree must be completed on a part-time basis.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Higher Education Schedule.
- 7 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses and prior to enrolment in HIGHED 793. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Higher Education cannot be continued.
- 8 A student must complete HIGHED 701 or 702 or 703 before enrolling in EDUCSW 700.
- 9 A student may substitute an alternative research methods course for EDUCSW 700 with the approval of the Programme Director.
- 10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulation 7 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education.

### Dissertation

- 13 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment in HIGHED 793.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice

- 14 A student who is required to complete 180 points and has enrolled in courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Academic Practice or Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education may reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

## Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

---

### Master of Higher Education (MHigherEd) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: EDUCSW 700, HIGHED 703</li> <li>• 60 points: HIGHED 793 Dissertation</li> </ul>
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 120 points: EDUCSW 700, HIGHED 701–703</li> <li>• 60 points: HIGHED 793 Dissertation</li> </ul>
--	--

---

## The Degree of Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndigSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate has not been awarded.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 or 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant majors, specialisations or subjects may include: Anthropology, Criminology, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Environmental Studies, History, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Politics and International Relations, Social Work, and Sociology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Indigenous Studies Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Indigenous Studies cannot continue.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Indigenous Studies cannot continue.
- 10 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Programme Director for this degree must be substituted.
- 11 Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- 12 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.
- 13 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Indigenous Studies to the Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies or Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

### Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Dissertation

- 17
  - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Amendment

- 18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Indigenous Studies (MIndigSt) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: INDIGEN 700, PACIFIC 714</li> <li>• 60 points: INDIGEN 793 Dissertation</li> </ul>
--	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b>	746, 749, MĀORI 732, 734, 743, MAORIHTH 710, MUSEUMS 702, 705, PACIFIC 700, 705, 712, POLITICS 724, 750, SOCIOL 736, 746, SPANISH 735
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: INDIGEN 700, PACIFIC 714</li> <li>• 60 points from ARTHIST 730, 732, DEVELOP 710, EDUC 710, 731, 734, 787, ENVMTGT 746, INDIGEN 701, 702, 711, 712, LAWPUBL</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: INDIGEN 793 Dissertation</li> </ul>

## The Degree of Master of Literature – MLitt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Masters degree with First or Second Class Honours  
or
  - (ii) in exceptional cases, completed the requirements for one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
- and
- b the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass a thesis with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Structure and Content

- 3 **Research Masters**  
A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects available in Arts or Theology.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment of Thesis

- 6 A thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.

### Honours

- 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## The Degree of Master of Music – MMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music or another relevant bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music or another relevant bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music from this University or the equivalent completed prior study
  - and
  - (ii) (a) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
  - or
  - (b) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Diploma in Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant Bachelors degree may be in arts, creative arts, education, humanities or performing arts, and should include a music component.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Music Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in MUS 785 or 786. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Music cannot continue.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any courses the same as, or similar to, courses required for this degree must substitute (an) alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director.



- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Completion of Requirements

- 11 If in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Research Portfolio or Thesis has not been able to be completed by the date set under Regulation 5, the Associate Dean Postgraduate, acting upon the recommendation of the Academic Head, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding four months, for the work to be completed. Fees will be as stated in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Research Project / Thesis

- 12 a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Research Portfolio

- 13 a The research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The portfolio of creative work is to include a written component, in which the creative elements of the portfolio should be discussed in a scholarly and intellectually coherent manner.
- c The research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Music or Postgraduate Certificate in Music.

### Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Music

- 16 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Music that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Music (MMus) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	Taught Masters
<b>Research Masters</b>	• 15 points: MUS 743
• 30 points: MUS 790 Research Project	• 75 points from MUS 701, 702, 704, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722, 723, 726, 727, 729, 730, 736–738, 744, 747–750, 752, 754–760, 762, 763, 767, 768, 770, 772, 773, 780
• 90 points: MUS 785 Research Portfolio	• 30 points: MUS 790 Research Project
or	
• 120 points: MUS 796 Thesis	

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

Requirement:	
<b>Research Masters</b>	723, 726, 727, 729, 730, 735–738, 744, 747–750, 752, 754–760, 762, 763, 767, 768, 770, 772, 773, 780
• 45 points: MUS 743, 790 Research Project	• 90 points: MUS 785 Research Portfolio
• 45 points from MUS 701, 702, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722,	or
	• 15 points: MUS 743

- 75 points from MUS 701, 702, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722, 723, 726, 727, 729, 730, 735–738, 744, 747–750, 752, 754–760, 762, 763, 767, 768, 770, 772, 773, 780
- 90 points: MUS 786 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: MUS 743
- 135 points from MUS 701, 702, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720, 722, 723, 726, 727, 729, 730, 736–738, 744, 747–750, 752, 754–760, 762, 763, 767, 768, 770, 772, 773, 780
- 30 points: MUS 790 Research Project

## The Degree of Master of Professional Supervision – MProfSup

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - either
    - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
    - or
    - passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
  - and
  - have at least three years' relevant professional experience.
- An applicant must be currently engaged (i.e., employed or volunteering) in counselling, education, health, social or human services, or another appropriate professional context.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 or 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in counselling, education, health, or social and human services.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Supervision Schedule.
- A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787, as approved by the Programme Director.
- A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Supervision cannot continue.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Thesis

- The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
  - The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
  - The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision.

**Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision**

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

**Honours**

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Professional Supervision (MProfSup) Schedule**

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701</li> <li>• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700</li> <li>• 90 points: PROFSUPV 794 Thesis</li> </ul>	<b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701</li> <li>• 30 points from PROFSUPV 710, 712, 714–716, SOCCLEAD 703</li> <li>• 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700</li> <li>• 60 points: PROFSUPV 793 Dissertation</li> </ul>
--	--

**The Degree of Master of Professional Supervision Practice – MProfSupPrac**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
- and
- b at least three years' relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must be currently engaged (i.e., employed or volunteering) in counselling, education, health, social or human services, or another appropriate professional context.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 or 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in counselling, education, health, or social and human services*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and

- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Supervision Practice Schedule.
- 7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Supervision Practice cannot continue.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision

- 10 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision or Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Distinction

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Professional Supervision Practice (MProfSupPrac) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 90 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701, 720

- 90 points from PROFSUPV 710–718, SOCCLEAD 703, 706, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director
- 

## The Degree of Master of Public Policy – MPP

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts from this University in Politics and International Relations or other relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - b completed POLICY 742, or the equivalent.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts from this University,

with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

- 3 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant who has met the requirements for admission under Regulation 1, but who has not completed POLICY 742 or its equivalent, must pass this course within one calendar year concurrent with enrolment in the Master of Public Policy. Should this requirement not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses required for the Degree of Master of Public Policy will not be permitted.
- 4 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 5
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant subjects, majors or specialisations may include: anthropology, business, communication, economics, governance, law, media, organisational studies, political science, public administration, public health, public management, public policy, public relations, social geography, social sciences and sociology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 8
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule.
  - b A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 30 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.
  - c A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.
  - d A student who has to complete 180 points for a Research Masters must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Policy cannot continue.
- 9 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses, a 700 level course approved by the Programme Director may be substituted.
- 10
  - a Enrolment in any elective course is subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
  - b The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy or Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

**Honours**

13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Public Policy (MPP) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <b>Prerequisite:</b> POLICY 742 or equivalent • 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757	• 90 points: POLICY 794 Thesis <b>Taught Masters</b> • 75 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 757 • 45 points: POLICY 792 Dissertation
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> • 90 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 701, 757 • 90 points: POLICY 794 Thesis <b>Taught Masters</b> • 75 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 757 • 60 points from CRIM 703, DEVELOP 708, EARTHSCI 705, ECON 742, 761, EDPROFST 739, EDUC 705, ENVMGT 741, 743, 744, 746, GEOG, 718, 725, 738, 748, MÅORI 743, PACIFIC 715, POLICY	737, POLITICS 704, 741, 756, 772, 774, POPLHLTH 718, 719, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCHLTH 700, SOCIOL 703, 713, 728, 736, 747, SOCWORK 723, 757, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University • 45 points: POLICY 792 Dissertation or • 135 points: POLICY 740–744 • 45 points: POLICY 793 Dissertation
--	--

**The Degree of Master of Social and Community Leadership – MSCL**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - b (i) (a) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership has not been awarded  
or
  - c (i) a relevant professional qualification, equivalent to a Bachelors degree of at least 360 points, with at least two years of relevant professional experience  
and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant subjects may include social sciences, psychology and counselling, public policy and administration, community development and planning, education and training, public health and health promotion, non-profit management and administration, environment and sustainability, communications and media studies (including journalism), criminology and criminal law, economics, development studies, creative arts and industries (with a focus on community/social engagement).*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
- pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social and Community Leadership Schedule.
- b A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, EDUCSW 700, as approved by the Programme Director.
- c A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Social and Community Leadership cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 8 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulation 6c may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Social and Community Leadership to the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership.

### Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
- b The thesis must be approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee or Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 10 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Master of Social and Community Leadership (MSCL) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 60 points: SOCCLEAD 703, 706
  - 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
  - 90 points: SOCCLEAD 794 or 795 Thesis
- or

#### Taught Masters

- 60 points: SOCCLEAD 703, 706
- 60 points: SOCCLEAD 707, 708
- 60 points from DIGIHLTH 701, 705, EDUC 709, 716, 732, 737, EDCURRIC 721, 730, 731, EDPROF 702, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMG 721, MĀORI 743, PACIFIC 700, 712, 714, 716, POLICY 701, POPLHLTH 700, 715, 717–720, 722, 725, 726, 733–736, 739,

PROFSUPV 700, 701, 712, 714-716, REGDEV 702, SOCCHFAM  
700, 734, SOCHLTH 700, 732, SOCWORK 702, or other 700

level courses approved by the Programme Director

## The Degree of Master of Social Work – MSW

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) hold a qualification in social work approved by the Programme Director.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social Work Schedule.
  - b A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 5.0 in the first 120 points of the coursework component of the degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Social Work cannot continue.
  - c A student may substitute an alternative course the same as, or similar to, EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700 or 701, as approved by the Programme Director.
  - d With the approval of all Programme Directors concerned, up to 30 points may be selected from other 700 level courses offered at this University.



- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Portfolio / Thesis

- 9 a The thesis or research portfolio is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The thesis or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Social Work to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Social Work (MSW) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Prerequisite:</b> 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701 <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: SOCWORK 796 Thesis</li> </ul> or	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 719, 757–759, SOCYOUTH 736</li> <li>90 points: SOCWORK 797 Research Portfolio</li> </ul>
---	--

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701</li> <li>90 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 718, 719, 757–759, SOCYOUTH 736</li> <li>120 points: SOCWORK 796 Thesis</li> </ul>	or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701</li> <li>120 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710–712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 719, 757–759, SOCYOUTH 736</li> <li>90 points: SOCWORK 797 Research Portfolio</li> </ul>
---	--

---

## The Degree of Master of Social Work (Professional) – MSW(Prof)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
- or
- (iii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700

level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded

and

- b demonstrated in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Arts and Education the qualities necessary for a person seeking to be a social worker. This will normally require letters of reference and an interview.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
  - 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *Relevant subjects may include anthropology, education, gender studies, history, politics, public policy, international relations, human geography, law, community development, planning, Māori studies, Pacific studies, nursing, population health, health sciences, psychology or sociology. Students with Science, Communications, Arts degrees (including English) or Creative Arts degrees may be eligible depending upon their degree programme and other relevant experience.*
- (ii) *Applicants will be required to consent to a Police check to ensure they meet the requirements of the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.*
- (iii) *Applicants will be required to undergo safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.*
- (iv) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
 and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Social Work (Professional) Schedule.
  - b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, except for elective courses without prerequisites.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practical and Professional Requirements

- 7 a At the discretion of the Programme Director, a student who does not pass required courses for Part I may be declined permission to re-enrol in this degree.
  - b Re-enrolment in any of SOCWORK 721, 722, 725 after failing that course requires the permission of the Programme Director.
  - c A student must continue to meet the requirements of being a fit and proper person for registration by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board throughout the duration of enrolment in the programme as outlined in the programme handbook.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 8 a If the behaviour of a student in a practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
  - b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.

- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 8a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

## Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Social Work (Professional) (MSW(Prof)) Schedule

#### Requirement: Taught Masters

##### Part I:

- 120 points: SOCWORK 721–725

##### Part II:

- 90 points: SOCWORK 712, 713, 734, 735
- 15 points from SOCCHFAM 735, SOCHLTH 736
- 15 points from SOCCHFAM 731, SOCHLTH 732

## The Degree of Master of Teaching (Primary) – MTchg(Primary)

*New admissions to the Master of Teaching (Primary) were suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this masters programme.*

## Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level or a Masters degree of at least 240 points from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
  - or
  - attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:
    - equivalent to that specified in 1a above
    - and
    - appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree
  - or
  - completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
  - and
  - demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will be required.
- Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7, or equivalent.
- Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Arts and Education's numeracy and literacy skills assessments.  
*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.*
- Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.
- The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Primary) Schedule.
- 9 A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.
- 10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practicum Requirements

- 12 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in EDPROF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.

### Professional Requirements

- 13 a To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 14 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Teaching (Primary) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

### Distinction

- 16 a This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limit specified in Regulation 6 the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.
- c Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

## Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Commencement

- 18 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

---

### Master of Teaching (Primary) (MTchg(Primary)) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**  
**Taught Masters**

- 180 points from EDPROF 737–741, 753–758, 766, 767
- 

## The Degree of Master of Teaching (Secondary) – MTchg(Secondary)

*New admissions to the Master of Teaching (Secondary) were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this degree, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this master's programme.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed a degree of at least 360 points at the Bachelors or Bachelors Honours level from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
  - or
  - b attained a qualification approved by Senate or its representative as:
    - (i) equivalent to that specified in 1a above
    - and
    - (ii) appropriate for the proposed programme for this degree
  - or
  - c completed a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
  - and
  - d completed courses at Stage III or IV in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum
  - and
  - e demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references and an interview will be required.
- 2 Applicants whose first language is not English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction will be required to have achieved a minimum overall score of 7.5 IELTS (Academic) with no band lower than 7.
- 3 Applicants are required to pass the Faculty of Arts and Education's numeracy and literacy skills assessments.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the application process consistent with the requirements for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.*

- 4 Admission to this programme is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of two semesters and summer school full-time and pass courses with a total value of 180 points.
- 6 The requirements for this degree must be completed within 12 months of commencing study.
- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may extend this period not exceeding one additional consecutive semester.

## Structure and Content

- 8 A student must pass 180 points from the courses listed in the Master of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.

- 9 A student who has failed a course or courses totalling no more than 40 points may be approved by Senate or its representative to enrol for no more than one further consecutive semester.
- 10 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 11 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practicum Requirements

- 12 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Re-enrolment in EDPROF 758 after failing this course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education or nominee. A student may re-enrol on only one further occasion.

### Professional Requirements

- 13 a To complete the requirements for this Degree, a student must meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 13e may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 14 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 14a may appeal from that decision to the University of Auckland Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Teaching (Secondary) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

### Distinction

- 16 a This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where the overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Where the requirements for this degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limit specified in Regulation 6 the student's eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit will lapse. On the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of the award of Distinction or Merit.
- c Calculation of the award of Distinction or Merit will include the grades given for all courses attempted in this degree. For the purposes of this calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

### Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

18 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2015.

---

**Master of Teaching (Secondary) (MTchg(Secondary)) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**  
**Taught Masters**

• 180 points from EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPROF 701, 737, 738, 741, 757, 758, 766, 767

---

## The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages – MTESOL

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) at least two years of relevant professional experience or the equivalent
 or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and
  - (ii) at least two years of relevant professional experience or the equivalent
 or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree from this University, in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) at least one year of relevant professional experience or the equivalent.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In order to be admitted to this degree, applicants who have not completed two years of full-time study in an English medium institution must have achieved an overall score of 6.5 with a minimum of 6.0 on all bands in IELTS (Academic) or equivalent.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

**Notes:**

- (i) Admission to and completion of this programme does not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.
- (ii) A relevant subject may include: Business English, Linguistics, Language Studies, Language Teaching, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL), or Translation and Interpreting.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points in total enrolment for this degree.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Research Project

- 8 a The research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b A student must have passed or be enrolled in LANGTCHG 757 before commencing the research project.
- c The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- d The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Honours / Distinction

- 9 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (MTESOL) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

either

- 45 points from LANGTCHG 757, 760–765
- a further 45 points from LANGTCHG 701, 708, 710, 715, 734, 739, 740, 746, 751, 752, 754, 756, 757, 760–765
- up to 30 points from other relevant 700 level courses offered at

this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee  
or

- 75 points from LANGTCHG 701, 708, 710, 715, 734, 739, 740, 746, 751, 752, 754, 756, 760–765
  - 15 points: LANGTCHG 757
  - 30 points: LANGTCHG 790 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Theology – MTheol

*New admissions into the Master of Theology were suspended in 2023 for 2024 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology (Honours) with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology with at least Merit, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
  - c approval from the Academic Head or nominee.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Structure and Content

- 3 **Research Masters**  
Of the 120 points required for this degree a student must complete a thesis as listed in the Master of Theology Schedule.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.



**Thesis**

- 5 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Postgraduate Adviser in Theology.
- b The thesis is to be based on original research and the research topic is to be approved by the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Honours**

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2015.

---

**Master of Theology (MTheol) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**

• 120 points: THEOLOGY 796 Thesis

---

**The Degree of Master of Translation – MTrans**

*New admissions into the Degree of Master of Translation were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- b demonstrated competence in one of the languages offered for the Master of Translation equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course above Stage II at this University
- and
- c for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained extensive relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience deemed equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a above by Senate or its representative.
- 3 An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Translation Schedule.
- b A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Translation cannot continue.
- 6 Where a student has previously passed courses equivalent to any of the required courses for this degree, a 700 level course(s) approved by the Academic Head or nominee must be substituted.
- 7 The programme of each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies or Postgraduate Certificate in Translation.

## Distinction

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

---

### Master of Translation (MTrans) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 120 points: TRANSLAT 700, 712, 719, 720
- 30 points from FRENCH 705, GERMAN 707, ITALIAN 700,

JAPANESE 707, TRANSLAT 713

- 30 points from FRENCH 705, GERMAN 703, 704, ITALIAN 700, JAPANESE 745, SPANISH 700, TRANSLAT 713
- 

## The Degree of Doctor of Education – EdD

### Notes:

- (i) “Candidate/s” refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Education.
- (ii) “Candidature” refers to a person’s status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Education.
- (iii) “Doctoral year” refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.
- (iv) Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.
- (v) “Successfully complete” means to complete all requirements and submit all required work for the relevant course, course component or programme component and pass the prescribed examination.

## General requirements

- 1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Education (EdD) is required to undertake advanced coursework and an original and coherent research project and to present the outcome of that research project for examination as a thesis.
- 2 The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding or application of knowledge in the relevant field(s) of study.
- 3 The research project must be conducted under supervision and during the period of enrolment in the EdD programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.
- 4 The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 75,000 words.

- 5 The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.
- 6 A candidate must successfully complete a 360 point programme consisting of EDUC 801, EDUC 802, EDUC 803 and EDUC 804 ("the coursework component") and the thesis.
- 7 In order for the EdD degree to be awarded, Regulations 6 and 51 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
  - a satisfied that, subject to Regulation 47, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 48, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs  
and
  - b satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:
    - (i) makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding, or to the application of knowledge, in its field(s)  
and
    - (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work  
and
    - (iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature  
and
    - (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

## Duration

- 8 The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the EdD programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.
- 9 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the EdD programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 10 Permission for submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled in the thesis for less than 24 months full-time equivalent.
- 11 Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances and subject to Regulation 12, the coursework component must be successfully completed within one year of full-time equivalent programme enrolment and prior to commencement of the thesis enrolment.
- 12 The coursework component must be successfully completed in order for the thesis to be submitted for examination.
- 13 Except where full-time enrolment is compatible with course availability and approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), enrolment in the coursework component must proceed on a part-time basis. Enrolment in the thesis may be full-time or part-time, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.
- 14 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

## Admission

- 15 To be admitted to the EdD programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:
  - a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:
    - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree or Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)  
or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland
  - and
  - b satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures  
and

- c had at least two years' professional experience in education or in another professional area considered comparable by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
  - and
  - d satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
  - and
  - e have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the EdD degree
  - and
  - f have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).
- 16 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the doctoral exceptional circumstance entry policy and procedures, admit to the EdD programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 15a.
- 17 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 18 The final decision on admission to the EdD programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 19 Admission to the EdD programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.
- 20 Admission to the EdD programme is valid for the next programme start date (or, in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for up to two programme start dates) following the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.
- 21 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

## Supervision

- 22 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.
- 23 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.
- 24 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

## Enrolment and Candidature

- 25 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 14, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the EdD programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 8-10.
- 26 Candidature for the EdD degree commences upon enrolment in the EdD programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 14, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:
- a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 7 have been met
  - b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 50 is that the degree not be awarded
  - c candidature expires under Regulation 32
  - d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52
  - e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 53.

- 27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.
- 28 The following additional confirmation milestone is required for all candidates and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures: successful completion of the coursework component with an average result of B+ or higher.
- 29 Post-confirmation milestones in the form of participation in specified continuation seminars must be prescribed, pursuant to Regulation 27, for all candidates.
- 30 a Where a candidate does not successfully complete EDUC 801 or EDUC 802 or EDUC 803, conditions on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27 may, subject to Regulation 31, include requirements to satisfactorily complete specific additional work and/or revisions.
- b Where conditions are imposed in accordance with Regulation 30(a), the submission of results for the course will be deferred.
- c Where any condition imposed in accordance with Regulation 30(a) is not satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.
- 31 a The provisions of Regulations 30(a) and (b) can apply to a maximum of two courses, and one time only to each course.
- b For the provisions of Regulations 30(a) and (b) to be exercised, a candidate must have demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the examiner in at least one component of the assessment for the relevant course, the capacity for doctoral level work. Where the examiner is not duly satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.
- 32 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 8.
- b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 49.
- 33 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 32, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 58(b) of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).
- 34 Enrolment in the EdD programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 32 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52.
- 35 Termination of candidature under Regulation 53 is also termination of enrolment in the EdD programme for enrolled candidates.
- 36 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 49, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 49 is 12 months full-time equivalent.
- 37 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 38 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.
- 39 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Fees

- 40 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the EdD programme.
- 41 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 14.
- 42 A candidate who withdraws from the EdD programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period

between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.

43 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

## Submission

44 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

## Examination

45 The coursework component must be examined in accordance with the doctoral coursework policy and procedures.

46 a For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two thesis examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.

b The thesis must be examined in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.

47 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the EdD degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.

48 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures, that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.

49 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

## Final Decision

50 The final decision as to the award of the EdD degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 49.

51 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the EdD degree to be met.

## Withdrawal from Programme

52 A candidate may withdraw from the EdD programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

## Termination of Candidature

53 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

- a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- c failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- d failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27
- e failure to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme
- f failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
- g failure to comply with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination
- h failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the EdD by the due date.

*Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 53 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 58b.*

54 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 53, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.

- 55 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these regulations.
- 56 a Where a candidate withdraws from the EdD programme or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new EdD or other doctoral programme in a relevant subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.
- b A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral programme or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a relevant doctoral degree, will not normally be admitted to the EdD.
- c Relevance at (a) and (b), and equivalence at (b), are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Variations

- 57 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

## Appeals

- 58 a Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- b A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 59 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 60 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of an EdD thesis examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.
- 61 Appeals as to thesis examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

## Dispute Resolution

- 62 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.
- 63 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 58 or 60 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 62.

## Further Provisions

- 64 A candidate who is unable to complete the coursework component with a B+ or higher average may apply to the Academic Head to be admitted to a Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd) and have their courses reassigned at the time of withdrawal from the EdD or termination of candidature, provided a candidate has not failed more than 30 points of the coursework component, does not already hold the proposed exit qualification and has not been enrolled in the EdD for more than one year full-time equivalent.
- 65 a The EdD programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.
- b Candidates are subject to:
- (i) the Examination Regulations, the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
  - and*
  - (ii) the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers.
- 66 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.
- 67 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.
- 68 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

69 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

70 For candidates initially enrolled under previous programme regulations, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

## The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts – DocFA

### Notes:

- (i) *“Candidate/s” refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Fine Arts.*
- (ii) *“Candidature” refers to a person’s status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Fine Arts.*
- (iii) *“Doctoral year” refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.*
- (iv) *Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.*

### General requirements

- 1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts (DocFA) is required to undertake an original and coherent research project and to present the outcomes of that research project for examination as creative work supported by a thesis.
- 2 The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by a creative intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.
- 3 The research project must be conducted under supervision and over the period of enrolment in the DocFA programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.
- 4 The work submitted for examination must demonstrate the research achievements of an individual. Where doctoral research involves the contributions of others, those contributions must be clearly identified in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures.
- 5
  - a The creative work requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a substantial presentation of creative outputs and/or live performance and/or audio, video, digital or other recording or documentation.
  - b The creative work must be undertaken and completed through a sustained engagement in creative practice in the relevant field(s) of study.
  - c The creative work must be submitted for examination as:
    - either*
    - (i) an exhibition, and/or other live performance held after submission of the thesis.
    - or*
    - (ii) audio, visual, digital or other recording or documentation submitted together with the thesis.
- 6
  - a The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 30,000 words.
  - b The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures.
- 7 The creative work and supporting thesis submitted for examination may, subject to the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures, include published outcomes.
- 8 In order for the DocFA degree to be awarded, Regulation 48 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
  - a satisfied that, subject to Regulation 44, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 45, on the submitted creative work and supporting thesis, the subject of the creative work and supporting thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs
  - and*
  - b satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that:
    - (i) the submitted creative work is an original and significant creative work
    - and*
    - (ii) the submitted creative work and thesis meet internationally recognised standards
    - and*
    - (iii) the thesis is an original contribution to the field of Fine Art and demonstrates knowledge of the artistic



practices and literature relevant to the creative work undertaken and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgment of them.

## Duration

- 9 The creative work and supporting thesis must be submitted for examination within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.
- 10 The creative work and supporting thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 11 Permission for submission of the creative work and supporting thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled for less than 24 months full-time equivalent from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme.
- 12 Part-time enrolment may be permitted, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.
- 13 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

## Admission

- 14 To be admitted to the DocFA programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:
  - a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:
    - (i) completed the requirements for a Masters degree in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland
  - and
  - b satisfied the requirements of the DocFA candidate research capacity policy and procedures
  - and
  - c satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
  - and
  - d have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the DocFA degree
  - and
  - e have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).
- 15 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the doctoral exceptional circumstance entry policy and procedures, admit to the DocFA programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 14a.
- 16 An applicant may be considered for transfer from an existing doctoral enrolment subject to the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.
- 17 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 18 The final decision on admission to the DocFA programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 19 Admission to the DocFA programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.
- 20 Admission to the DocFA programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional

circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

- 21 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

## Supervision

- 22 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.
- 23 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.
- 24 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

## Enrolment and Candidature

- 25 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the DocFA programme until the date of the submission of the creative work and supporting thesis under Regulations 9–11.
- 26 Candidature for the DocFA degree commences upon enrolment in the DocFA programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:
- a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 8 have been met
  - b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 47 is that the degree not be awarded
  - c candidature expires under Regulation 29
  - d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 49
  - e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 50.
- 27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.
- 28 The following additional confirmation milestone is required for all candidates and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures: completion of a substantial piece of creative work or works to the satisfaction of the supervisors and the Confirmation Review Committee.
- 29
- a Candidature expires when the creative work and supporting thesis are not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 9.
  - b Candidature expires when the creative work and supporting thesis are not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 46.
- 30 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 29, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 55(b) of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).
- 31 Enrolment in the DocFA programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 29 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 49.
- 32 Termination of candidature under Regulation 50 is also termination of enrolment in the DocFA programme for enrolled candidates.
- 33 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 46, to revise and resubmit their creative work and/or their supporting thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the creative work and/or supporting thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of the creative work and/or supporting thesis pursuant to Regulation 46 is 12 months full-time equivalent.

- 34 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 35 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.
- 36 Candidates may change the title of their research project at any point prior to submission of the creative work and supporting thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

### **Fees**

- 37 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the DocFA programme.
- 38 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 13.
- 39 a A candidate who withdraws from the DocFA programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.
- b A candidate who submits their creative work and supporting thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has been enrolled for at least 36 months full-time equivalent.
- 40 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

### **Submission**

- 41 The creative work and supporting thesis must be submitted in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures.

### **Examination**

- 42 For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.
- 43 The examination for the DocFA degree must be conducted in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.
- 44 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the DocFA degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.
- 45 Where a candidate proceeds to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures.
- 46 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the DocFA submission and examination procedures, and determine the outcome of the examination.

### **Final Decision**

- 47 The final decision as to the award of the DocFA degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate(s)), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 46.
- 48 The final examined and approved thesis, together with a record or documentation of the creative work presented and successfully examined, must be submitted in accordance with the DocFA submission and examination procedures in order for the requirements of the DocFA degree to be met.

### **Withdrawal from Programme**

- 49 A candidate may withdraw from the DocFA programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

### **Termination of Candidature**

- 50 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

- a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- c failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- d failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27
- e failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to any component of the examined creative work and supporting thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
- f failure to comply with submission requirements pursuant to Regulation 48
- g failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the DocFA by the due date.

*Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 50 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 55b.*

- 51 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 50, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.
- 52 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these regulations.
- 53 a Where a candidate withdraws from the DocFA programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirement for the award of the DocFA, admission to a new DocFA or other doctoral programme in Fine Arts at a later date will not normally be permitted.
- b A person who withdraws from any doctoral programme in Fine Arts (or equivalent) or has their doctoral candidature in Fine Arts (or equivalent) terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a doctoral degree in Fine Arts (or equivalent), will not normally be admitted to the DocFA, except in accordance with the doctoral transfer policy and procedures. In all cases, equivalence is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Variations

- 54 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

## Appeals

- 55 a Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- b A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 56 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 57 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a DocFA examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.
- 58 Appeals as to examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

## Dispute Resolution

- 59 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.
- 60 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 55 or 57 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 59.

## Further Provisions

- 61 a The DocFA programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.
- b Candidates are subject to:
- (i) the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute

and

- (ii) the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers

and

- (iii) the Examination Regulations, where coursework is prescribed pursuant to Regulation 27.

62 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

63 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

64 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

65 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

66 For candidates initially enrolled under previous regulations, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may agree to vary the application of the provisions of these regulations to ensure consistency with the provisions of the regulations under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Music – DMus

*The Doctor of Music was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

## The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts – DMA

*The Doctor of Musical Arts was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

## Certificate in Arts – CertArts

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Arts as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Arts at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree or diploma
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

---

## Certificate in Dance Studies – CertDanceSt

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies at this University  
and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

## Certificate in Fine Arts – CertFA

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Fine Arts as a component degree, at this University  
and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

# Certificate in Languages – CertLang

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points from the courses listed in the Certificate in Languages Schedule.

## Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, a student must pass at least 30 points above Stage I.
- 3 A student may not include courses for this certificate from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this certificate.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Special Cases

- 5 Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
  - a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
  - b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this certificate.
  - c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

## Credit and Cross-credit

- 6 A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this certificate.
- 7 A student may not be granted credit or cross-credit towards this certificate of more than 15 points, including any points credited under Regulation 6.

## Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

### Certificate in Languages (CertLang) Schedule

Courses available:

#### Chinese

- Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101, 178
- Stage II courses: CHINESE 200–202, 277, 278
- Stage III courses: CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378

#### Cook Islands Māori

- Stage I course: COOKIS 101
- Stage II course: COOKIS 201
- Stage III course: COOKIS 301

#### Egyptian

- Stage II courses: ANCIENT 210, 220
- Stage III courses: ANCIENT 310

#### French

- Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102
- Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278
- Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 377, 378

#### German

- Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102

Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 213, 277, 278

Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 313, 314, 377, 378, 392

### Greek

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 211, 221

Stage III courses: ANCIENT 311, 321

### Italian

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177

Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 312, 377, 378, 379

### Japanese

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131

Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278

Stage III courses: JAPANESE 322, 324, 331, 332, 377, 378

### Korean

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111

Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378

### Latin

Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: LATIN 200–205

Stage III courses: LATIN 300–302, 305, 310

### Māori

Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103

Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203

Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302

### Russian

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101

Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278

### Samoan

Stage I course: SAMOAN 101

Stage II course: SAMOAN 201

Stage III course: SAMOAN 301

### Spanish

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105

Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 323, 341, 342, 377, 378

### Tongan

Stage I course: TONGAN 101

Stage II course: TONGAN 201

Stage III course: TONGAN 301

## Certificate in Music – CertMus

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Music as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Music, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.



---

## Certificate in Sport, Health and Physical Education – CertSportHPE

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education as a component degree, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

## Diploma in Arts – DipArts

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Arts as a component degree, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree or diploma
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

---

## Diploma in Dance Studies – DipDanceSt

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Dance Studies at this University  
and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Dance Studies Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

## Diploma in Fine Arts – DipFA

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Fine Arts as a component degree, at this University  
and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

# Diploma in Languages – DipLang

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points from the courses listed in the Diploma in Languages Schedule.

## Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 60 points above Stage I, including
  - b at least 30 points above Stage II.
- 3 A student may not include courses for this diploma from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule for this diploma.
- 4 With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee concerned, a student may include for this diploma up to 30 points from postgraduate level language acquisition courses.
- 5 With the permission of the Academic Head or nominee for a language for which points have been passed at Stage II, and approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education, a student may include 15 points from EDUC 318 for this diploma.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Special Cases

- 7 Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
  - a Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.
  - b If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course for this diploma.
  - c A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language subject.

## Credit and Cross-credit

- 8 A student who has passed a language course from the General Education Schedules may be granted credit for the equivalent course from the schedule for this diploma.
- 9 A student may not be granted credit and/or cross-credits towards this diploma of more than 30 points, including any points credited under Regulation 8.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

## Diploma in Languages (DipLang) Schedule

### Courses available:

#### Chinese

- Stage I courses: CHINESE 100, 101, 178
- Stage II courses: CHINESE 200–202, 277, 278
- Stage III courses: CHINESE 300–302, 306, 377, 378

#### Cook Islands Māori

- Stage I courses: COOKIS 101, PACIFIC 105
- Stage II course: COOKIS 201
- Stage III courses: COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 312

**Egyptian**

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 210, 220

Stage III courses: ANCIENT 310

**French**

Stage I courses: FRENCH 101, 102

Stage II courses: FRENCH 203, 204, 214, 229, 241, 244, 269, 277, 278

Stage III courses: FRENCH 304, 305, 314, 320, 329, 331, 341, 344, 377, 378

**German**

Stage I courses: GERMAN 101, 102

Stage II courses: GERMAN 200, 201, 213, 277, 278

Stage III courses: GERMAN 301, 302, 306, 313, 314, 377, 378, 392

**Greek**

Stage II courses: ANCIENT 211, 221

Stage III courses: ANCIENT 311, 321

**Italian**

Stage I courses: ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177

Stage II courses: ITALIAN 200–202, 277, 278

Stage III courses: ITALIAN 300, 301, 312, 330, 335, 377, 378, 379

**Japanese**

Stage I courses: JAPANESE 130, 131

Stage II courses: JAPANESE 222, 231, 232, 277, 278

Stage III courses: JAPANESE 322, 324, 331, 332, 377, 378

**Korean**

Stage I courses: KOREAN 110, 111

Stage II courses: KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378

**Latin**

Stage I courses: LATIN 100, 101

Stage II courses: LATIN 200–205

Stage III courses: LATIN 300–302, 305, 310

**Māori**

Stage I courses: MĀORI 101, 103

Stage II courses: MĀORI 201, 203

Stage III courses: MĀORI 301, 302

**Russian**

Stage I courses: RUSSIAN 100, 101

Stage II courses: RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278

**Samoaan**

Stage I courses: SAMOAN 101, PACIFIC 105

Stage II course: SAMOAN 201

Stage III courses: SAMOAN 301, PACIFIC 312

**Spanish**

Stage I courses: SPANISH 104, 105

Stage II courses: SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278

Stage III courses: SPANISH 319, 321, 323, 341, 342, 377, 378

**Tongan**

Stage I courses: TONGAN 101, PACIFIC 105

Stage II course: TONGAN 201

Stage III courses: TONGAN 301, PACIFIC 312

**Diploma in Music – DipMus**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Music as a component degree, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

**Diploma in Sport, Health and Physical Education – DipSportHPE**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education as a component degree, at this University and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

**Graduate Diploma in Arts – GradDipArts**

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative or
  - (ii) demonstrated practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in 1a(i) above and
  - b attained a level of preparation appropriate to the selected major for the Graduate Diploma in Arts as approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- 2 A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this graduate diploma without having fulfilled the requirements of Regulation 1b above, provided that the student completes any prerequisite courses as part of or in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
- 3 With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 30 points to complete the Degree of Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this graduate diploma and those remaining points, provided that the graduate diploma will not be awarded until the Degree of Bachelor of Arts is completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
- b The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Arts must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.
- c In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.
- d In exceptional circumstances the Academic Head may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma a student must pass:
  - a at least 75 points above Stage II from the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedules and
  - b at least 60 points from a major listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including the Stage III courses required for that major.
- 6 The programme for this graduate diploma may include a research essay or research project of up to 30 points in a subject for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 Course(s) selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- 9 Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Arts.

### Research Essay / Research Project

- 10 a The research essay or research project, when included in this qualification, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- b The research essay or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research essay or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Education – GradDipEd

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is not an initial teacher education qualification.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a been enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) and
  - b passed 30 points for that qualification and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

## Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - either*
    - a 120 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
  - or*
    - b at least 90 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Education Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
  - and*
    - up to 30 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

### Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDipEd) Schedule

<b>Requirement:</b> 120 points, including at least 75 points above Stage II <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 120 points from EDCURRIC 201, 203, 205–209, 216, 217, 338, 345–368, 600, 601, 623–626, 627, 630–632, 636, 637, EDCURRM 200, 201, 203, 321–324, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 636, 638, 639, 678, 682, 691, 692, EDPROFM 200, 202–204, 300, 302–304, 321, 322, 600, EDPROFST 208, 209, 211, 212, 220–226, 307–309, 315–371, 386–390, 605, 607, 609, 613, 614, EDUC 203,</li> </ul>	324, 341, 603, EDUCM 200, 301 <i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 90 points from EDCURRIC 338, 345–368, 630–632, EDCURRM 321–324, EDCURRPK 322, 353, EDPROFM 321, 322, EDPROFST 220–226, 318–371, 386–390, 700–702, EDUC 341</li> <li>• up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 234–236, 241, 334, 337, 433, EDCURSEC 601, 602, 604, 614, 638, 639, 678, EDPROFST 363, 377, 378, 703, EDUC 341 or other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator</li> </ul>
---	---

## Graduate Diploma in Music – GradDipMus

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all the other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
    - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music
  - or*
    - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
    - c attained a level of competence approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in a or b above and appropriate for the proposed programme for this graduate diploma.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

## Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - either*
    - a 120 points in courses from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule, including at least 90 points above Stage II
  - or*
    - b (i) at least 90 points in courses above Stage II from the subjects or majors listed in the Bachelor of Music

## Schedule

and

- (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other degree at this University, with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Head of School of Music.

- 4 A dissertation may not be included in the Graduate Diploma in Music.
- 5 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Music.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Practical Requirements**

- 7 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Head of School of Music.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 9 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) – GradDipTchg(ECE)

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
  - a completed the requirements for:
    - (i) a degree from a New Zealand university or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or
    - (ii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
  - and
  - b demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration and certification.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.*
- (ii) *Personal references and an interview will be required.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of 150 points.
- 3 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this graduate diploma must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Leader.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.



## Practicum Requirements

- 8 a Where a course has a practicum and (non-practicum) coursework components, a student must pass both components to pass that course as a whole.
- b If a student's current enrolment in EDPRAC 613 or 614 has ended, but the student has not received a pass in the practicum component of EDPRAC 613 or 614, the student's enrolment can be extended and the student will be required to pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period, or part thereof, in order to pass the practicum component for this course.
- c Re-enrolment in EDPRAC 613 or 614 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education or nominee.
- d At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 613 or 614 may be declined permission to continue this graduate diploma.

## Language Requirements

- 9 a Students must pass EDUCM 199 in the first year of enrolment.
- b Students must pass EDUCSW 199 in the first semester of enrolment.

## Professional Requirements

- 10 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

## Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 11 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

## Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this graduate diploma to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

## Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

**Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) (GradDipTchg(ECE)) Schedule****Requirement:**

- EDUCM 199, EDUCSW 199

either

- 150 points: EDCURRIC 600, 601, 623, 624, EDPRAC 613, 614, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 605, 607, EDUC 603, EDUCSW 600

or

- 150 points from EDCURRIC 600, 601, 623, 624, EDPRAC 613, 614, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 605, 607, EDUC 603, EDUCSW 600
- Note: Prior approval of the programme director is required to include EDUCSW 600 as an elective.*

•

**Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) – GradDipTchg(Primary)**

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with children. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
  - a completed the requirements for:
    - (i) a degree from a New Zealand university or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or
    - (ii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
  - and
  - b demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration and certification.

*Notes:*

- (i) *Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.*
- (ii) *Personal references and an interview will be required.*
- (iii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of 150 points.
- 3 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 36 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those courses required for this graduate diploma must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Leader.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Practicum Requirements**

- 8 a Where a course has a practicum and (non-practicum) coursework components, a student must pass both components to pass that course as a whole.
- b If a student's current enrolment in EDPRAC 615 or 616 has ended, but the student has not received a pass in the practicum component of EDPRAC 615 or 616, the student's enrolment can be extended and the student will be required to pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period, or part thereof, in order to pass the practicum component for this course.

- c Re-enrolment in EDPRAC 615 or 616 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education or nominee.
- d At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 615 or 616 may be declined permission to continue this graduate diploma.

Language Requirements

- 9 a Students must pass EDUCM 199 in the first year of enrolment.
- b Students must pass EDUCSW 199 in the first semester of enrolment.

Professional Requirements

- 10 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student’s enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 11 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this graduate diploma to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) (GradDipTchg(Primary)) Schedule	
<p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EDUCM 199, EDUCSW 199</li></ul> <p>either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 150 points: EDCURRIC 625, 626, 636, 637, EDPRAC 615, 616, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 609, EDUC 603</li></ul> <p>or</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 150 points from EDCURRIC 625, 626, 636, 637, EDPRAC 615, 616, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 609, EDUC 603, EDUCSW 600</li></ul> <p><i>Note: Prior approval of the programme director is required to include EDUCSW 600 as an elective.</i></p>

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) – GradDipTchg(Sec)

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this graduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this graduate diploma.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for:
    - (i) a degree from a New Zealand university or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative or
    - (ii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand and New Zealand Qualifications Authority
  - and
  - b demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration and certification.

*Notes:*

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*
- (ii) *Applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014.*
- (iii) *Personal references and an interview will be required.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of full-time study in an academic year and pass courses with a total value of 150 points.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, part-time enrolment may be permitted with approval of the Programme Leader.
- 4 The requirements for this graduate diploma must be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this graduate diploma must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Leader.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practicum Requirements

- 9 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must pass both the practicum and non-practicum component in order to have passed that course as a whole.
- b Where a weakness occurs in the practicum component of EDPRAC 612, students will be required to enrol in an extension course and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This provision will only apply when the student's current enrolment in EDPRAC 612 has ended.
- c Re-enrolment in EDPRAC 612 after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education or nominee.
- d At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass EDPRAC 612 may be declined permission to be readmitted to this graduate diploma.

### Language Requirements

- 10 a Students must pass EDUCM 199 in the first year of enrolment.

- b Students must pass EDUCSW 199 in the first semester of enrolment.

**Professional Requirements**

- 11 a In order to complete the requirements for this graduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty.
- c If the Dean of Faculty has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 11e may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

**Suspension or Termination of Enrolment**

- 12 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 12a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

**Reassignment**

- 13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this graduate diploma to the Graduate Diploma in Education.

**Variations**

- 14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

**Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) (GradDipTchg(Sec)) Schedule**

<p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EDUCM 199, EDUCSW 199</li></ul> <p>either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 150 points: EDCURSEC 691, 692, EDPRAC 612, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 613, 614, EDUC 603</li></ul>	<p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 150 points from EDCURSEC 691, 692, EDPRAC 612, EDPROFM 600, EDPROFST 613, 614, EDUC 603, EDUCSW 600</li></ul> <p><i>Note: Prior approval of the programme director is required to include EDUCSW 600 as an elective.</i></p>
--	--

**Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages – GradDipTESSOL**

*New admissions into the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages were suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by Senate or its representative  
or  
(iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- b not less than two years' relevant professional experience and be currently teaching in a New Zealand early childhood, primary or secondary setting
- and
- c satisfied the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the programme.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:  
either
  - a 120 points from the courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage II
  - or
  - b at least 105 points from courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages Schedule, including at least 75 points above Stage IIand
  - up to 15 points from other courses available at this University. The approval of all Heads of Departments concerned is required.
- 4 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

---

**Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages  
(GradDipTESSOL) Schedule**

---

<b>Requirement:</b> 120 points, including <b>Core Courses</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 60 points: EDPROFST 227, 372–374</li><li>• at least 30 points from EDPROFST 226, 375–381</li></ul> <b>Elective Courses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• up to 30 points from EDCURRIC 345, EDCURRM 301, EDPROFM 600, 701, EDPROFST 220, 706, LANGTCHG 710, 740, 760, 761, 764, 765</li><li>• up to 15 points may be taken from other courses available at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator</li></ul>
--	--

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Arts – PGCertArts**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Communication, Bachelor of Global Studies or other relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the nature and level of study.

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment in this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points: POLICY 742</li> <li>• 30 points from POLICY 701, 702, POLITICS 757</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 60 points: POLICY 740, 741</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 60 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Arts Schedule excluding dissertation, research portfolio, research project and thesis courses</li> <li>or</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: COMMS 705, 706</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 60 points: INDIGEN 700, 714</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 60 Points from POLITICS 708-711, 770, 777. Up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University may be included, as approved by the Programme Director</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 60 Points from GLOBAL 700-702</li> </ul> |
|---|--|
- 

### Postgraduate Certificate in Education – PGCertEd

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Education, Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - c a relevant professional qualification with at least two years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) A relevant Bachelors degree may be in education, language teaching and learning, psychology, social work or sociology.
- (ii) A relevant professional qualification may be in language teaching and learning, psychology, social work or sociology.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
- pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 A student admitted under Regulation 1a must pass one of EDCURRIC 700, 740, EDPROFM 700, EDPROFST 734, 777, EDUC 741, 755, 758, 759 in this postgraduate certificate.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd) Schedule**

<b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 728–731, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750–752, EDPROF 702, 704, 707–709, 724,</li> </ul>	725, 732, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–708, 714–755, 760–777, 782–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, EDUCN 701, SOCCHFAM 700, 734, SOCCLEAD 706
Specialisations available:	
<b>Early Childhood</b>  <b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points from EDPROF 709, EDPROFST 716, 717, 751, 765, EDUC 713, 767</li> </ul>	<b>Inclusive Education</b>  <b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points from EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759</li> <li>30 points from EDPROF 732, EDPROFST 734, 764, EDUC 759</li> </ul>

**Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts – PGCertFA**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
- (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher across 60 points above Stage II  
and
  - demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Programme Director that they have the necessary skills and experience to undertake this postgraduate certificate. This will normally require the submission of a portfolio and may require an interview.



- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within:
    - (i) one semester of initial enrolment if enrolled full-time  
or
    - (ii) two semesters of initial enrolment if enrolled part-time  
and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts (PGCertFA) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: FINEARTS 761–763

or

- 60 points: FINEARTS 764–766
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education – PGCertHigherEd

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for a degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative  
and
  - b have, within the past three years, been employed in the tertiary education sector and had a substantial role in teaching and/or supporting student learning.

*Note: A substantial role in teaching or supporting student learning may include academic, library or learning design positions.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.
- 4 The requirements for this postgraduate certificate must be completed on a part-time basis.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirement as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (PGCertHigherEd) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: HIGHED 701, 702
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Music – PGCertMus

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Music Schedule.
- 6 A student who has previously passed any courses the same as, or similar to, courses required for this degree must substitute (an) alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Certificate in Music (PGCertMus) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 60 points from MUS 701–702, 707, 710, 711, 714, 715, 720,

722, 723, 726, 727, 729, 735–738, 742–744, 747, 748, 750, 752,  
754–760, 762, 763, 767, 768, 770, 772, 773, 780

**Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision –  
PGCertProfSup**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study  
*and*
  - be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services, or other appropriate professional context  
*and*
  - have at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
*and*
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 80 points.

**Structure and Content**

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision Schedule.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision (PGCertProfSup) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701

# Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership – PGCertSCL

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:

a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree with at least 60 points in social science subjects from a New Zealand university, or have equivalent prior study

or

b (i) a relevant qualification

and

(ii) at least two years’ relevant work experience approved as appropriate.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant qualifications may include social sciences, psychology and counselling, public policy and administration, community development and planning, education and training, public health and health promotion, non-profit management and administration, environment and sustainability, communications and media studies (including journalism), criminology and criminal law, economics, development studies, and creative arts and industries (with a focus on community/social engagement).*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Postgraduate Certificate in Social and Community Leadership (PGCertSCL) Schedule

Requirement:	60 points: SOCCLEAD 703, 706
--------------	------------------------------

# Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners – PGCertTLDL

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University, or have

equivalent prior study

or

(ii) completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching

or

(iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession

and

b at least two years of prior professional experience in a New Zealand early childhood education centre, primary or secondary school.

2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must:

a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirement as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners Schedule.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8 The requirements for this postgraduate certificate must be completed on a part-time basis.

### Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners (PGCertTLDL) Schedule

---

Requirement:	60 points: EDPROF 705, 722
--------------	----------------------------

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Translation – PGCertTrans

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Certificate in Translation were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative, of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the programme

and

- b demonstrated competence in one of the languages offered for the Postgraduate Certificate equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course above Stage II or above at this University
- and
- c for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.

2 An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirement for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Translation Studies Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head.

### Reassignment

- 8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this postgraduate certificate to the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies or Master of Translation.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2020.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Translation (PGCertTrans) Schedule

---

#### Specialisations available:

#### Community Translation

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: TRANSLAT 713, 719

#### Multimedia Translation

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: TRANSLAT 712, 715
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Arts – PGDipArts

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher and passed the specified prerequisite courses in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II and passed the specified prerequisite courses in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University and pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate

Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This programme includes some subjects that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule  
or
  - b (i) at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule  
and  
(ii) up to 30 points from other subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule or from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Academic Heads concerned is required.
- 6 The programme for this postgraduate diploma may include a research essay or research project for which the student is to gain approval from the relevant Academic Head or Programme Director.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Academic Heads or Programme Director.

### Research Essay / Research Project

- 9 a The research essay or research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
  - b The research essay or research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
  - c The research essay or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Communication – PGDipC

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Communication  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 90 points: COMMS 705–707  
and
  - b 30 further points from courses listed in the Master of Communication Schedule, excluding COMMS 708, 792, and 793.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Distinction**

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Conflict and Terrorism Studies – PGDipCTS**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points from POLITICS 701, 708–711, 731, 770, 777  
and
  - b 90 points from courses listed in the Master of Conflict and Terrorism Studies Schedule, excluding POLITICS 792, 793 and 794.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.



**Distinction**

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory – PGDipCounsTh**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - b at least three years' practical experience in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or another relevant profession
  - and
  - c demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification in Counselling. This will normally require an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of practical experience.
- 2 No student on whom the Postgraduate Diploma in Education – Counselling specialisation has already been conferred by the University of Auckland may enrol for this postgraduate diploma unless specific approval is given by the Programme Director.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Agencies where counsellors in training are placed wish to ensure that client safety is not compromised. For this reason, applicants will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks as required by the Children's Act 2014.*
- (ii) *Relevant Bachelors degrees may include education, counselling, nursing, social work or another relevant profession.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory Schedule.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a learning or practice environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any practice placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 10a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

## Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Theory (PGDipCounsTh) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 90 points: PROFCOUN 701, 705, 706, 708, 711

- 30 points: EDUCSW 700 or EDUC 787
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies – PGDipDanceSt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Dance Studies or Bachelor of Performing Arts at this University, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies Schedule.
- 7 Enrolment in DANCE 791 requires the approval of the Academic Head or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Distinction**

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Dance Studies (PGDipDanceSt) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- 90 points: DANCE 720, 722, 724
- 30 points from DANCE 730, 761, 764, 770, 791, or from other

courses from 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of all Heads of Department concerned is required.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Education – PGDipEd**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - (iii) completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, and at least three years of teaching experience, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (iv) completed the requirements for either the Graduate Diploma in Education, Graduate Diploma in Teaching English in Schools to Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary), Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (vi) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (vii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree  
and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in Reading Recovery an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II or the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher from this University, or have equivalent prior study, and have at least three years' relevant professional experience.
- 3 Applicants who have been awarded the Master of Arts in Education will not be admitted to this postgraduate diploma unless permitted by the Programme Director.
- 4 Equivalence in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 or 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate

Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 7 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Schedule.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Education

- 11 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Education may reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Distinction

- 12 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd) Schedule

#### Requirement:

*either*

- 120 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 725, 728–731, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 701, 702, 704, 707–709, 724, 725, 732, 737–741, 753–757, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–752, 755, 760–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, EDUCN 701, SOCCLEAD 706

*or*

- at least 75 points from EDCURRIC 700–706, 709–723, 725, 728–731, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDCURSEC 700, 701, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 701, 702, 704, 707–709, 724, 725, 732, 737–741, 753–757, 759, EDPROFM 700–702, EDPROFST 702–752, 755, 760–788, EDUC 702–765, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, EDUCM 739, EDUCN 701, SOCCLEAD 706
- up to 45 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University. The approval of the Programme Director is required

### Specialisations available:

#### Early Childhood

##### Requirement:

- 120 points from EDPROF 709, EDPROFST 716, 717, 751, 765, EDUC 713, 767

#### Inclusive Education

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: EDPROFST 734, EDUC 759
- 30 points from EDPROF 732, EDPROFST 764
- 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 721, 722, 730, 731, EDPRAC 751, EDPROF 725, 732, EDPROFST 754, 757, 764, 774, EDUC 713, 716, 735, 738, 755, 758, 767, 787

#### Literacy Education

**Prerequisite:** Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education

##### Requirement:

- 120 points from EDCURRIC 722, EDPROF 705, 707, 708, 722, EDPROFST 702–708

#### Reading Recovery

**Prerequisite:** Prior approval from the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education

##### Requirement:

- 120 points: EDCURRIC 709, 712, EDPROFST 702, 705

*Note 1: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Education following the award of this postgraduate diploma should note that passing of 30 points of approved research methodology courses will be required.*

*Note 2: A student wishing to enrol in the Master of Educational Leadership is advised to include EDPROFST 738 and 757 in the postgraduate diploma.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership – PGDipEdLd

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - b (i) hold a professional qualification in teaching, or other profession approved by the Programme Director
  - and
  - (ii) have at least three years' practical experience in teaching or in a related profession, including experience in a formal or informal leadership and/or management role.
- 2 Any applicant who has completed the requirements for the Master of Education in Educational Administration, the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Management or the Master of Educational Management at the University of Auckland may not be admitted to this postgraduate diploma.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 or 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership Schedule.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership (PGDipEdLd) Schedule

### Requirement:

- 60 points: EDPROFST 738, 782
- 30 points from EDPROF 709, 724, EDPROFST 739, 755, 762,

EDUC 732, 787, EDUCSW 700

- 30 points from other 30-point 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Arts and Education including those listed above

## Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts – PGDipFA

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or the equivalent completed prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
 and
  - b demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Programme Director that they have the necessary skills and experience to undertake this postgraduate diploma. This will normally require the submission of a portfolio and may require an interview.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
 and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts

- 7 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Fine Arts may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts (PGDipFA) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: FINEARTS 758, 759
  - 60 points from FINEARTS 761–766, 770
-

# Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education – PGDipHigherEd

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Higher Education
  - and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.
- 4 The requirements for this postgraduate diploma must be completed on a part-time basis.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirement as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Schedule.
- 6 A student may substitute an approved research methods course for HIGHED 704 with the approval of the Programme Director.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (PGDipHigherEd) Schedule

Requirement:	• 120 points: EDUCSW 700, HIGHED 701, 702, 703
--------------	--

# Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies – PGDipIndigSt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Indigenous Studies
  - and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree

and

c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points: INDIGEN 700
  - and
  - b 90 points from courses listed in the Master of Indigenous Studies Schedule, excluding INDIGEN 793.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching – PGDipLT

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) at least two years of second language teaching experience.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant subject or major may include: Linguistics or a language or other relevant major or subject as determined by the Programme Director.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points in the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.



## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass courses with a total value of at least 120 points as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Academic Head or Programme Director.

## Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching (PGDipLT) Schedule

**Prerequisite:** A BA with a major in Language Teaching, Linguistics, a language, or a relevant subject as approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from CHINESE 739, GERMAN 733, LANGTCHG 740,

763, LINGUIST 721, 724

- 15 points from CHINESE 740, 742, LANGTCHG 710, 746, 754, 760, 762
- a further 90 points from LANGTCHG 701–715, 723–756, 758–765

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Music from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 120 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses
  - or
  - b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music (Honours) Schedule for which the student has passed the prerequisite courses

and

- (ii) up to 30 points from courses available for any other Postgraduate Diploma or Bachelors Honours degree at this University, with the approval of the Programme Director.

- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation

- 9 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Practical Requirements

- 11 In any course that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that course as specified by the Programme Director.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision – PGDipProfSup

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - b be currently employed in health, counselling, social or human services or other appropriate professional context
  - and
  - c have at least three years' relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision, or its equivalent, may with the approval of the Programme Director credit to this Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Supervision.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass:
  - a at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule  
or
  - b (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision Schedule  
and  
(ii) up to 30 points from other postgraduate courses as approved by the Programme Director.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Supervision (PGDipProfSup) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: PROFSUPV 700, 701

- 60 points from PROFSUPV 707, 710–718
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy – PGDipPP

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Public Policy  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 75 points: POLICY 701, 702, 742, POLITICS 757 or the equivalent approved by the Programme Director  
and
  - b 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Public Policy Schedule, excluding POLICY 792, 793 and 794.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work – PGDipSW**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Social Work from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points in courses as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work Schedule.
- 7 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Distinction**

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (PGDipSW) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 120 points from EDPFST 743, 744, EDUC 731, 737, 767, 787, EDUCSW 700, 701, PROFSUPV 700, 701, 710, 712, 714–716, 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734–736, SOCHLTH 700, 732, 756, 757, SOCWORK 700, 702, 713, 719, 757, 758, 759, SOCYOUTH 736

*Note: A student wishing to enrol in a thesis or research portfolio for the Master of Social Work following the award*

*of this postgraduate qualification should note that EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700 or 701 (or an equivalent 30 points in a research methods course approved by the Academic Head) is a prerequisite for enrolment.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB)

*New admissions to the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-Based) were suspended in 2017. Students who have a current enrolment in this qualification should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion. The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*In order to satisfy the requirements of this postgraduate diploma, students are required to be in various teaching environments which will bring them into contact with young persons. Only persons who have demonstrated the potential to meet the criteria for professional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand will be permitted to enrol in this postgraduate diploma.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for:
    - (i) a Bachelors degree from a New Zealand university with at least a B average  
or
    - (ii) a qualification recognised as equivalent by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA)
  - and
  - b passed at least 30 points from 300 or 400 level courses in a teaching subject appropriate to the secondary school curriculum  
and
  - c demonstrated the potential to meet the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria for provisional registration. Personal references, an online application and an interview will be required.

*Note: The applicant will be required to consent to disclosure of criminal convictions as part of the applications process consistent with the requirements for professional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.*

- 2 Admission to this postgraduate diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a follow a programme of the equivalent of two part-time years and pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within 36 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, Senate or its representative extends this period.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practical Requirements

- 8 a In any course that has a practicum and non-practicum component, a student must complete both components in order to have passed that course as a whole.
  - b Re-enrolment in any EDPRAC course after failing that course requires the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education or nominee.
  - c At the discretion of Senate or its representative, a student who does not pass an EDPRAC course may be declined permission to re-enrol for this diploma.

### Professional Requirements

- 9 a In order to meet the requirements for this postgraduate diploma, a student must be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

- b A student who ceases to be able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand must immediately notify the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education.
- c If the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education has reason to believe that a student does not meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall advise the student and take into account any written response from the student.
- d If the Dean of Faculty of Arts and Education is satisfied that the student is not able to meet the criteria for provisional registration of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand the Dean shall notify Senate or its representative.
- e On receipt of such advice, Senate or its representative may terminate the student's enrolment and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- f A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 9e may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Termination of Enrolment

- 10 a If the behaviour of a student in a teaching environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by the Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by the Senate or its representative from lectures, classes and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
- c A student whose enrolment is terminated under 10a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2017.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary Field-based) – PGDipTchg(SecFB) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 120 points: EDCURSEC 709, 719, EDPRAC 751, 753, EDPROF 700
- 30 points from EDCURRIC 763, EDPROFST 743, 744, EDUC 726, 731, 737, 747, 756, MAORIRTH 706, POLICY 701, POLITICS

741, 757, POPLHLTH 732, 733, 737, 739, PROFCOUN 703, 704, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 714, PSYCH 715, 717, 761, SOCCHFAM 700, 731, 734, SOCCLEAD 702, SOCHLTH 700, 732, SOCIOL 703, 748, SOCWORK 718, 757

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners – PGDipTLDL

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from this University with a GPA of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma in Teaching
  - or
  - (iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching or relevant other profession
- and
- b at least two years of prior professional experience in a New Zealand early childhood education centre, primary or secondary school.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts and Education.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within four years of initial enrolment if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, full-time enrolment may be permitted with approval of the Programme Leader and a student must complete within two years of initial enrolment.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled in this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners Schedule.
- 7 Up to 30 points may be taken from other courses at this University with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 The requirements for this postgraduate diploma must be completed on a part-time basis.

### Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners to the Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners (PGDipTLDL) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: EDPROF 705, 722
- 30 points from EDPROF 707, 708, EDPROFST 706

- a further 30 points from EDCURRIC 706, EDPROF 707, 708, EDPROFM 701, EDPROFST 706, LANGTCHG 710, 761, 764
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Therapeutic Dance – PGDipThDance

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Dance Movement Therapy  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points in that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must pass DANCE 724, 772–776.

5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies – PGDipTranslationStud

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative of appropriate academic or professional preparation, equivalent to a degree, to undertake the proposed programme

and

b produced evidence of competence in one of the languages offered for the Postgraduate Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language course above Stage II at this University

and

c for students who are not native speakers of English and who have not had at least three years of tertiary education with English as the language of instruction, a minimum overall score of IELTS (Academic) 7 or equivalent.

### Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma of Translation Studies Schedule.

5 With the approval of the Academic Head, Special Language Studies 700 level courses (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition courses.

6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.



**Reassignment**

- 7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this postgraduate diploma to the Postgraduate Certificate in Translation or Master of Translation.

**Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Translation Studies (PGDipTranslationStud) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: TRANSLAT 712, 719
- at least 30 points from FRENCH 705, GERMAN 707, ITALIAN 700, JAPANESE 707, MĀORI 712, TRANSLAT 713, 715
- up to 30 points from FRENCH 720, ITALIAN 702, SPANISH 723, TRANSLAT 716–718, 726

# Regulations – Business and Economics

## Degrees

263	The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom
266	The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp
267	The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)
269	The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)
270	The Degree of Master of Applied Finance – MAppFin
271	The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA
273	The Degree of Master of Business Analytics – MBusAn
274	The Degree of Master of Business Development – MBusDev
276	The Degree of Master of Business Management – MBM
278	The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom
283	The Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – MCE
283	The Degree of Master of Human Resource Management – MHRM
284	The Degree of Master of Information Governance – MInfoGov
286	The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus
287	The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt
288	The Degree of Master of Marketing – MMktg
289	The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcctg
290	The Degree of Master of Property – MProp
292	The Degree of Master of Property Practice – MPropPrac
294	The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management – MSCM

## Certificates and Diplomas

294	Certificate in Commerce – CertCom
294	Diploma in Commerce – DipCom
295	Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom
296	Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance – PGCertAppFin
297	Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus
298	Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics – PGCertBusAn
299	Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development – PGCertBusDev
300	Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management – PGCertBM
301	Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce – PGCertCom
302	Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – PGCertCE
302	Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance – PGCertInfoGov
303	Postgraduate Certificate in Leadership and Governance – PGCertLdGov
304	Postgraduate Certificate in Management – PGCertMgt
304	Postgraduate Certificate in Property – PGCertProp
306	Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice – PGCertPropPrac
307	Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management – PGCertSCM
307	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance – PGDipAppFin
308	Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus
310	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics – PGDipBusAn
310	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development – PGDipBusDev

- 311 Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management – PGDipBM
- 312 Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom
- 313 Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance – PGDipInfoGov
- 314 Postgraduate Diploma in Management – PGDipMgt
- 315 Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp
- 316 Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice – PGDipPropPrac
- 317 Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management – PGDipSCM

## **Interfaculty Programmes – Business and Economics**

- 573 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 578 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
- 581 The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
- 585 The Degree of Master of Global Studies – MGlobalSt
- 591 The Degree of Master of Operations Research and Analytics – MORAn
- 595 The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
- 598 Certificate in Global Studies – CertGlobalSt
- 600 Diploma in Global Studies – DipGlobalSt
- 602 Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy
- 605 Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics – PGCertORAN
- 608 Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
- 609 Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy
- 609 Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies – PGDipGlobalSt
- 612 Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics – PGDipORAN

## **Conjoint Programmes – Business and Economics**

- 620 Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Commerce – BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom
- 622 Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp
- 623 Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce – BA/BCom
- 625 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Design – BCom/BDes
- 625 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BCom/BE(Hons)
- 626 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BCom/BFA
- 626 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies – BCom/BGlobalSt
- 626 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BCom/BHSc
- 626 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws – BCom/LLB
- 627 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BCom/LLB(Hons)
- 627 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music – BCom/BMus
- 627 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property – BCom/BProp
- 627 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science – BCom/BSc
- 628 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BCom/BSportHPE
- 628 Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Commerce – BC/BCom
- 631 Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Property – BDes/BProp
- 633 Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BE(Hons)/BProp
- 635 Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Property – BGlobalSt/BProp
- 638 Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws – BProp/LLB
- 638 Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BProp/LLB(Hons)
- 639 Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science – BProp/BSc

# REGULATIONS – BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 285 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (i) 105 points from the Business Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
    - (ii) 15 points from the Capstone Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
    - (iii) at least 180 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
    - (iv) the requirements of one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule with at least 45 points at Stage III in each major
    - (v) 15 points: WTRBUS 100
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 Up to 45 points may be taken from other undergraduate courses offered at this University.
- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.
- 5 Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in all the Stage I Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule before enrolling in any other courses for this degree.

### General Education Exemptions

- 6 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with another course available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Special Cases

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) Schedule

---

#### Courses available for BCom:

##### Accounting

- Stage I course: ACCTG 102  
Stage II courses: ACCTG 211–222  
Stage III courses: ACCTG 300–331, 371, 381, 382

##### Business

- Stage I courses: BUSINESS 111–115  
Stage II course: BUSINESS 200, 202, 210, 211  
Stage III courses: BUSINESS 300–304, 310–312, 328, 350–353

##### Business Analytics

- Stage II courses: BUSAN 200, 201  
Stage III courses: BUSAN 300–307

##### Commercial Law

- Stage II courses: COMLAW 201, 203  
Stage III courses: COMLAW 300–321

##### Computer Science

- Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101, 130  
Stage II course: COMPSCI 235

##### Economics

- Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152  
Stage II courses: ECON 200–271  
Stage III courses: ECON 300–381

##### Engineering Science

- Stage III course: ENGSCI 391

##### Finance

- Stage II courses: FINANCE 251–261  
Stage III courses: FINANCE 300, 351–362, 383, 384

##### Information Management

- Stage I course: INFOMGMT 192

##### Information Systems

- Stage I course: INFOSYS 110  
Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–222  
Stage III courses: INFOSYS 300–341

##### Innovation and Entrepreneurship

- Stage II courses: INNOVENT 203, 204  
Stage III courses: INNOVENT 300–310

##### International Business

- Stage II courses: INTBUS, 201, 202  
Stage III courses: INTBUS 300, 305–309

##### Law Commercial

- Stage IV course: LAWCOMM 422

##### Management

- Stage II courses: MGMT 211, 223  
Stage III courses: MGMT 300, 302, 304, 309, 314, 320, 325

##### Marketing

- Stage II courses: MKTG 202, 203  
Stage III courses: MKTG 300–314

##### Mathematics

- Stage I courses: MATHS 108, 120, 130  
Stage II courses: MATHS 208, 250

##### Operations and Supply Chain Management

- Stage II courses: OPSMGT 255, 258  
Stage III courses: OPSMGT 300, 357, 370–385

##### Property

- Stage I course: PROPERTY 102

**Statistics**

Stage I courses: STATS 100, 108

Stage II courses: STATS 208, 210, 255

Stage III courses: STATS 310, 320, 326, 370, 383

**Core courses:****Waipapa Taumata Rau Core Course:**

- 15 points: WTRBUS 100

**Business Core:**

- 75 points: BUSINESS 111, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110
- 15 points from BUSINESS 112, 113
- 15 points from STATS 100, 108

**Capstone courses**

- 15 points from BUSINESS 350–353

**BCom majors:****Accounting**

90 points comprising:

- 45 points: ACCTG 102, 211, 311
- 15 points from ACCTG 221, 222
- 30 points from ACCTG 312, 321, 323, 331, 371, FINANCE 301

**Business Analytics**

75 points comprising:

- 60 points: BUSAN 200, 201, 300, 302
- 15 points from BUSAN 303–307, OPSMGT 357

**Commercial Law**

75 points comprising:

- 30 points: COMLAW 201, 203
- 15 points COMLAW 316
- 30 points from COMLAW 301, 303, 305, 306, 314, 320

**Economics**

105 points comprising:

- 75 points: MATHS 108, ECON 152, 201, 211, 311
- 30 points from ECON 301–381

**Finance**

105 points comprising:

- 75 points from ACCTG 102, FINANCE 251, 261, 351, MATHS 108
- 15 points from FINANCE 361, 362, 383, 384
- 15 points from FINANCE 301, 361, 362, 383, 384

**Information Systems**

75 points comprising:

- 30 points: INFOSYS 220, 222
- 15 points from INFOSYS 304, 305
- 30 points from BUSAN 300, 302, INFOSYS 300–302, 304, 305, 306, 321, 341, OPSMGT 357

**Innovation and Entrepreneurship**

75 points comprising:

- 30 points: INNOVENT 203, 204
- 15 points: INNOVENT 307
- 30 points from INNOVENT 305, 308–310

**International Business**

75 points comprising:

- 45 points: INTBUS 201, 202, 333
  - 15 points from INTBUS 305, 306, 337
  - 15 points from INTBUS 305, 306, 308, 309, 337
- Note: INTBUS 333 and 337 will be available from 2026.*

**International Trade**

*The BCom major in International Trade was suspended in 2014. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 60 points: ECON 201, 341, INTBUS 201, 305
- 15 points from ECON 342, 343, 352, INTBUS 306

**Management**

75 points comprising:

- 45 points: MGMT 211, 223, 309
- 30 points: COMLAW 314, MGMT 300, 304, 314

**Marketing**

75 points comprising:

- 45 points: MKTG 202, 203, 303
- 30 points from MKTG 301, 302, 304, 306, 308, 309, 312, 314

**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

75 points comprising:

- 45 points: OPSMGT 255, 258, 370
- 30 points from BUSAN 305, INFOSYS 321, OPSMGT 300, 357, 371, 376, 384

**Taxation**

75 points:

- 45 points: COMLAW 201, 203, 301
- 30 points: COMLAW 311, 316

## The Degree of Bachelor of Property – BProp

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 315 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Property Schedule
  - b 15 points: WTRBUS 100
  - c 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 15 points may be taken from other undergraduate courses offered at this University.
- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, must complete ACADENG 104 to fulfill their General Education requirement, or with approval from Senate or its representative, may substitute an alternative Academic English Language Requirement course for 15 points of General Education.

### General Education Exemptions

- 5
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*
    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
    - or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
    - or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with another course listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
  - c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
  - d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Practical Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of Department of Property.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Property (BProp) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: WTRBUS 100</li> <li>• 210 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, INFOSYS 110, PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points from STATS 100, 108</li> <li>• 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364</li> <li>• 75 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385</li> </ul> |
|--|---|
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) – BCom(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, or a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and passed the prerequisites for the subject in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, or a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II and passed the prerequisites for the subject in which they intend to enrol.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
- pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects listed in the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Students intending to qualify for entry to the Degree of Master of Commerce must include the prerequisite courses in the intended subject listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.

## Research Project

- 8 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.



## Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) (BCom(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Subjects available:

---

#### Accounting

**Prerequisite:** A major in Accounting including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: ACCTG 701
- at least 45 points from ACCTG 702–786
- up to 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, FINANCE 705, 751–782
- 30 points: ACCTG 788 Research Project

#### Commercial Law

**Prerequisite:** A major in Commercial Law or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- LAW 700
- 90 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, COMLAW 700, LAWCOMM 702–769 with the approval of the Deans of Business and Economics, and Law, of the courses taught in their respective Faculties
- 30 points: COMLAW 788 Research Project

#### Economics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Economics including a pass in each of ECON 301, 311, 321, or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: ECON 701, 711
- 15 points from ECON 721, 723
- 45 points from ECON 700, 702–784
- 30 points: ECON 788 Research Project

#### Finance

**Prerequisite:** A major in Finance including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: FINANCE 701
- at least 45 points from FINANCE 700, 702–782, including at least 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711–786, BUSINESS 704, 705, 710
- 30 points: FINANCE 788 Research Project

#### Global Management and Innovation

**Prerequisite:** A major in International Business, Innovation and Entrepreneurship, or Management, or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: BUSINESS 710
- 75 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, GLMI 700–712, 750, 751
- 30 points: GLMI 780 Research Project

#### Information Systems

**Prerequisite:** A major in Information Systems and 15 points at Stage II Statistics or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
- 45 points from INFOSYS 700–708, 722–757, OPSMG 741, 752, 780
- 30 points: INFOSYS 788 Research Project

#### Marketing

**Prerequisite:** A major in Marketing including MKTG 202 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from MKTG 701, 712
- 30 points: BUSINESS 704 or 705, 710
- 45 points from MKTG 702–718
- 30 points: MKTG 788 Research Project

#### Operations and Supply Chain Management

**Prerequisite:** A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and BUSAN 200 or INFOMGMT 290 or STATS 208 or 255 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: OPSMG 760
- 30 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, OPSMG 752
- 45 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, INFOSYS 700, 707, 708, 722, 750, 751, 757, OPSMG 700, 701, 732, 741, 752, 762–780
- 30 points: OPSMG 788 Research Project

## The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) – BProp(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Property (Honours) were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of Stage III Property courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Property (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Essay

- 6
  - a The research essay is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
  - b The research essay topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
  - c The research essay must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

### Honours

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

---

### Bachelor of Property (Honours) (BProp(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710
  - 60 points from PROPERTY 700, 713, 720, 730, 743, 753, 785, 786
  - 30 points: PROPERTY 789 Research Project
-

## The Degree of Master of Applied Finance – MAppFin

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and  
(ii) completed MATHS 108 or STATS 108, or the equivalent
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) completed 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, BUSMAN 707, MATHS 108, STATS 108, or the equivalent.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, science or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Applied Finance Schedule.  
  
b A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Applied Finance cannot continue.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* before enrolling for Part II.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.
- 8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance or Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance

- 9 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance or Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Reassignment

- 10 a A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance or Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance.
- b Enrolment in the Master of Applied Finance must be discontinued before any course is reassigned.

## Distinction

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule were amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Applied Finance (MAppFin) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

*The Requirement for the MAppFin Taught Masters has been amended with effect from Q4, 2025. Students enrolled prior to Q4, 2025 should consult the Requirement as listed in the 2024 University Calendar.*

#### Taught Masters

##### Part I

- 105 points: BUSFIN 700–706

##### Part II

- 15 points: BUSFIN 707
- 30 points from BUSFIN 730, 731
- 30 points from BUSFIN 710–716

#### Financial Analytics

*New admissions into the Financial Analytics specialisation have been suspended with effect from Q4, 2025. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject and who expect to complete their programme after Q4, 2025 should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 30 points: BUSFIN 710, 711

- 30 points from BUSFIN 720, 723
- or

#### FinTech

*New admissions into the FinTech specialisation have been suspended with effect from Q4, 2025. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject and who expect to complete their programme after Q4, 2025 should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 30 points: BUSFIN 714, 715
  - 30 points from BUSFIN 722, 725
- or

#### Sustainable Finance

*New admissions into the Sustainable Finance specialisation have been suspended with effect from Q4, 2025. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject and who expect to complete their programme after Q4, 2025 should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 30 points: BUSFIN 712, 713
  - 30 points from BUSFIN 721, 724
- 

## The Degree of Master of Business Administration – MBA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- a (i) the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
- or
- (iii) completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma or Masters degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

(iv) been awarded a PhD from this University, or have equivalent prior study

or

(v) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree

and

(b) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

and

b normally, at least three years' relevant management experience approved by the Programme Director

and

c demonstrated, in accordance with approved selection criteria, the qualities determined appropriate by the Faculty of Business and Economics. This requirement will normally involve an interview, provision of references and may include tests of aptitude.

2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.

6 A student enrolled for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Administration cannot continue.

7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

8 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as, or similar to, those listed for this degree is to substitute for each course so credited an alternative course approved by Senate or its representative.

9 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Director of the Programme prior to enrolment.

### Reassignment

10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

### Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Business Administration (MBA) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 135 points from BUSMBA 720–725, 727–729
- 45 points: BUSMBA 726, 730

## The Degree of Master of Business Analytics – MBusAn

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(ii) a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and  
(iii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by the Programme Director
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by the Programme Director  
and  
(iii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, social sciences, sciences or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Business Analytics Schedule.
  - b A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Analytics cannot continue.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics

- 8 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

**Reassignment**

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics.

**Distinction**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Merit or Distinction in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to an applicant's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Business Analytics (MBusAn) Schedule**

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <b>Part I</b> • 90 points: BUSINFO 700–705 <b>Part II</b>	• FinTech: 90 points: BUSINFO 710, 711, 716, 717, 718 or 719 or • Marketing: 90 points: BUSINFO 706, 707, 710, 711, 712 or 714 or • Supply Chain Management: 90 points: BUSINFO 708, 709–711, 713 or 715
---	--

**The Degree of Master of Business Development – MBusDev**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, in Administration, Business Development or Māori Business Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - b normally, at least three years' relevant work experience approved by the Programme Director
  - and
  - c provided appropriate references and completed any additional tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Programme Director.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean

Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

Notes:

- (i) *A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, humanities, sciences or technology.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c must not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c must not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, II and III as listed in the Master of Business Development Schedule.
- 8 A student who is required to complete 120 points must pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Business Development Schedule.
- 9
  - a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Development cannot continue.
  - b A student who has failed to pass Part II in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part III.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 11 Where a student has passed a course for a qualification that has been awarded, and such a course is deemed by the Programme Director to be the same as or substantially similar to any course required for this degree, the student must pass an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director to complete this degree.
- 12 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development or Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development.

### Distinction

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.



**Amendment**

17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Business Development (MBusDev) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

**Business Growth**

*New admissions into this specialisation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters****Part II**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 731, 741-744

**Part III**

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780-782

**Innovation and Product Management****Requirement:****Taught Masters****Part II**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 721-724, 731

**Part III**

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780-782

**Technology Commercialisation**

*New admissions into this specialisation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters****Part II**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 731-734

**Part III**

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780-782

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

**Business Growth**

*New admissions into this specialisation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters****Part I**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 711-715

**Part II**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 731, 741-744

**Part III**

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780-782

**Innovation and Product Management****Requirement:****Taught Masters****Part I**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 711-715, BUSMAN 702

**Part II**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 721-724, 731

**Part III**

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780-782

**Technology Commercialisation**

*New admissions into this specialisation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters****Part I**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 711-715

**Part II**

- 60 points from BUSDEV 731-734

**Part III**

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780-782

**The Degree of Master of Business Management – MBM**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:

- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Business Management or Māori Business Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, creative arts and industries, education, engineering, health and medical sciences, law, sciences or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I, II and III from one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Business Management Schedule.
- 8 A student who is required to complete 120 points must pass each of Parts II and III as listed in the Master of Business Management Schedule.
- 9 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Business Management cannot continue.
- b A student who has failed to pass Part II in its entirety may, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part III.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

11 Where a student has passed a course for a qualification that has been awarded, and such a course is deemed by the Programme Director to be the same as or substantially similar to any course required for this degree, the student must pass an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director to complete this degree.

12 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management

13 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management.

### Distinction

15 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Master of Business Management (MBM) Schedule

---

### Digital Marketing

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

##### Part I

- 45 points from BUSMAN 701, 702, 704
- 15 points from BUSDEV 712, BUSMAN 703

##### Part II

- 60 points: BUSMAN 720–723

##### Part III

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780, BUSMAN 710, 751

### Human Resource Management

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

##### Part I

- 45 points from BUSMAN 701, 702, 704
- 15 points from BUSDEV 712, BUSMAN 703

##### Part II

- 60 points: BUSMAN 705, 730–732

##### Part III

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780, BUSMAN 710, 752

### Product Management

*The Product Management specialisation in the MBM was introduced in 2025 for Q4 enrolments.*

#### Part I

- 60 points: BUSMAN 701–704

#### Part II

- 60 points: BUSDEV 722–724, BUSMAN 708

#### Part III

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780, 782, BUSMAN 710

### Strategic Management

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

##### Part I

- 45 points from BUSMAN 701, 702, 704
- 15 points from BUSDEV 712, BUSMAN 703

##### Part II

- 60 points: BUSMAN 705–708

##### Part III

- 60 points: BUSDEV 780, BUSMAN 710, 750

## The Degree of Master of Commerce – MCom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have :
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and passed the prerequisite courses for the subject in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study

or

- b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II and passed the prerequisite courses for the subject in which they intend to enrol.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce from this University in the subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- 6 If a student is enrolled in the Late Year Term in points towards the MCom, then this counts as a semester in respect of the time limits specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 and 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 8 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Commerce cannot continue.
- c A student required to complete 180 points for this degree may substitute up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by the Programme Director.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Thesis

- 10 a The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Master Degrees, except for students enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term.

### Submission of a Dissertation taken in the Late Year Term

- 11 a A student who has enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term must submit the dissertation by the final Friday of the Late Year Term. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation has not been able to be completed by this date, Senate or its representative, acting upon the

recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.

- b The dissertation is to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Commerce to the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

## Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Commerce (MCom) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

#### Accounting

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 120 points: ACCTG 796 Thesis

##### Taught Masters

- 30 points from ACCTG 702, 708, 709, 711, 714, 721, 722, 771
- 30 points: ACCTG 701, BUSINESS 713
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, ECON 720
- 15 points: ACCTG 707
- 30 points: ACCTG 790 Research Project

#### Commercial Law

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 120 points: COMLAW 796 Thesis

##### Taught Masters

*either*

- 45 points from BUSINESS 710, INFOGOV 700, 701, 704, 705, LAWCOMM 702, 730–733, 737, 772, 793, 796
- 15 points: BUSINESS 713
- 60 points: COMLAW 791 Dissertation
- or*
- at least 45 points from BUSINESS 710, INFOGOV 700–701, 704, 705, LAWCOMM 702, 730–733, 737, 772, 793, 796
- 15 points: BUSINESS 713
- up to 30 points from courses available in the Master of Commerce Schedule
- 30 points: COMLAW 780 Research Project

#### Economics

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 120 points: ECON 796 Thesis

##### Taught Masters

- 75 points: BUSINESS 713, ECON 701, 711, 722, 723
- 15 points from ECON 700, 704, 706, 712, 748, 766, 777, 780, 786

- 30 points: ECON 787 Research Project

#### Finance

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 120 points: FINANCE 796 Thesis

##### Taught Masters

*either*

- 60 points from BUSINESS 713, ECON 720, FINANCE 701, 702, 705, 710, 751, 761, 762
- 60 points: FINANCE 791 Dissertation
- or*
- at least 45 points from BUSINESS 713, ECON 720, FINANCE 701, 702, 705, 710, 751, 761, 762
- 15 points: FINANCE 707
- up to 30 points from ACCTG 711, 709 771, and other courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule
- 30 points: FINANCE 790 Research Project

#### Global Management and Innovation

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 120 points: GLMI 796 Thesis

##### Taught Masters

*either*

- 15 points: BUSINESS 713
- 45 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, GLMI 700–712, 750, 780
- 60 points: GLMI 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 15 points: BUSINESS 713
- 15 points from GLMI 704, 705
- a further 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, 713, GLMI 700–712, 750, 780
- 30 points: GLMI 790 Research Project

---

**Information Systems****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: INFOSYS 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters***either*

- 15 points: BUSINESS 713
  - 45 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 720, 722, 727, 735, 750, 751, 757
  - 60 points: INFOSYS 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 60 points: BUSINESS 713, INFOSYS 720, 750, 751
  - 30 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 722, 727, 735, 757
  - 30 points: INFOSYS 790 Research Project
- 

**Marketing****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: MKTG 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters***either*

- 30 points from BUSINESS 704 or 705, 710
  - 15 points: BUSINESS 713
  - 15 points from MKTG 701, 705
- 

- 60 points: MKTG 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 30 points from BUSINESS 704 or 705, 710
  - 30 points: BUSINESS 713, MKTG 714
  - 15 points from MKTG 701, 705
  - 15 points from MKTG 710, 712, 713, 715
  - 30 points: MKTG 792 Research Project
- 

**Operations and Supply Chain Management****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: OPSMG 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters***either*

- 15 points: BUSINESS 713
  - 45 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, 757, OPSMG 700, 741, 752, 760, 766, 780
  - 60 points: OPSMG 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 45 points: BUSINESS 713, OPSMG 752, 760
  - 45 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, 757, OPSMG 700, 741, 766, 780
  - 30 points: OPSMG 790 Research Project
- 

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following subjects:

---

**Accounting**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Accounting including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:****Taught Masters***either*

- 30 points: ACCTG 701, BUSINESS 713
  - 15 points: ACCTG 707, BUSINESS 714
  - 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, ECON 720
  - 60 points from ACCTG 702, 708, 709, 711, 714, 721, 722, 771
  - 60 points: ACCTG 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 30 points: ACCTG 701, BUSINESS 713
  - 15 points: ACCTG 707
  - 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, ECON 720
  - at least 60 points from ACCTG 702, 708, 709, 711, 714, 721, 722, 771
  - up to 30 points from courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule and/or FINANCE 751, 761, 762
  - 30 points: ACCTG 790 Research Project
- or*
- 30 points: ACCTG 701, BUSINESS 713
  - 30 points: ACCTG 707, ACCTG 714
  - 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, ECON 720
  - at least 60 points from ACCTG 702, 708, 709, 711, 714, 721, 722, 771
  - up to 15 points from FINANCE 751, 761, 762, and other courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule
  - 30 points: ACCTG 759 Applied Research Consultancy Project
- 

**Commercial Law**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Commercial Law, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- LAW 700

*and either*

- 45 points: BUSINESS 710, 713, INFOGOV 701
  - at least 60 points from INFOGOV 700, 704, 705, LAWCOMM 702, 730–733, 737, 772, 793, 796
  - up to 15 points from courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule
  - 60 points: COMLAW 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 45 points: BUSINESS 710, 713, INFOGOV 701
  - at least 75 points from INFOGOV 700, 704, 705, LAWCOMM 702, 730–733, 737, 772, 793, 796
  - up to 30 points from courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule
  - 30 points: COMLAW 780 Research Project
- or*
- 45 points: BUSINESS 710, 713, 714
  - at least 75 points from INFOGOV 700, 704, 705, LAWCOMM 702, 730–733, 737, 772, 793, 796
  - up to 30 points from courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule
  - 30 points: COMLAW 759 Applied Research Consultancy Project
- 

**Economics**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Economics including 45 points from ECON 301, 311, 321, or equivalent courses approved by the Head

of Department

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

*either*

- 60 points: BUSINESS 713, ECON 701, 711, 722
  - 60 points from ECON 700, 704, 706, 712, 723, 748, 766, 777, 780, 786
  - 60 points: ECON 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 75 points: BUSINESS 713, ECON 701, 711, 722, 723
  - at least 60 points from ECON 700, 704, 706, 712, 748, 766, 777, 780, 786
  - a further 15 points from courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule
  - 30 points: ECON 787 Research Project

## Finance

**Prerequisite:** A major in Finance including ECON 221 or MATHS 208 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

*either*

- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, FINANCE 701
  - 30 points: ECON 720, FINANCE 707
  - 60 points from FINANCE 702, 710, 751, 761, 762
  - 60 points: FINANCE 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, FINANCE 701
  - 30 points: ECON 720, FINANCE 707
  - at least 60 points from FINANCE 702, 710, 751, 761, 762
  - up to 30 points from ACCTG 711, 709–771, and other courses available in the Master of Commerce schedule
  - 30 points: FINANCE 790 Research Project

## Global Management and Innovation

**Prerequisite:** A major in International Business or Management or Innovation and Entrepreneurship, or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

*either*

- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, 710
  - 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705
  - 15 points from GLMI 703, 705
  - at least 30 points from GLMI 701–712
  - up to 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, GLMI 700–712, 780
  - 60 points: GLMI 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, 710
  - 15 points from GLMI 703, 705
  - at least 30 points from GLMI 701–712
  - up to 75 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, GLMI 700–712
  - 30 points: GLMI 790 Research Project
- or*
- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, 714
  - 15 points from GLMI 703, 705
  - at least 45 points from GLMI 701–712
  - up to 60 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, GLMI 700–712
  - 30 points: GLMI 759 Applied Research Consultancy Project

## Information Systems

**Prerequisite:** A major in Information Systems including 15 points at Stage II in Statistics, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

*either*

- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, INFOSYS 751
  - 30 points: INFOSYS 720, 750
  - 60 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 722, 727, 735, 757
  - 60 points: INFOSYS 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, INFOSYS 751
  - 30 points: INFOSYS 720, 750
  - at least 60 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 722, 727, 735, 757
  - up to 30 points from ECON 706, FINANCE 710, MKTG 710, 712, OPSMGT 741, 752, 766, 700, 780
  - 30 points: INFOSYS 790 Research Project
- or*
- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, 714
  - 15 points: INFOSYS 709
  - at least 75 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 720, 722, 727, 735, 750, 751, 757
  - up to 30 points from ECON 706, FINANCE 710, MKTG 710, 712, OPSMGT 741, 752, 766, 700, 780
  - 30 points: INFOSYS 759 Applied Research Consultancy Project

## Marketing

**Prerequisite:** A major in Marketing including MKTG 202 or STATS 208, or an equivalent course as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

*either*

- 45 points: BUSINESS 704 or 705, 710, 713
  - 45 points: MKTG 701, 705, 714
  - at least 15 points from MKTG 710, 712, 713, 715
  - up to 15 points from ECON 720, GLMI 706, 750, INFOSYS 700, 703
  - 60 points: MKTG 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 45 points: BUSINESS 704 or 705, 710, 713
  - 45 points: MKTG 701, 705, 714
  - at least 30 points from MKTG 710, 712, 713, 715
  - up to 30 points from ECON 720, GLMI 706, 750, INFOSYS 700, 703
  - 30 points: MKTG 792 Research Project
- or*
- 45 points: BUSINESS 710, 713, 714
  - 45 points: MKTG 701, 705, 715
  - at least 30 points from MKTG 710, 712–714
  - up to 30 points from ECON 720, GLMI 706, 750, INFOSYS 700, 703
  - 30 points: MKTG 759 Applied Research Consultancy Project

## Operations and Supply Chain Management

**Prerequisite:** A major in Operations and Supply Chain Management and BUSAN 200 or INFOMGMT 290 or STATS 208 or 255 or equivalent courses as approved by the Head of Department

**Requirement:****Taught Masters***either*

- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, OPSMG 752
  - 15 points: OPSMG 760
  - 15 points from INFOSYS 750, 751
  - at least 30 points from OPSMG 700, 741, 766, 780
  - up to 30 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 722, 727, 735, 750, 751, 757
  - 60 points: OPSMG 791 Dissertation
- or*
- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, OPSMG 752
  - 15 points: OPSMG 760

- 15 points from INFOSYS 750, 751
  - at least 60 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, 757, OPSMG 700, 741, 766, 780
  - up to 30 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 722, 727, 735
  - 30 points: OPSMG 790 Research Project
- or*
- 30 points: BUSINESS 713, 714
  - 15 points: OPSMG 702
  - at least 60 points from INFOSYS 750, 751, 757, OPSMG 700, 741, 752, 760, 766, 780
  - up to 45 points from INFOSYS 700, 703, 704, 706, 722, 727, 735
  - 30 points: OPSMG 759 Applied Research Consultancy Project

## The Degree of Master of Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – MCE

*The MCE was withdrawn in 2024.*

## The Degree of Master of Human Resource Management – MHRM

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

*or*

  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 The requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

*and*

  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

*and*

  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Human Resource Management Schedule.
  - b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as, or similar to, those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part I.
  - c A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 6 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.



- 8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Human Resource Management.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

### Distinction

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Human Resource Management (MHRM) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

##### Part I

- 60 points from BUSACT 731, BUSMGT 708, 709, 711, 713, 719

##### Part II

- 45 points: BUSMGT 726, 762, BUSMGT 763

##### Part III

- 45 points: BUSMGT 707, 761, 764

##### Part IV

- 30 points: BUSMGT 767
- 

## The Degree of Master of Information Governance – MInfoGov

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Information Governance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

#### Notes:

- (i) A relevant Bachelors degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, humanities, law, sciences or technology.

- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Information Governance Schedule.
- b A student enrolled for this degree who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Governance cannot continue.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance

- 10 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 11 a A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance.
- b Enrolment in the Master of Information Governance must be discontinued before any course is reassigned.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule were amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Information Governance (MInfoGov) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points: INFOGOV 704, 705  
and either
  - 75 points from INFOGOV 700–703, 706–712, other approved courses listed in the MCom or LLM Schedules
- or

- 45 points from INFOGOV 700–703, 706–712, other approved courses listed in the MCom or LLM Schedules  
and
- 30 points: INFOGOV 720 Information Governance Project or 780 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 90 points: INFOGOV 700–702, 704, 705 and</li> <li>• 90 points comprising either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 45 points from INFOGOV 703, 706–712</li> <li>• up to 45 points from other approved courses listed in the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	MCom or LLM Schedules or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 15 points from INFOGOV 703, 706–712</li> <li>• up to 45 points from other approved courses listed in the MCom or LLM Schedules</li> <li>• 30 points: INFOGOV 720 Project or 780 Research Project</li> </ul>
--	---

## The Degree of Master of International Business – MIntBus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
and
  - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of International Business Schedule.
  - A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as, or similar to, those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of the Programme Director be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part I.
  - A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.
- Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of International Business.

### Reassignment

- A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

### Distinction

- This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of International Business (MintBus) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

#### Part I

- 60 points from BUSACT 731, BUSMGT 708, 709, 711, 713, 719

#### Part II

- 45 points: BUSMGT 726, 741, 745

#### Part III

- 45 points: BUSMGT 707, 742, 743

#### Part IV

- 30 points: BUSMGT 747
- 

## The Degree of Master of Management – MMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or*
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and*
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and*
  - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Management Schedule.
  - A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part II.
  - A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Management.

## Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

## Distinction

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Management (MMgt) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

##### Part I

- 60 points: BUSMGT 711, 712 or 718, 713, 714

##### Part II

- 15 points: BUSMGT 707

and

- Accounting: 15 points: BUSMGT 708

or

- Human Resource Management: 15 points: BUSMGT 708, 719

or

- International Business: 15 points: BUSMGT 708, 719

or

- Marketing: 30 points: 15 points: BUSMGT 708, 719

##### Part III

- Accounting: 60 points: BUSMGT 731–733, 735

or

- Human Resource Management: 60 points: BUSHRM 701, 702, BUSMGT 761, 762

or

- International Business: 60 points: BUSMGT 741–743, 745

or

- Marketing: 60 points: BUSMGT 751, 752, 755, 756

##### Part IV

- Accounting: 30 points: BUSACT 702, BUSMGT 716

or

- Human Resource Management: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717

or

- International Business: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717

or

- Marketing: 30 points: BUSMGT 716, 717
- 

## The Degree of Master of Marketing – MMktg

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
 or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
 and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
 and
  - not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Marketing Schedule.
- b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as, or similar to, those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be required to substitute additional Part III courses for courses required for Part I.
- c A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Marketing.

## Reassignment

- 8 A student who does not meet the requirements for this degree may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

## Distinction

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Marketing (MMktg) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

#### Part I

- 60 points from BUSACT 731, BUSMGT 708, 709, 711, 713, 719

#### Part II

- 45 points: BUSMGT 726, 751, 756

#### Part III

- 45 points: BUSMGT 707, 752, 755

#### Part IV

- 30 points: BUSMGT 757
- 

## The Degree of Master of Professional Accounting – MProfAcctg

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject with a programme GPA of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant undergraduate degree may be in the humanities, sciences, technology or engineering.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Accounting Schedule.
- b A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any courses the same as or similar to those listed for this degree may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be required to substitute additional courses for courses required for Part I.
- c A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting.

**Reassignment**

- 8 A student who does not meet the requirements may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

**Distinction**

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Master of Professional Accounting (MProfAcctg) Schedule	
Requirement: Taught Masters Part I • 60 points: BUSACT 731, BUSMGT 709, 711, 713 Part II	• 45 points: BUSACT 701, 732, 734 Part III • 45 points: BUSACT 703, 704, BUSMGT 707 Part IV • 30 points: BUSACT 702, 705

**The Degree of Master of Property – MProp**

*New admissions into the Master of Property were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for:
  - either
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Property from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points of Stage III Property courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - c the Postgraduate Diploma in Property from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

- d any other appropriate Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree has:
- a no more than 30 points left to complete
- and
- b achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 75 points of Stage III Property courses
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department of Property, be admitted to this degree. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Property. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Degree of Master of Property will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Degree of Master of Property will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a, 1d or 2 must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- 4 If a student is enrolled in the Late Year Term in points towards the MProp, then this counts as a semester in respect of the time limits specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b or 1c must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Property Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Property cannot continue.
- c A student required to complete 180 points for this degree may substitute other 700 level courses offered at this University as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Thesis

- 8 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis or dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees, except for students enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term.

### Submission of a Dissertation taken in the Late Year Term

- 9 a A student who has enrolled in a dissertation in the Late Year Term must submit the dissertation by the final Friday of the Late Year Term. If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the dissertation has not been able to be completed by this date, Senate or its representative, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months.
- b The dissertation is to be submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.



**Reassignment**

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Property to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property.

**Honours**

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

**Master of Property (MProp) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: PROPERTY 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710
- 60 points from PROPERTY 700, 713, 720, 730, 743, 753, 785, 786
- 90 points: PROPERTY 794 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710
- 90 points from PROPERTY 700, 713, 720, 730, 743, 753, 785, 786
- 60 points: PROPERTY 791 Dissertation

**The Degree of Master of Property Practice – MPropPrac**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice or Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Property Practice from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the nature and level of study.
- Students who have previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Property will not be admitted.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean

Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

Notes:

- (i) *A relevant degree may be in architecture, arts, business, education, engineering, health sciences, medical sciences, law, planning, sciences or technology.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student who is required to complete 180 points must pass each of Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Property Practice Schedule.
- 9
  - a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless 120 points of Part I have been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Property Practice cannot continue.
  - b A student who has failed to pass Part I in its entirety may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be allowed to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part II.
- 10 A student who is required to complete 120 points must pass 60 points of courses in Part I not previously passed for the PGDipBus in Property Practice and Part II as listed in the Master of Property Practice Schedule.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.
- 12 Where a student has passed a course for a qualification that has been awarded, and such a course is deemed by the Programme Director to be the same as or substantially similar to any course required for this degree, the student must pass an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director to complete this degree.
- 13 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice or Postgraduate

#### Diploma in Property Practice

- 14 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice or Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice or Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice.

### Distinction

- 16 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Master of Property Practice (MPropPrac) Schedule**

---

**Taught Masters  
Requirement:  
Part I**

- 135 points: PROPPRAC 700–708
- Part II**
- 45 points from PROPPRAC 709, 778, 779

---

**The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management – MSCM**

*The MSCM was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

**Certificate in Commerce – CertCom**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Commerce as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Commerce, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed as available for the BCom in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

**Diploma in Commerce – DipCom**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Commerce as a component degree, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed as available for the BCom in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

**Graduate Diploma in Commerce – GradDipCom**

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:  
*either*
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - or*
  - b any other degree approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - c a professional qualification in Commerce approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this graduate diploma after passing at least 345 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or the equivalent in other such degrees. The graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
- 4 The total value of the courses credited to this graduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 75 points above Stage II, including at least 45 points above Stage II from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule
  - b up to 45 points from Stage II courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule.
- 6 Up to 30 points above Stage I may be taken from other programmes offered by this University.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 10 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance – PGCertAppFin

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
    - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or  
(c) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
    - (ii) completed MATHS 108 or STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Directoror
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) completed 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, BUSMAN 707, MATHS 108, STATS 108, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
  - 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, science or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates  
and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.
- 8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance (PGCertAppFin) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from BUSFIN 700–706
- 

**Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
    - completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline deemed relevant
    - and
      - at least two years of relevant work experience
  - or
    - at least five years of relevant work experience.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

**Structure and Content**

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Schedule.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

**Variations**

- In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

**Postgraduate Certificate in Business (PGCertBus) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774, or other approved courses from the PGDipBus or MBA Schedules
-

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics – PGCertBusAn

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
    - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or  
(c) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and
    - (ii) completed STATS 108 or its equivalent as approved by the Programme Directoror
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) completed STATS 108 or BUSADMIN 763 or BUSMAN 707, or the equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
  - 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, sciences or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates  
and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete 60 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics (PGCertBusAn) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSINFO 700–705, 706, 708 or 716

## Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development – PGCertBusDev

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a either
    - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in a relevant subject
  - and
  - b normally, at least three years' relevant work experience approved by the Programme Director.
- 2 Relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree or subject may be in one of accountancy, business, engineering, healthcare, health sciences, medicine, science or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.
- 8 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule were amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Business Development (PGCertBusDev) Schedule

---

#### Business Growth

*New admissions into this specialisation were suspended in 2024.*

##### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSDEV 731, 741–744

#### Innovation and Product Management

##### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSDEV 721–724, 731

#### Management

##### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSDEV 711–715, BUSMAN 702

#### Technology Commercialisation

*New admissions into this specialisation were suspended in 2024.*

##### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSDEV 731–734



## Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management – PGCertBM

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or can demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, creative arts and industries, education, engineering, health and medical sciences, law, sciences or technology.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates  
and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements from one of the specialisations as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management Schedule.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, *University Calendar*.
- 6 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Postgraduate Certificate in Business Management (PGCertBM) Schedule

#### Digital Marketing

##### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSMAN 702, 720–723

#### Human Resource Management

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: BUSMAN 705, 730–732

#### Product Management

The Product Management specialisation in the PGCertBM was introduced in 2025 for Q4 enrolments.

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: BUSDEV 722–724, BUSMAN 708

#### Strategic Management

##### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSMAN 701–708

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce – PGCertCom

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Masters degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - b passed any prerequisite requirements specified in the Master of Commerce schedule for the relevant subject intended for this postgraduate certificate, or the equivalent.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a at least 60 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule
  - or
  - b (i) at least 45 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule, excluding thesis courses
  - and
  - (ii) up to 15 points from other courses listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 7 A research essay may be included as approved by the Programme Director.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Programme Director.

### Research Essay

- 10 a The research essay, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The research essay topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research essay must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Commercialisation and Entrepreneurship – PGCertCE

*The PGCertCE was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance – PGCertInfoGov

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Information Governance Schedule, excluding INFOGOV 780.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Leadership and Governance – PGCertLdGov

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(iii) a professional qualification in a relevant subject  
and
  - b normally, at least three years' relevant leadership and/or management experience  
and
  - c provided appropriate references and completed any interviews prescribed by the Programme Director.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree or subject may be in one of accountancy, business, engineering, healthcare, health sciences, medicine, science or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates  
and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Leadership and Governance Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Leadership and Governance (PGCertLdGov) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points from LDGOV 701–706, 710, 711
-

## Postgraduate Certificate in Management – PGCertMgt

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 90 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirements, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student who is permitted to enrol for this postgraduate certificate is required to complete 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Management Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme that does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Management (PGCertMgt) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points from BUSACT 731, BUSMG1 701–709, 711–719
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Property – PGCertProp

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations but excluding the General Regulations for Postgraduate Certificates.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have a current offer of admission to the PhD at the University of Auckland that is conditional upon completion of this postgraduate certificate as stipulated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), which will normally correspond to one semester of full-time enrolment.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete an individual programme of 700 level

courses prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies that will normally conform to the requirements listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Schedule.

- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Completion of Requirements

- 6 a A student must complete the requirements for each taught course by the last day of the term in which the course is offered.
- b The research project must be:
- (i) submitted to the Faculty of Business and Economics on or by the last day of the final term of enrolment in the research project
- and
- (ii) examined and assessed in accordance with the Examination of Sub-Doctoral Postgraduate Research Components of 30 Points and Above Procedures.
- c (i) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the research project has not been completed by the due date specified in Regulation 6b(i), on consideration of an application from the student and appropriate supporting evidence, the Supervisor may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding one month in total, and the Faculty of Business and Economics Associate Dean Postgraduate Research may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months in total (including any extension approved by the Supervisor). The Supervisor may not decline an application for an extension but may refer it to the Faculty of Business and Economics Associate Dean Postgraduate Research with a recommendation that it be declined.
- (ii) If an extension application is declined by the Faculty of Business and Economics Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) within one month of the decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) is final.
- (iii) If an application is received for an extension of beyond two months, or the application is received more than two weeks after the deadline for submission of the research project, then the application must be forwarded, with a recommendation from the Faculty of Business and Economics Associate Dean Postgraduate Research, to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for the final decision.
- (iv) Where an extension of time is approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), the duration will be determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as part of the final decision.
- d If an extension is approved pursuant to Regulation 6c, a student will be enrolled in an extension course and pay tuition fees at the rate of 5 points for each one-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the research project has ended.
- e Extensions of time approved under Regulation 6c, and variations of the time limit prescribed under Regulation 2, pertain to opportunities for programme completion only and do not amend the terms of the conditional offer of admission to the PhD unless such amendment is expressly approved by both the relevant Academic Head and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

### Appeal of Research Project Examination Outcome

- 7 The appeal provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Diplomas apply to this postgraduate certificate.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Property (PGCertProp) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 15 points: PROPERTY 700
- 15 points from BUSINESS 704, 705, 710, or another approved course listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule

- 30 points: PROPERTY 789 Research Project

# Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice – PGCertPropPrac

The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree.
- 2 Students who have previously been awarded the Bachelor of Property will not be admitted.
- 3 Relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, education, engineering, health sciences, medical sciences, law, planning, sciences or technology.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete:
  - a 60 points from PROPPRAC 700–708
  - or
  - b a specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, University Calendar.
- 8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice (PGCertPropPrac) Schedule

Specialisations available:

#### Property Management

- Requirement:
- 60 points: PROPPRAC 700, 701, 703, 707

#### Valuation

- Requirement:
- 60 points: PROPPRAC 701, 704, 706, 708

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Supply Chain Management – PGCertSCM

*The PGCertSCM was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance – PGDipAppFin

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
    - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree or Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree or Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and  
(ii) completed MATHS 108 or STATS 108, or the equivalent
    - or  
b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
    - or  
c (i) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) completed 15 points from BUSADMIN 763, BUSMAN 707, MATHS 108, STATS 108, or the equivalent.
  - 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
  - 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- Note: A relevant degree may be in business, engineering, health sciences, social sciences, science or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and  
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas  
and  
c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.
- 8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance

- 9 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance may apply to



reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 10 a A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this postgraduate diploma to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Finance.
- b Enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance must be discontinued before any course is reassigned.

### Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance (PGDipAppFin) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 120 points from BUSFIN 700–706, 710–716
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) gained at least two years of work experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma  
and
  - (iii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Programme Director

or

  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Medicine or a related healthcare subject, Science or other discipline, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) acquired at least two years of work experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma  
and
  - (iii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Programme Director

or

  - c (i) at least five years of work experience deemed relevant to this postgraduate diploma  
and
  - (ii) performed acceptably in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Programme Director.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, may on the recommendation of the relevant Programme Director, and with the approval of the Associate Dean Academic,

reassign to a Postgraduate Diploma in Business the courses passed for the associated Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete one of the subjects as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 8 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.  
b A student who has failed to pass Part I in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Programme Director, be permitted to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part, together with a course or courses towards Part II.
- 9 With the approval of the Programme Director a student may substitute a course or courses with other courses listed in another subject area as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule.
- 10 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any course the same as or similar to those required in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Schedule will be required to substitute for each course credited additional course(s) as approved by the Programme Director.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business (PGDipBus) Schedule

### Administration

#### Requirement:

- 120 points from BUSMBA 720–730

### Business Development

#### Requirement:

- Part I: 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774
- Part II: 60 points from BUSDEV 711–715, BUSMAN 702

### Business Management

#### Requirement:

- Part I: 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774
- Part II: 60 points from BUSDEV 712, BUSMAN 701–704

### Health Management

*The PGDipBus in Health Management was suspended in 2019. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

- 75 points from BUSADMIN 763, 764, 766, HLTHMG 721,

POPLHLTH 719

- 15 points from BUSADMIN 760, 762, 765
- 15 points: POPLHLTH 722
- 15 points from MAORITH 701, POPLHLTH 724, 739

### Information Governance

#### Requirement:

- Part I: 60 points: BUSMAN 771–774
- Part II: 60 points from INFOGOV 700, 702, 703, 706–710

### Property Practice

#### Requirement:

- Part I: 60 points from BUSMAN 771–774
- Part II: 60 points from PROPPRAC 700–707

### Māori Development

#### Requirement:

- 75 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 768, MAORIDEV 731–734, 738
- 45 points: MAORIDEV 720–722

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics – PGDipBusAn

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Business Analytics  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma is required to complete 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Business Analytics Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Analytics.

### Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development – PGDipBusDev

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Business Development  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that qualification  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma is required to complete 120 points from the courses listed in Part I and II of the Master of Business Development Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Development.

**Distinction**

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management – PGDipBM**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Business Management
  - and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that qualification
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director or nominee.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete one of the specialisations as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Distinction**

- 5 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management (PGDipBM) Schedule****Digital Marketing****Requirement:**

- 75 points from BUSMAN 702, 720–723
- 45 points from BUSDEV 712, BUSMAN 701, 703–708

**Human Resource Management****Requirement:**

- 120 points from BUSDEV 712, BUSMAN 701–705, 730–732

**Product Management**

*The Product Management specialisation in the PGDipBM was introduced in 2025 for Q4 enrolments.*

**Requirement:**

- 120 points: BUSDEV 722–724, BUSMAN 701–704, 708

**Strategic Management****Requirement:**

- 120 points from BUSDEV 712, BUSMAN 701–708

**Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - been enrolled in the Master of Commerce from this University  
and
  - passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - been recommended for admission by the Dean of Faculty of Business and Economics or nominee
 or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Masters degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - passed any prerequisite requirements specified in the Master of Commerce Schedule for the relevant subject intended for this degree with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant Masters degree may be in business, engineering, humanities, sciences or technology.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - 120 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule  
or
  - at least 90 points in one of the subjects listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule, excluding thesis courses  
and
  - up to 30 points from other courses listed in the Master of Commerce Schedule or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University. Approval will be determined by the Programme Director.
- A dissertation/research essay may be included as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

- 9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Programme Director or nominee.

### Dissertation / Research Project

- 10 a The dissertation or research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research project must be completed and submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance – PGDipInfoGov

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- b a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
- and
- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete 120 points from courses listed in Master of Information Governance Schedule, excluding INFOGOV 780.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Governance.

**Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance**

- 8 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Governance that are available in this postgraduate diploma may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

**Distinction**

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 11 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Management – PGDipMgt**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Schedule.
- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part III unless courses taken towards Part I have been completed with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar* in Part I.

**Reassignment**

- 7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Management.

**Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations

**Amendment**

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Management (PGDipMgt) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Part I**

- 60 points from BUSMGT 711, 712, and 713, 714 or BUSACT 731, BUSMGT 709

**Part II**

- 30 points: BUSMGT 707, and BUSMGT 708 or BUSACT 701

**Part III**

- Accounting: 30 points from BUSACT 703, 704, 732, 734  
or
  - Human Resource Management: 30 points from BUSHRM 701, 702, BUSMGT 761–762  
or
  - International Business: 30 points from BUSMGT 741–743, 745  
or
  - Marketing: 30 points from BUSMGT 751, 752, 755, 756
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Property – PGDipProp**

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Property were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student must have:
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property from this University  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree qualification approved by Senate or its representative that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property
 and
  - achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in 75 points of courses in Stage III Property, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.
- A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
  - a no more than 15 points left to complete  
and
  - achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points of Stage III Property courses, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, be admitted to this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property. Should these requirements not be completed within this period, enrolment in further courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property will not be permitted until they have been completed. The Postgraduate Diploma in Property will not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - at least 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule  
or
  - (i) at least 90 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Schedule  
and
  - (ii) up to 30 points at 700 level from a related subject, provided it is deemed by the Head of Department of Property to be relevant to the student's programme and appropriate to be taken as part of this postgraduate diploma.



- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation

- 7 a A dissertation, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of Department of Property prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Property (PGDipProp) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 15 points: PROPERTY 701
  - 105 points from PROPERTY 713–786, 790 Research Essay
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice – PGDipPropPrac

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Business and Economics.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
- and
- (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 Students who have previously been awarded the Bachelor of Property will not be admitted.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant degree may be in arts, business, education, engineering, health sciences, medical sciences, law, planning, sciences or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
- and
- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as specified in the Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice**

- 8 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Property Practice that are available in this postgraduate diploma may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

**Distinction**

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Property Practice (PGDipPropPrac) Schedule**

---

Requirement:	• 120 points from PROPPRAC 700–708
--------------	------------------------------------

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Supply Chain Management – PGDipSCM**

*The PGDipSCM was withdrawn in 2024.*

# Regulations – Engineering and Design

## Degrees

321	The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS
322	The Degree of Bachelor of Design – BDes
323	The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE
323	The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)
326	The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BUrbPlan(Hons)
328	The Degree of Master of Aerospace Engineering – MAerospaceEng
330	The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch
331	The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) – MArch(Prof)
333	The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MArch(Prof)HerCons
334	The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design – MArch(Prof)UrbDes
336	The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) – MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)
337	The Degree of Master of Civil Engineering – MCivilEng
343	The Degree of Master of Design – MDes
344	The Degree of Master of Earthquake Engineering – MEqEng
347	The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME
350	The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt
352	The Degree of Master of Engineering Project Management – MEPM
355	The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt
360	The Degree of Master of Infrastructure Asset Management – MInfraAssetMgt
364	The Degree of Master of Materials Engineering – MMaterialsEng
367	The Degree of Master of Medical Engineering – MMedicalEng
370	The Degree of Master of Professional Engineering – MProfEng
372	The Degree of Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering – MRobotEng
375	The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MUrbDes
376	The Degree of Master of Urban Planning – MUrbPlan
377	The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) – MUrbPlan(Prof)
378	The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MUrbPlan(Prof)HerCons
379	The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design – MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes

## Certificates and Diplomas

380	Certificate in Architectural Studies – CertAS
380	Certificate in Design – CertDes
381	Diploma in Architectural Studies – DipAS
381	Diploma in Design – DipDes
382	Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies – GradDipAS
383	Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng
384	Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management – GradDipEPM
385	Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering – PGCertAerospaceEng
386	Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Project Management – PGCertAPM

386	Postgraduate Certificate in Bioengineering – PGCertBioeng
387	Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering – PGCertCivilEng
388	Postgraduate Certificate in Design – PGCertDes
389	Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering – PGCertEqEng
390	Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering – PGCertEng
391	Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management – PGCertEPM
392	Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech
393	Postgraduate Certificate in Housing Studies – PGCertHousSt
393	Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management – PGCertInfraAssetMgt
394	Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech
395	Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering – PGCertMaterialsEng
396	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering – PGCertMedicalEng
397	Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering – PGCertRobotEng
399	Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering – PGDipAerospaceEng
400	Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies – PGDipAS
401	Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch
401	Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering – PGDipCivilEng
403	Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering – PGDipEng
404	Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management – PGDipEPM
405	Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management – PGDipInfraAssetMgt
407	Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering – PGDipMaterialsEng
408	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering – PGDipMedicalEng
409	Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering – PGDipRobotEng

## Interfaculty Programmes – Engineering and Design

576	The Degree of Master of Artificial Intelligence – MAI
579	The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
581	The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
583	The Degree of Master of Engineering Geology – MEngGeol
586	The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
588	The Degree of Master of Mathematical Modelling – MMathModel
591	The Degree of Master of Operations Research and Analytics – MORAn
601	Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence – PGCertAI
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy
603	Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons
604	Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling – PGCertMathModel
605	Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics – PGCertORAN
607	Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence – PGDipAI
609	Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy
610	Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling – PGDipMathModel
612	Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics – PGDipORAN

## Conjoint Programmes – Engineering and Design

620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BA/BE(Hons)
625	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BCom/BE(Hons)
628	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BC/BE(Hons)
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BDes/BE(Hons)
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Music – BDes/BMus
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Property – BDes/BProp
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Science – BDes/BSc
631	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BE(Hons)/BFA
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BE(Hons)/LLB
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BE(Hons)/BMus
633	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BE(Hons)/BProp
633	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science – BE(Hons)/BSc

# REGULATIONS – ENGINEERING AND DESIGN

## The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies – BAS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a (i) 345 points as listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule including  
(ii) WTRENG 100  
and
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

### General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 6 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: WTRENG 100
- 330 points: ARCHDES 103, 200, 201, 300, 301, ARCHDRC 104,

203, ARCHHTC 102, 237, 341, ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 207,  
210, 314, 315, BLTENV 101-103

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Design – BDes**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Structure and Content**

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a (i) at least 315 points as listed in the Bachelor of Design Schedule  
*including*
  - (ii) 15 points: WTRENG 100
  - and*
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
  - and*
  - c up to 30 points from courses available for this degree or other Bachelors degrees at this University.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

**General Education Exemptions**

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
  - either*
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses approved by the Academic Head.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Design (BDes) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 15 points: WTRENG 100
- 45 points: DESIGN 100, 101

- 45 points: DESIGN 200, 201
  - 75 points: DESIGN 300, 303, 304
  - at least 135 points from DESIGN 210–243
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering – BE

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Degree Requirements

- 1 Students who enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering if, having passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons), their performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering to be not of Honours standard.

*Note: Honours standard will normally imply completion of all courses in the minimum time and with a weighted grade point average exceeding a minimum set by the University.*

---

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 A student must pass 480 points from the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule including:
- a 120 points: Part I as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, including WTRENG 100, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*  
and
  - b 120 points from each of Parts II, III and IV from one of the specialisations as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule.
- 3
- a Where approved courses are listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, inclusion of these courses for this degree must be approved by the Head of Department or nominee prior to enrolment.
  - b Courses approved for Part II and III must normally be at or above Stage II or III, respectively.
  - c Courses approved for Part IV must be at 700 level.
- 4
- a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
  - b However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
  - c Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.
- 5 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through the completion of



an approved academic English Language course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may be required by the Programme Director to substitute a course with an approved academic English language course, or to complete, to a specified standard, a course or courses that are approved by the Programme Director as meeting the Academic English Language Requirement for that student.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Practical Requirements

- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical work, workshop practice, field trips and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering and Design.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering and Design confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 7a.

## English Language Requirements

- 8 a A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, in ENGGEN 199, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering and Design.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless Academic Services has received from the Dean of Faculty of Engineering and Design confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

## Honours

- 9 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A weighted Grade Point Average will be calculated and rounded to one decimal point, according to the following weightings:
- |          |      |
|----------|------|
| Part II  | 10%  |
| Part III | 30%  |
| Part IV  | 60%. |
- c The class of Honours is determined by the weighted Grade Point Average as follows:
- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| 7.0 to 9.0    | – First Class Honours                  |
| 5.5 to 6.9    | – Second Class Honours First Division  |
| 4.0 to 5.4    | – Second Class Honours Second Division |
| 3.9 and below | – Third Class Honours.                 |

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (BE(Hons)) Schedule

<b>Part I</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ACADINT A01, ENGGEN 199</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 121, 131, 140, ENGSCI 111, WTRENG 100</li> </ul>
Specialisations available:	
<b>Biomedical Engineering</b> <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Part II</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BIOMENG 299 or ENGGEN 299</li> <li>120 points: BIOMENG 221, 241, 261, BIOSCI 107, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, MEDSCI 142</li> </ul>	<b>Part III</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>105 points: BIOMENG 321, 341, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 314, 331, MEDSCI 205, 309</li> <li>15 points from CHEM 380, 392, COMPSYS 303, ENGSCI 309, 344, 355, 391, EXERSCI 303, MATHS 362, MECHENG 313, 352, 371, MEDSCI 312, 314, 318, another approved course above Stage II offered at this University</li> </ul>

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: BIOMENG 791, ENGGEN 403
- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 723, 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 705, ELECTENG 722, 733, ENGSCI 711, 712, 740, MATHS 764, 765, MECHENG 743, MEDSCI 703, 737
- up to 30 points from other approved courses
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

**Chemical and Materials Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- CHEMMAT 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 201–206, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211

**Part III**

- 105 points: CHEMMAT 301–303, 305, 306, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311
- 15 points from CHEMMAT 304, 720, 723, 725, 754, 755, 757, or other approved courses

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 752, ENGGEN 403
- a further 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725, 753–760, 763, 778, or another approved course
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 750 Design Project
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 751 Research Project

**Civil Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- CIVIL 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

**Part III**

- 105 points: CIVIL 300, 302, 303, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, ENVENG 300, STRCTENG 304
- 15 points from CIVIL 301, 304, 305, ENVENG 331, or another approved course

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 60 points: CIVIL 756, 790, 791, ENGGEN 403
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 700, 722, 726, 729, 731, 733, 735, 736, 750, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 747
- up to 15 points from another approved course
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

**Computer Systems Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- COMPSYS 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, 209, ELECTENG 291, 292, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- 15 points from ELECTENG 204, SOFTENG 283, 284

**Part III**

- 60 points: COMPSYS 301, 305, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
- at least 30 points from COMPSYS 303, 304, 306
- up to 30 points from COMPSYS 302, ELECTENG 305, 331, 332, SOFTENG 325, 350, 364
- up to 15 points from another approved course

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: COMPSYS 770, ENGGEN 403
- at least 15 points from COMPSYS 701, 723, 726
- at least 15 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 725
- up to 30 points from COMPSYS 710–715, 721, 722, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 722, 726, 732–734, MECHENG 726, SOFTENG 701, 751, 761
- up to 15 points from another approved course
- 30 points: COMPSYS 700 Research Project

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- ELECTENG 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 204, 209, 291, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- 15 points from ELECTENG 292, SOFTENG 283, 284

**Part III**

- 60 points: ELECTENG 310, 311, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 313
- at least 30 points from ELECTENG 305, 309, 331, 332
- up to 30 points from COMPSYS 302–306, ELECTENG 307, SOFTENG 325, 350, 364, or other approved courses

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ELECTENG 770, ENGGEN 403
- 60 points from COMPSYS 705, 723–727, ELECTENG 701, 703, 704, 706, 721, 722, 724, 726, 731–736, 738, MECHENG 726, SOFTENG 753, or other approved courses
- 30 points: ELECTENG 700 Research Project

**Engineering Science****Requirement:****Part II**

- ENGGEN 299 or ENGSCI 299
- 90 points: BIOMENG 221, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, 255, 263
- 30 points from BIOMENG 241, 261, COMPSYS 220, 225, 230, ENGSCI 205, ENVPHYS 200, MECHENG 211, 222, 270, SOFTENG 281, STATS 210, or other approved courses

**Part III**

- 105 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 314, 331, 343, 344, 355, 391
- 15 points from BIOMENG 341, ENGSCI 309, or another approved course

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, ENGSCI 773
- at least 45 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 701, 711, 712, 721, 740, 742, 755, 760, 761, 763, 768, GEOTHERM 785
- up to 15 points from other approved courses
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

**Mechanical Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- ENGGEN 299 or MECHENG 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 236, 242
- 15 points: MECHENG 201 or another approved course

**Part III**

- 120 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 311, 322, 325, 334, 340, 352

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 731
- 60 points from AEROSPCE 720, 740, ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 707, 708, 712, 713, 715, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 743, 747, 752, 754, 755, or other approved courses
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

**Mechatronics Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- ENGGEN 299 or MECHTRON 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 242, 270
- 15 points: MECHENG 201 or another approved course

**Part III**

- 120 points: ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 306, 313, 322, 325, 370, 371

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 45 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 705, 706
- 45 points from AEROSPCE 720, 740, COMPSYS 726, ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 707–709, 712, 715, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752, 754, 755, or other approved courses
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

**Software Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- ENGGEN 299 or SOFTENG 299
- 90 points: COMPSYS 201, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 206, 281, 283

- 15 points from ELECTENG 291, SOFTENG 282
- 15 points from ELECTENG 204, 292, SOFTENG 284

**Part III**

- 60 points: ENGGEN 303, SOFTENG 306, 325, 351
- at least 30 points from SOFTENG 310, 350, 364, 370
- up to 30 points from COMPSCI 316, 320, 335, 367, 373, COMPSYS 303–306, ELECTENG 305, 331, 332, ENGSCI 313, or other approved courses

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, SOFTENG 770
- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 704, 705, 732, COMPSYS 705, 723, 726, 731, 732, ELECTENG 733, ENGSCI 760, MECHENG 726, SOFTENG 701, 710, 711, 715, 751–754, 761, 762
- up to 30 points from other approved courses
- 30 points: SOFTENG 700 Research Project

**Structural Engineering****Requirement:****Part II**

- ENGGEN 299 or STRCTENG 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

**Part III**

- 105 points: CIVIL 300, ENGGEN 303, ENGSCI 311, STRCTENG 300–303
- 15 points from CIVIL 301–303, 305, or another approved course

**Part IV**

- ENGGEN 499
- 75 points: CIVIL 756, 790, ENGGEN 403, STRCTENG 710, 711
- 15 points from CIVIL 700, 722, 726, 729, 731, 733, 735, 736, 741, 750, 782, 791, ENVENG 701, 740, 747, or another approved course
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

**Engineering Leadership**

Stage III course: ENGGEN 388

**The Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) – BURbPlan(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 No student on whom the Bachelor of Planning has been conferred or who has passed more than 240 points towards the Bachelor of Planning, or equivalent, may enrol for this degree.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *To be admitted a student must meet University entry criteria and through the submission of a written statement demonstrate knowledge required for the programme.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a (i) at least 465 points as listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule *including*
    - (ii) 15 points: WTRENG 100
  - and
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
  - c A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
- 4 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III, and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) Schedule.
  - b (i) A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, nor to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, nor to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
  - (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of Senate or its representative, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.
  - (iii) Only in exceptional circumstances will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless all of Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless all of Part II has been completed.
  - (iv) A student will not be permitted to enrol for Part IV if they have not completed the 30 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree or from a combination of these schedules.
  - (v) In order to complete the requirements for General Education students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
  - either*
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with courses approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

## Honours

- 6 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b The class of Honours will be determined by the student's weighted average grade over courses undertaken in Parts II, III and IV excluding General Education.
- c The class of Honours is determined by the weighted Grade Point Average as follows:
  - 7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
  - 5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
  - 4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
  - 3.9 and below – Third Class Honours.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) (BurbPlan(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 105 points: BLTENV 101–103, URBPLAN 101, 124, 125
- 15 points: WTRENG 100

##### Part II

- 120 points: URBPLAN 205, 221–223, 225, 226

#### Part III

- 105 points: URBPLAN 307, 321, 323, 325, 326

#### Part IV

- 90 points: URBPLAN 711, 714, 716, 734, 735
  - 30 points: URBPLAN 757 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Aerospace Engineering – MAerospaceEng

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
  - or
  - d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### **Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Aerospace Engineering Schedule.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Aerospace Engineering cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **Research Project / Thesis**

- 11
  - a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
  - b The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
  - c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering**

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering.

## Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Aerospace Engineering (MAerospaceEng) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740</li> <li>90 points: AEROSPCE 792 or 793 Thesis (Aerospace Engineering)</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, MECHENG 711, 712, 743</li> <li>up to 15 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, ENGGEN 731-733, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, OPSMGT 760, 766, PHYSICS 753, SCIENT 701, 702, 704</li> <li>45 points: AEROSPCE 791 Research Project</li> </ul>
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740</li> <li>at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG 711, 712, 743</li> <li>up to 30 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, PHYSICS 753, OPSMGT 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 704</li> <li>90 points: AEROSPCE 792 or 793 Thesis (Aerospace Engineering)</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points: AEROSPCE 730, 740</li> <li>at least 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG 711, 712, 743</li> <li>up to 75 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, PHYSICS 753</li> <li>up to 30 points from ENGGEN 731-733, OPSMGT 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 704</li> <li>45 points: AEROSPCE 791 Research Project</li> </ul>
--	---

---

## The Degree of Master of Architecture – MArch

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Master of Architecture (Professional) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean

Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 8
  - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
  - b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Architecture (MArch) Schedule

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points from ARCHDRC 700–703, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733,</li> </ul>	ARCHHTC 700–702, 704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 707–710, HERCONS 700–703, URBDES 702 • 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis or
Specialisation available:	
<b>Sustainable Design</b> <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 120 points: ARCHGEN 793 Thesis</li> </ul>	or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points from ARCHDRC 700–703, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733, ARCHHTC 700–702, 704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 707–710, HERCONS 700–703, URBDES 702</li> <li>• 90 points: ARCHGEN 795 Thesis</li> </ul>

## The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) – MArch(Prof)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.



- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 240 points.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) Schedule.
- 7 A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
- 8 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.
- 9 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in the thesis component, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 90 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 11 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
- c A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.
- d A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.
- e All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

### Deadlines for Completion

- 12 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within four semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
- b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Programme Director which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
- c With the approval of the Programme Director a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

### Thesis

- 13 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Programme Director in consultation with faculty academic services.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.

- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Honours

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Architecture (Professional) (MArch(Prof)) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters:

- 90 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701
- 30 points from ARCHDRC 700–704, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733,

- ARCHHTC 700–702, 704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 706–710, HERCONS 700–703, URBDDES 702, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis
- 

## The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MArch(Prof)HerCons

*New admissions into the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion. The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Master of Heritage Conservation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must complete requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.
- 4 A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in ARCHDES 796, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 120 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation cannot continue.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Deadlines for Completion

- 8 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
- b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.

- c With the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

## Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning in consultation with the faculty student centre.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.
- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.
- c A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.
- d All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MArch(Prof)HerCons) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 150 points: ARCHDES 700, 702, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, HERCONS 700–703
- 30 points comprising:
  - up to 15 points from ARCHDRC 700–703
  - up to 15 points from ARCHGEN 711–715, 733

- up to 15 points from ARCHHTC 700–702, 704
  - up to 15 points from ARCHPRM 700, 702–705
  - up to 15 points from ARCHTECH 706–710
  - up to 15 points from URBDES 702, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
  - 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis
- 

## The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design – MArch(Prof)UrbDes

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant needs to meet the admission requirements for the Master of Architecture (Professional).

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

## Structure and Content

- 3 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.
- 4 A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in ARCHDES 796, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 120 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Deadlines for Completion

- 8 a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within five semesters if enrolled full-time or ten semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
- b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Programme Director which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
- c With the approval of the Programme Director a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

## Thesis

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Programme Director in consultation with faculty academic services.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.
- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.
- b A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design (MArch(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 150 points: ARCHDES 700, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBDDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 707
- 30 points from ARCHDRC 700-704, ARCHGEN 711-715,

ARCHHTC 700-702, 704, ARCHPRM 702-705, ARCHTECH 706-710, HERCONS 700-703, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

- 120 points: ARCHDES 796 Thesis

**The Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) – MArch(Prof)UrbPlan(Prof)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Architecture (Professional) and the Master of Urban Planning (Professional).

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 360 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 400 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.
- 4 A student who has not completed ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 314, 315 or equivalent courses must complete one or both of ARCHPRM 700, ARCHTECH 706 as approved by the Academic Head or nominee.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Directors.
- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in ARCHDES 797, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher over 180 points in the taught courses of this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Deadlines for Completion**

- a A student must complete the requirements for this degree within six semesters if enrolled full-time or twelve semesters if enrolled part-time or equivalent.
- b A student enrolled in this degree must complete their thesis by the date approved by the Programme Directors which will be no earlier than the last day of the twelfth week in the final semester of enrolment and no later than the last day of the final semester of enrolment.
- c With the approval of the Programme Directors a student may submit their thesis up to 12 months after the student's initial enrolment in the thesis if enrolled full-time, or its part-time equivalent.

**Thesis**

- a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Directors.
- b The thesis topic and mode of presentation must be approved by the Programme Directors prior to enrolment in the thesis. The mode of presentation will normally include an exhibition of finished work (including some or all of digital, graphic and/or three-dimensional components) and an oral presentation of the finished work to examiners, supervisors, academic staff and other students in the cohort being examined.
- c The exhibition and oral presentation shall be organised by the Programme Directors.
- d The exhibition and oral presentation will be followed by the submission of the thesis.

- e Recordings of exhibitions and oral presentations are not deposited in the University Library, nor deposited with the University's digital repository.
- f The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- c A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) to the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.
- d All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) (MArch(Prof) UrbPlan(Prof)) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 240 points: ARCHDES 700, 701, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701, URBPLAN 701, 702, 706, 707, 709, 711, 716, 717

- 30 points from ARCHDRC 700–704, ARCHGEN 711–715, ARCHHTC 700–702, 704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 706–710, HERCONS 700–703
  - 90 points: ARCHDES 797 Thesis
- 

## The Degree of Master of Civil Engineering – MCivilEng

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher
  - or
  - d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study
  - and

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In order to be admitted to this degree, applicants must have completed courses relevant to their intended study, passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this degree, and satisfied any prerequisites specified in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule for their intended study.
- 5 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed and the applicant's intended specialisation. Qualifications in applied science, engineering or technology may be considered relevant.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 10 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in their first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Civil Engineering cannot continue.
- 11 A student who has to complete 180 points for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree to enrol in a thesis for this degree.

- 12 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering, providing this degree has not been awarded.

### Research Project / Thesis

- 14 a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 15 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering

- 16 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 17 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 18 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 19 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Civil Engineering (MCivilEng) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <b>Prerequisite:</b> A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points: ENGGEN 730, ENVENG 702</li> <li>90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>15 points: ENVENG 702</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707, 710, 715, 717, 724, 725, 738, 740, 745, 746, 764–766, 769–771, 788, ENGGEN 737, 738, 739 ENVENG 701, 707, 746, 747</li> <li>15 points: ENGGEN 730</li> <li>at least 30 points from CIVIL 700, 701, 706, 711, 713, 714, 718–722, 727, 728, 731–734, 737, 741–744, 750, 754, 761–763, 767, 773, 774, 782, ENGGEN 734, 735, 742, 743, ENVENG 705, 706, 740, 744, 752, STRCTENG 710, 711</li> <li>up to 30 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director</li> </ul>
--	--

### Specialisations available:

<b>Coastal Engineering</b> <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <b>Prerequisite:</b> A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points	from the most recently passed 700 level courses <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>15 points: ENVENG 702</li> <li>15 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design</li> </ul>
--	--



approved by the Programme Director

- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737
- up to 30 points from ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project

## Construction Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

**Prerequisite:** A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
  - 15 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 743, ENGGEN 739, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 788
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 743, 781, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

## Environmental Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

**Prerequisite:** A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
  - 15 points from ENVENG 701, 705, 707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 752, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 788, ENVENG 701, 707, 746, 747
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from ENVENG 705, 740, 744, 752
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

## Geotechnical Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

**Prerequisite:** A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
  - 15 points from CIVIL 700, 702, 720–722, 724, 725, 728, 741, 754, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 788
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 700, 720–722, 728, 741, 754
- up to 30 points from EARTHSCI 770–771, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

## Structural Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

**Prerequisite:** A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
  - 15 points from CIVIL 710, 711, 713–715, 717–721, 727, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717, 745, 746, 788
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 711, 713, 714, 718–721, 727, 742, 744, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

## Transportation Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

**Prerequisite:** A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
  - 15 points from CIVIL 761–767, 769–771, 773, 774, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 764–766, 769–771, 788
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 761–763, 767, 773, 774
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

**Water Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

**Prerequisite:** A Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher over 60 points from the most recently passed 700 level courses

- 15 points: ENVENG 702

- 15 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 746, other 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 788, ENVENG 701, 746
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 740
- up to 30 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 60 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENVENG 702
  - 30 points from CIVIL 700–702, 704, 706, 707, 710, 711, 713–715, 717–722, 724, 725, 727, 728, 730–734, 737, 738, 740–746, 750, 754, 761–767, 769–771, 773, 774, 782, ENGGEN 734, 735, 737–739, 743, ENVENG 701, 703, 705–707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 750, 752, STRCTENG 710, 711
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or
- 60 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENVENG 702
  - 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 707, 710, 715, 717, 724, 725, 738, 740, 745, 746, 764–766, 769–771, 788, ENGGEN 737, 738, 739, ENVENG 701, 707, 746, 747
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 60 points from CIVIL 700, 701, 706, 711, 713, 714, 718–722, 727, 728, 731–734, 737, 741–744, 750, 754, 761–763, 767, 773, 774, 782, ENGGEN 734, 735, 743, ENVENG 705, 706, 740, 744, 752, STRCTENG 710, 711
- up to 30 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director

**Specialisations available:****Coastal Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 60 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737, ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or
- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 30 points from CIVIL 732, 733, 737, ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- 45 points: CIVIL 732, 733, 737
- 45 points from ENVMGT 748, GEOG 746, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project

**Construction Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 60 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 743, 781, ENGGEN 739, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or
- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 30 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 743, 781, ENGGEN 739, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 704, 707, 738, 788
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 743, 781, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

---

## Environmental Engineering

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 60 points from ENVENG 701, 705, 707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 752, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or
- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 30 points from ENVENG 701, 705, 707, 740, 744, 746, 747, 752, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 788, ENVENG 701, 707, 746, 747
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from ENVENG 705, 740, 744, 752
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

---

## Geotechnical Engineering

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 60 points from CIVIL 700, 702, 720–722, 724, 725, 728, 741, 754, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 700, 702, 720–722, 724, 725, 728, 741, 754, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 788
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 700, 720–722, 728, 741, 754
- up to 45 points from EARTHSCI 770–771, other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

---

## Structural Engineering

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 60 points from CIVIL 710, 711, 713–715, 717–721, 727, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760, other 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 710, 711, 713–715, 717–721, 727, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717, 745, 746, 788
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 711, 713, 714, 718–721, 727, 742, 744, 750, STRCTENG 710, 711, 760
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

---

## Transportation Engineering

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 60 points from CIVIL 761–767, 769–771, 773, 774, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 761–767, 769–771, 773, 774, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 764–766, 769–771, 788
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 761–763, 767, 773, 774
- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

---

## Water Engineering

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
  - 60 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 706, 731–734, 737, 782, ENVENG 701, 740, 746, other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: CIVIL 796 Thesis

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: ENVENG 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 788, ENVENG 701, 746
- 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, 769
- at least 45 points from CIVIL 706, 731-734, 737, 782, ENVENG 740

- up to 45 points from other courses listed in this MCivilEng Schedule (excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses), other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

## The Degree of Master of Design – MDes

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Design from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 3 Equivalence in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.  
b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment in this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Design Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses to enrol in DESIGN 794.

- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 10 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.  
b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.  
c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Design.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Design

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Design may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Design (MDes) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: DESIGN 700</li> <li>• 15 points from DESIGN 701, 704, 705, 711</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 90 points: DESIGN 794 Thesis</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 75 points: DESIGN 709, 710</li> <li>• 45 points from DESIGN 700–702, 704–706, 711</li> </ul>
--	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: DESIGN 700–702</li> <li>• 30 points from DESIGN 704–706, 711</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 90 points: DESIGN 794 Thesis</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 135 points: DESIGN 700–702, 709, 710</li> <li>• 45 points from DESIGN 704–706, 711</li> </ul>
--	---

## The Degree of Master of Earthquake Engineering – MEqEng

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
  - or

- d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and  
(ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director  
or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications and subjects in Architecture, Civil Engineering or Science, for example, may be considered relevant.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

**Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Earthquake Engineering Schedule.

- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Earthquake Engineering cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Project / Thesis

- 11 a A research project or thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering, or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering.

### Honours / Distinction / Merit

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Earthquake Engineering (MEqEng) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: CIVIL 720</li> <li>• 15 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 711, 715, 717–719, 724, 725, 727, 741, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 711, 760</li> <li>• 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: CIVIL 720</li> <li>• 105 points comprising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 715, 717, 725, 745,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	746, 788 at least 15 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717–719, 727, 742, 745, 746, 750, STRCTENG 711 at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 741 up to 60 points from CIVIL 711, 740, 744, DISMGT 703, ENGGEN 737, STRCTENG 760 <i>With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses at this or another University</i>
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: CIVIL 720</li> <li>• 75 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 711, 715, 717–719, 724, 725, 727,</li> </ul>	741, 742, 744–746, 750, STRCTENG 711, 760 • 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis <i>With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700</i>
---	--

level courses at this or another University

### Taught Masters

- 60 points: CIVIL 720, 727, STRCTENG 710, 711
- 120 points comprising:
  - at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 710, 715, 717, 725, 745, 746, 788
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 710, 715, 717-719, 742, 745, 746,

750

at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 724, 725, 741  
up to 60 points from CIVIL 711, 721, 740, 744, DISMGT 703, ENGGEN 737, 769, STRCTENG 760

*With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses at this or another University*

## The Degree of Master of Engineering – ME

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - d (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Programme Director
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In order to be admitted to this degree, applicants must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, and passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this degree.
- 5 A student wishing to enrol in courses listed in a specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule as part of this degree must satisfy any prerequisites specified for that specialisation.
- 6 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant



practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that qualification and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as qualifications in Engineering, qualifications in Architecture, Planning or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 6a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 8 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 6b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 9 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Engineering Schedule.
- 10 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 11 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering cannot continue.
- 12 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 13 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Academic Head.
- b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
  - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as Senate or its representative may determine
  - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as Senate or its representative may determine.
- d At the discretion of the Programme Director or nominee the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
- e The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 14 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this degree, may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Engineering for that specialisation provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Master of Engineering Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

## Honours

16 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

17 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Engineering (ME) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

#### Bioengineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: BIOENG 796 ME Thesis (Bioengineering)

#### Chemical and Materials Engineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

#### Civil Engineering

*New admissions into the ME in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)

#### Computer Systems Engineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)

#### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)

#### Engineering Science

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)

#### Environmental Engineering

*New admissions into the ME in Environmental Engineering were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)

#### Mechanical Engineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)

#### Mechatronics Engineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)

#### Software Engineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

#### Bioengineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, ELECTENG 722, 733, ENGGEN 769, ENGSCI 711, 712, 740, 772, MECHENG 743, MEDSCI 703, 737, other relevant 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: BIOENG 796 ME Thesis (Bioengineering)

#### Chemical and Materials Engineering

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Chemical and Materials Engineering or Food Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

---

**Civil Engineering**

*New admissions into the ME in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Civil Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering, or Transportation Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
  - 120 points: CIVIL 796 ME Thesis (Civil)
- 

**Computer Systems Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Computer Systems Engineering
  - 120 points: COMPSYS 796 ME Thesis (Computer Systems)
- 

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Electrical and Electronic Engineering
  - 120 points: ELECTENG 796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
- 

**Engineering Science****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Engineering Science
  - 120 points: ENGSCI 796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
- 

---

**Environmental Engineering**

*New admissions into the ME in Environmental Engineering were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Environmental Engineering
  - 120 points: ENVENG 796 ME Thesis (Environmental)
- 

**Mechanical Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechanical Engineering or Medical Devices and Technologies specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
  - 120 points: MECHENG 796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
- 

**Mechatronics Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 60 points from any of the courses, excluding project courses, listed for the Mechatronics Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering specialisations in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
  - 120 points: MECHTRON 796 ME Thesis (Mechatronics)
- 

**Software Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from courses, excluding project courses, listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule for the specialisation in Software Engineering
  - 120 points: SOFTENG 796 ME Thesis (Software Engineering)
- 

---

**The Degree of Master of Engineering Management – MEMgt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
  - or

d an equivalent qualification

or

e (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

and

(ii) at least three years' relevant work experience approved by the Programme Director.

2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind equivalent to the one year of postgraduate study.

Notes:

(i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

(ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications in architecture, applied science, engineering or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Management Schedule.

7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Project

9 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Academic Head.

b The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

10 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Engineering Management (MEMgt) Schedule

---

Requirement:  
Taught Masters

• 15 points: ENGGEN 736

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 30 points from CIVIL 704, 765, ENGGEN 705, 723–725, 730–733, 737, 738, 742, 743, other approved 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director</li> <li>• at least 30 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 766, BUSDEV 711–715, 721–724, 731–734, BUSMAN 701–705, 708</li> <li>• 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 30 points: ENGGEN 784</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 15 points from CIVIL 704, 765, ENGGEN 737, 738</li> <li>• at least a further 30 points from CIVIL 704, 765, ENGGEN 705, 723–725, 730–733, 737, 738, 742, 743, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director</li> <li>• at least 30 points from BUSADMIN 761–764, 766, BUSDEV 711–715, 731–734, BUSMAN 701–705, 707, 708</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Project Management – MEPM

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma or graduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma or graduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1, 2 and 3 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulations 1 and 4 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulations 2 and 4 may be waived by the Associate Dean

Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications in in applied science, architecture, commerce, construction, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 6 An applicant admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 An applicant admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### **Structure and Content**

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Project Management Schedule, which may include the requirements for the specialisation listed.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 10 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Project Management cannot continue.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **Transfer from Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management**

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards a Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the graduate diploma or postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### **Transfer from Graduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering**

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards a Graduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided the graduate diploma or postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### **Research Project**

- 14 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Academic Head.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Reassignment**

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

Project Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management, providing this degree has not been awarded.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

16 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

17 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Master of Engineering Project Management (MEPM) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENGGEN 736
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- 30 points: either ENGGEN 731 and 742, or ENGGEN 740
- 30 points from ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 737–739, 741, 743, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 784
- 15 points from ENGGEN 737–739
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- 30 points: either ENGGEN 731 and 742, or ENGGEN 740
- a further 30 points from ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 737–739, 741, 743, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

### Specialisation available:

#### Health Projects

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENGGEN 736
- 45 points from ENGGEN 730, 731, 735, 740, 742, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, POPLHLTH 722, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences approved by the Programme Director

- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 784
- 15 points from ENGGEN 737–739
- a further 45 points from ENGGEN 730, 731, 735, 737–740, 742, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, POPLHLTH 722, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences approved by the Programme Director

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENGGEN 736
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- 30 points: either ENGGEN 731 and 742, or ENGGEN 740
- 90 points from ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 737–739, 741, 743, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

or

- 30 points: ENGGEN 784
- 15 points from ENGGEN 737–739
- 15 points: ENGGEN 730
- 30 points: either ENGGEN 731 and 742, or ENGGEN 740
- a further 90 points from ENGGEN 705, 732–735, 737–739, 741, 743, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

### Specialisation available:

#### Health Projects

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENGGEN 736

- 45 points from ENGGEN 730, 731, 740, 742, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, POPLHLTH 722, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

- approved by the Programme Director
- 60 points from ENGGEN 732–735, 737–739, HLTHMGT 721, 729, POPLHLTH 724, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project
- or
- 30 points: ENGGEN 784
  - 15 points from ENGGEN 737–739
  - 45 points from ENGGEN 730, 731, 740, 742, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved

- by the Programme Director
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, POPLHLTH 722, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences approved by the Programme Director
  - a further 60 points from ENGGEN 732–735, 737–739, HLTHMGT 721, 729, POPLHLTH 724, other 600 and 700 level courses in the Faculty of Engineering and Design approved by the Programme Director

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies – MEngSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III

or

  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher

or

  - d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

and

  - (ii) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Programme Director

or

  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - f completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree of at least four years' duration equivalent to 1e with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

or

  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.



- 4 For entry to a specialisation in this degree, an applicant must have completed courses relevant to the specialisation, passed any prerequisite courses prior to enrolment in this degree and satisfied any prerequisites specified for the specialisation in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.
- 5
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that qualification and the specialisation an applicant intends to complete. As well as qualifications in Engineering, qualifications in Architecture, Planning or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### **Structure and Content**

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 10 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Studies cannot continue.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Research Project**

- 12
  - a The dissertation, research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
  - b The dissertation or research project topic and the elements of the research portfolio must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
  - c At the discretion of the Programme Director or nominee, the dissertation, research portfolio or research project candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
  - d The dissertation, research portfolio or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering**

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma

in Engineering that are available for a specialisation in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this specialisation provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

### Honours / Distinction / Merit

- 15 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

### Chemical and Materials Engineering

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CHEMMAT 713, 721, 724, 752–755, 758, 772, 773, 788, MECHENG 742
- up to 75 points from CHEMMAT 712, 720, 722, 723, 725, 756, 757, 759–762, ENERGY 721, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702, ENVSCI 711, FOODSCI 703, MECHENG 743
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Civil Engineering

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 717, 723–725, 740, 745, 764–766, 769–771, 787–789, 792, 795, ENGGEN 738, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from CIVIL 701, 706, 711, 713–715, 718–722, 726, 727, 730–734, 737, 741, 742, 744, 750, 754, 758–763, 767, 773–775, 782, 783, 791, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739, 742, 769, ENVENG 760
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Computer Systems Engineering

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 701, 704, 705, 726–729, 788, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, SOFTENG 701, 751
- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 710, 711, 713–715, 721–725, 730–732, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 761

- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Construction Management

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 30 points: CIVIL 707, ENGGEN 739
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 704, 738, 765, 766, 788, 789, 795, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 702, URBPLAN 705, 707, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 788, 789, 795
- 15 points: CIVIL 781
- 60 points comprising:  
up to 60 points from ARCHTECH 706, 708, CIVIL 743, 792, ENGGEN 734, 738, 740–742, ENGSCI 755, PROPPRAC 702, 705, other approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University  
up to 15 points from BUSDEV 711–713, 715, 731–733, BUSMAN 701–705, 707, 708

### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737–741, 788
- up to 75 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 721, 722, 724, 726, 731–733, 735, 736, ENVENG 702
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Engineering Science

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points from ENGSCI 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 705, 706, 711,

712, 721, 740, 742, 746, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVENG 702, GEOTHERM 785

- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

## Environmental Engineering

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Environmental Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from ENVENG 701–703, 707, 746, 747, 750, 787–789, 795, but no more than 45 points from ENVENG 787–789, 795
- up to 75 points from ENVENG 705, 706, 719, 740, 744, 752
- up to 30 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

## Food Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio
- 30 points from CHEMMAT 772, 773

#### Taught Masters

- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 758, 772, 773, 778
- up to 75 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 712, 752, 756, 757, 759, 760, 763, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702, FOODSCI 703, 706–708, 740, 750, 751, other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 779 Research Project

## Geotechnical Engineering

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Geotechnical Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** CIVIL 324 or 728 or equivalent

### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 30 points from CIVIL 788, 789
- at least 15 points from CIVIL 702, 723–725
- up to 60 points from CIVIL 701, 720–722, 726, 728, 741, 754, ENGSCI 711, ENVENG 746, 752
- at least 15 points but no more than 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 770–772

With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university

## Mechanical Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 719, 728, 742, 751,

753, 788

- up to 75 points from AEROSPACE 720, 730, 740, ENGGEN 705, 769, MECHENG 701, 712, 713, 715, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, 754, 755
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

## Mechatronics Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 788
- up to 75 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 723, 726, 730–732, ELECTENG 706, 733, ENGGEN 705, 769, 770, MECHENG 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752, 754, 755
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

## Medical Devices and Technologies

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Medical Devices and Technologies were suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 30 points from ENGGEN 770, 771 or other approved 600 or 700 level courses
- 90 points: ENGGEN 793 Research Portfolio

#### Taught Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
- 30 points from CHEMMAT 740, 741, CIVIL 703, ENGGEN 705, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: ENGGEN 791 Dissertation in Medical Devices

## Polymer Engineering

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Polymer Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 60 points: POLYMER 700, 704–706
- 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 721, 723, 753, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG 742, 743, 751, 752, PSYCH 715, an approved 600 or 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: MECHENG 795 Research Project

## Software Engineering

### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 761, 788
- up to 75 points from COMPSY 704, 705, 711, 715, 725, 732, 734, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 710, 711, 715, 752, 753, 762
- up to 30 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses

offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Sustainable Resource Recovery

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

##### Taught Masters

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 60 points from CHEM 760, CHEMMAT 724, 725, 752, 753, 755-757, 759, 760, 772, 773, 778, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

### Transportation Engineering

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Transportation Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 764-766, 769-771, 779, 787-789, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 779, 787-789
  - up to 75 points from CIVIL 758, 759, 761-763, 767, 773-775
- With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate courses offered at this or another university

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

### Civil Engineering

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Civil Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 702, 704, 717, 723-725, 740, 745, 764-766, 769-771, 787-789, 792, 795, ENGGEN 738, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 787-789, 795
- up to 135 points from CIVIL 701, 706, 711, 713, 718-722, 726, 727, 730-734, 737, 741, 742, 744, 750, 754, 758-763, 767, 773-775, 782, 783, 791, ENGGEN 734, 737, 739, 742, 769, ENVENG 760
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, 737-741, 788, 789
- up to 135 points from ELECTENG 701, 703, 721, 722, 724, 726, 731-733, 735, 736, ENVENG 702
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Computer Systems Engineering

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 701, 704, 705, 726-729, 788, 789, ELECTENG 704, 706, 734, SOFTENG 701, 751
- up to 135 points from COMPSYS 710, 711, 713-715, 721-725, 730-732, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 761
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Engineering Science

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points, but no more than 60 points, from ENGSCI 787-789, 795
- up to 135 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 705, 706, 711, 712, 721, 740, 742, 746, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVENG 702, GEOTHERM 785
- up to 60 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Environmental Engineering

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Environmental Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 45 points from ENVENG 701-703, 707, 746, 747, 750, 787-789, 795, but no more than 60 points from ENVENG 787-789, 795
- up to 75 points from ENVENG 705, 706, 719, 740, 744, 752
- up to 45 points from appropriate ENVSCI 600 and 700 level courses, subject to approval by the Head of Department
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

### Construction Management

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points: CIVIL 707, ENGGEN 739, ENVENG 702
- 90 points from CIVIL 704, 738, 765, 766, 788, 789, 795, ENGGEN 737, URBPLAN 705, 707, ARCHTECH 706, 708, CIVIL 743, 792, ENGGEN 734, 738, 740-742, 769, ENGSCI 755, PROPPRAC 702, 705, other approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, but no more than 45 points from CIVIL 788, 789, 795
- 15 points: CIVIL 781
- 30 points from BUSDEV 711-713, 715, 731-733, BUSMAN 701-705, 707, 708

**Food Engineering****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 758, 772, 773, 778
- up to 75 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 712, 752, 756, 757, 759, 760, 763, ENGGEN 732, 769, FOODSCI 703, 706–708, 740, 750, 751, other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of Department
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 758, 772, 773, 778
- up to 135 points from BIOSCI 741, CHEMMAT 712, 752, 756, 757, 759, 760, 763, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702, FOODSCI 703, 706–708, 740, 750, 751, other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of Department
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 779 Research Project

**Mechanical Engineering****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 711, 714, 719, 728, 742, 751, 753, 788, 789
- up to 135 points from AEROSPCE 720, 730, 740, ENGGEN 705, 769, MECHENG 701, 712, 713, 715, 718, 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 743, 747, 752, 754, 755
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Mechatronics Engineering****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- at least 45 points from MECHENG 710, 719, 720, 728, 730, 751, 753, 788
- up to 135 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 723, 726, 730–732, ELECTENG 706, 733, ENGGEN 705, 769, 770, MECHENG 722, 724, 726, 735, 736, 752, 754, 755
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Polymer Engineering**

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Polymer Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 60 points: POLYMER 700, 704–706
- 75 points from CHEMMAT 720, 721, 723, 753, ENGGEN 769, MECHENG 742, 743, 751, 752, PSYCH 715; up to 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: MECHENG 795 Research Project

**Software Engineering****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- at least 45 points from COMPSYS 704, 705, 726, 727, SOFTENG 701, 751, 754, 755, 761, 788, 789
- up to 135 points from COMPSCI 704, 705, 711, 715, 725, 732, 734, ENVENG 702, SOFTENG 710, 711, 715, 752, 753, 762
- up to 45 points from appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University, subject to approval by the Head of Department

**Sustainable Resource Recovery****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 60 points from CHEM 760, CHEMMAT 724, 752, 753, 755–757, 759, 760, 772, 773, 778, ENGGEN 732, 769
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 758, 763
- 120 points from CHEM 760, CHEMMAT 724, 725, 752, 753, 755–757, 759, 760, 772, 773, 778, ENGGEN 732, 769, ENVENG 702
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

**Transportation Engineering**

*New admissions into the MEngSt in Transportation Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- at least 45 points from CIVIL 764–766, 769–771, 779, 787–789, but no more than 60 points from CIVIL 779, 787–789
  - 30 points from CIVIL 660, 661, 758, 759
  - up to 105 points from CIVIL 761–763, 767, 768, 773–775
- With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 45 points may be replaced by appropriate courses offered at this or another university.

## The Degree of Master of Infrastructure Asset Management – MInfraAssetMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
    - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or

- b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher
  - d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science, or technology may be considered relevant.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Infrastructure Asset Management Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Infrastructure Asset Management cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Research Project / Thesis

- 11 a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management.

## Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 15 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction, or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Infrastructure Asset Management (MInfraAssetMgt) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701, 702
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 742, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
  - up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
- or

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 752
  - up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project
- or

**Specialisations available:****Network Management and Systems****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 782, ENGGEN 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
  - up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727
- or
- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 752
  - up to 45 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project
- or

**Strategic Asset Management and Planning****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENVENG 701, 702
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
  - up to 45 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703
- or
- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
  - at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 752
  - up to 45 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

**A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
  - 45 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, COMPSCI 752, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
  - 90 points: CIVIL 793 or 794 Thesis
- or

**Taught Masters**

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701, 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 752
  - up to 75 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
- or
- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 752
  - up to 75 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVMGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, STATS 707, 721, 727, URBPLAN 701, 703
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project
- or

**Specialisations available:****Network Management and Systems****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 737, ENVENG 701

- at least 30 points from CIVIL 782, ENGGEN 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 752
  - at least 15 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727
- or
- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703,



ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 752

- at least 15 points from COMPSCI 752, ENVSCI 711, STATS 707, 721, 727
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project
- or

### Strategic Asset Management and Planning

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 766, DISMGT 701, 703, ENVENG 701, 702
- at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 782, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI

755, ENVENG 752

- at least 15 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703
- or
- 45 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726, 769
  - at least 30 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 752
  - at least 15 points from ENVMGT 741, 749, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703
  - 30 points: ENGGEN 792 or 794 Research Project

## The Degree of Master of Materials Engineering – MMaterialsEng

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III

or

  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher

or

  - d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

and

  - (ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director

or

  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

or

  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Materials Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Materials Engineering cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Portfolio / Research Project

- 11 a The research portfolio or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research portfolio or research project must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research portfolio or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate

Diploma in Materials Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering.

## Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Materials Engineering (MMaterialsEng) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723–725, 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780
- 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio

or

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724

- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

or

### Specialisations available:

#### Advanced Materials Processing

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, PHYSICS 754, 780

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

or

- up to 30 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

or

#### Energy and Environmental Materials

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

either

- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy one of the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725
- up to 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT

753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780  
• 90 points: CHEMMAT 776 or 777 Research Portfolio  
or

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 15 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752

- up to 90 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 722, 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780  
either
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project  
or
- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project  
or

**Specialisations available:****Advanced Materials Processing****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752
- up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, PHYSICS 754, 780  
either
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project  
or
- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project  
or

**Biomaterials Engineering****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 753
- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 724, 757, 760, PHYSICS 780
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, ENVENG 752

- up to 75 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754  
either
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project  
or
- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project  
or

**Energy and Environmental Materials****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 15 points: CHEMMAT 724
- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
- 30 points from ENGGEN 730, 732, 734
- up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, ENGGEN 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780  
either
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 780 Research Project  
or
- 45 points: CHEMMAT 795 Research Project

**The Degree of Master of Medical Engineering – MMedicalEng**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher  
or
  - (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and

- (ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

**Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Medical Engineering Schedule.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60

points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Medical Engineering cannot continue.

- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation or Research Project

- 11 a The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the dissertation or research project must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering.

### Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Master of Medical Engineering (MMedicalEng) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

#### Biomechanical Engineering

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 30 points: BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 740
- 45 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, MEDSCI 737, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project

#### Medical Devices and Technologies

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
- up to 45 points from ENGGEN 705, 742, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- either
- 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project
- or
- 60 points: ENGGEN 791 Dissertation in Medical Devices

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

### Biomechanical Engineering

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 60 points: BIOMENG 771, ENGGEN 730, 769, ENGSCI 740
- 75 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, MEDSCI 737, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project

### Medical Devices and Technologies

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 60 points: ENGGEN 730, 769, 770, 771
- up to 75 points from ENGGEN 705, 742, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University  
*either*
- 45 points: ENGGEN 790 Research Project  
*or*
- 60 points: ENGGEN 791 Dissertation in Medical Devices

## The Degree of Master of Professional Engineering – MProfEng

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering degree or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
*or*
  - completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering degree or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
*or*
  - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering degree or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree, of at least four years' duration, approved by the Programme Director  
*and*  
(ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses above Stage III at this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
*or*
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
*or*
  - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
*and*  
(ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses above Stage II at this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - passed at least 120 points of courses relevant to their intended specialisation, including at least 75 points above Stage II, or have equivalent prior study  
*and*
  - completed any prerequisite courses relevant to their intended specialisation prior to admission to this degree.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1, 2 and 3 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 or 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. A three-year Bachelor of*

*Engineering, a Bachelor of Engineering Technology or a Bachelor of Science in some majors may be considered relevant.*

- (ii) *Relevant courses include those available in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering, the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering and the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are relevant to the student's intended specialisation.*
- (iii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5 must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5 must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### **Structure and Content**

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Professional Engineering Schedule.
- 9 A student who has previously passed a course the same as, or similar to, a course required for this degree, and is not able to credit or reassign that course to this degree, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 10 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for, or credited to, this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Engineering cannot continue.
- 11 Courses passed towards another University of Auckland qualification that are available in this degree may also be credited to this degree provided that the total points value of courses being credited does not exceed one third of the total points value of this degree and does not exceed one third of the total points value of the other qualification.
- 12 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **Research Project**

- 13 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering**

- 14 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### **Reassignment**

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering provided that this degree has not been awarded.



**Honours**

16 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

17 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Professional Engineering (MProfEng) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for the following specialisation:

<b>Civil Engineering</b>  <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ENGGEN 698 or 699</li> <li>• 45 points: ENGGEN 785, ENVENG 702</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: CIVIL 781, ENGGEN 730, 769, ENVENG 708</li> <li>• 45 points from CIVIL 715, 719–722, 726–727, 731–736, 741, 742, 744, 750, 762, 771, 773, 782, ENGGEN 734, ENGSCI 713, ENVENG 701, 740, 752, STRCTENG 710, 711</li> <li>• 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project</li> </ul>
---	--

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirements for the following specialisation:

<b>Civil Engineering</b>  <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ENGGEN 698 or 699</li> <li>• 60 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 785, ENVENG 702</li> <li>• 105 points: CIVIL 700, 771, 781, ENGGEN 730, 769, ENVENG</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>708, STRCTENG 710</li> <li>• 15 points from CIVIL 782, ENVENG 701</li> <li>• a further 30 points from CIVIL 715, 719–722, 726, 727, 731–736, 741, 742, 744, 750, 762, 771, 773, 782, ENGGEN 734, ENGSCI 713, ENVENG 740, 752, STRCTENG 711</li> <li>• 30 points: CIVIL 788 Research Project</li> </ul>
--	---

**The Degree of Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering – MRobotEng**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher
  - or
  - d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director
  - or

- e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.  
b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

**Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering Schedule.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering cannot continue.

- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Project

- 11 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering.

### Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering (MRobotEng) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Taught Masters Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points: COMPSYS 730, 732</li> <li>• 15 points from ENGGEN 730–732</li> <li>• at least 15 points from COMPSYS 726, 731, ELECTENG 704, MECHENG 710, 724, 730, 736, 753, 754, SOFTENG 762</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 15 points from COMPSCI 732, 760, 761, 765, 767, 773, ENGGEN 769, ENGSCI 760</li> <li>• 45 points: COMPSYS 792 Research Project</li> </ul> <p>With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university</p>
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Taught Masters Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points: COMPSYS 730, 732</li> <li>• 15 points from ENGGEN 730–732</li> <li>• at least 45 points from COMPSYS 726, 731, ELECTENG 704, MECHENG 710, 724, 730, 736, 753, 754, SOFTENG 762</li> <li>• up to 45 points from COMPSCI 732, 760, 761, 765, 767, 773, ENGGEN 769, ENGSCI 760</li> <li>• 45 points: COMPSYS 792 Research Project</li> </ul>	<p>With the prior approval of the Head of Department, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university</p>
--	--

# The Degree of Master of Urban Design – MURbDes

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) or Master of Architecture (Professional) or Master of Urban Planning from this University, or have equivalent prior study in a relevant subject.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: A relevant subject can be in landscape architecture or civil engineering.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student admitted to this degree must pass 120 points from the courses listed in the Master of Urban Design Schedule.
- 7 If any of the courses listed have been previously completed, students must substitute an equivalent number of points from 700 level courses offered in the School of Architecture and Planning.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Reassignment

- 9
  - a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design once.
  - b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.
  - c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned, including courses not completed.

## Distinction

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Urban Design (MURbDes) Schedule

---

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 120 points: URBDES 702, 705, 710, 720, URBPLAN 706, 707</li></ul> |  |
|--|--|

# The Degree of Master of Urban Planning – MURbPlan

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning Schedule.
- 7 With the approval of the Programme Director, up to 30 points may be substituted from other 700 level courses at this University.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Thesis

- 9
  - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
  - b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director.
  - c The thesis topic is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Urban Planning (MURbPlan) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**  
• 120 points: URBPLAN 796 Thesis  
or

- 30 points from URBPLAN 701, 702, 706, 707, 709
- 90 points: URBPLAN 794 Thesis

## The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) – MURbPlan(Prof)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors or Masters degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a relevant Masters degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III.
- 2 Students who have previously been awarded a Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours), Master of Planning Practice or Master of Urban Planning or an equivalent qualification will not be admitted.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Notes:*

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *A relevant degree may be in environmental science, politics and international relations, economics, geography or architecture.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 6 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student admitted to this degree must pass 240 points in courses from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) Schedule.
- 8 Each Part must be completed before the next Part may be taken.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 10 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
- c A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design once.
- d All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Urban Planning (Professional) (MurbPlan(Prof)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

##### Part I

- 120 points: URBPLAN 701, 706, 707, 709, 716, 717

##### Part II

- 90 points: URBPLAN 702, 711, 714, 718, 734

- 30 points: URBPLAN 791 Dissertation

*Note: A student who has already passed courses the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree must substitute alternative courses as approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

---

## The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation – MURbPlan(Prof)HerCons

*New admissions into the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degrees of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and the Master of Heritage Conservation.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree must:
- pass courses with a total value of 300 points
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - not exceed 340 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

### 3 Taught Masters

A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation Schedule.

- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Reassignment

- A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Heritage Conservation once.
- All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

## Honours

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

---

**Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation (MUrbPlan(Prof) HerCons) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 270 points: HERCONS 700–703, URBPLAN 701–708, 711, 712,

714, 715

- 30 points from HERCONS 790, URBDES 705, URBPLAN 713, 721, 734, 735
- 

## The Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design – MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant needs to meet the admission requirements for the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional).

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student admitted to this degree must pass courses with a total value of 300 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 340 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Reassignment**

- 5 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Design once.
- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.

**Honours**

- 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Urban Design (MUrbPlan(Prof)UrbDes) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 285 points: URBDES 702, 710, 720, URBPLAN 701, 702, 706, 707, 709, 711, 714–717
  - 15 points: URBDES 705
-



---

## Certificate in Architectural Studies – CertAS

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, or the Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree or diploma
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

## Certificate in Design – CertDes

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Design, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Design as a component degree, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Design Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

---

## Diploma in Architectural Studies – DipAS

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies at this University  
and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

## Diploma in Design – DipDes

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Design, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Design as a component degree, at this University  
and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Design Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

## Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies – GradDipAS

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
  - either
    - a Bachelors degree in interior architecture, interior design, spatial design or an equivalent qualification, as approved by Senate or its representative
 and
    - (ii) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher for their entry qualification
  - or
    - (i) a Bachelor of Architectural Studies with a major in architectural technology or a three-year Diploma in Architecture or the equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative
 and
    - (ii) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher for their entry qualification.
- 2 Applicants will be required to submit a portfolio of work that provides evidence that they have an appropriate level of skill in architectural design and graphic communication.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this graduate diploma under Regulation 1a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 150 points
 and
  - b complete within three semesters.
- 4 A student admitted to this graduate diploma under Regulation 1b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
 and
  - b complete within two semesters.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Head of School of Architecture and Planning or nominee.
- 7 Cross-credits will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2021.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Architectural Studies (GradDipAS) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b>	ARCHTECH 314, 315
• 120 points: ARCHDES 300, 301, ARCHHTC 341, ARCHPRM 305,	

A student who has to complete 150 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b>	
• 135 points: ARCHDES 300, 301, ARCHPRM 305, ARCHTECH 207, 210, 314, 315	
• 15 points from ARCHHTC 341, 376	

---

## Graduate Diploma in Engineering – GradDipEng

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a *either*
    - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
    - or
    - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by Senate or its representative
    - or
    - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering and Design.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
  - b The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Engineering must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.
  - c In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.
  - d In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 45 points from courses in one or more of the Schedules for the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or Master of Professional Engineering, excluding Project courses
  - and
  - b up to 75 points from:
    - (i) Stage III, IV or 700 level courses as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, excluding research project courses
    - (ii) courses listed in the Graduate Diploma in Engineering Schedule
    - (iii) up to 30 points from courses listed for Parts I and II in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Director.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Engineering (GradDipEng) Schedule

---

#### Courses available:

- ENGGEN 601, 602, 622, 623

## Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management – GradDipEPM

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for any Bachelors degree approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by Senate or its representative
    - or*
    - (iii) attained an equivalent level of relevant professional experience as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), as may be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering and Design.

*Note: Relevant professional experience may be working in engineering and related areas such as aerospace, architecture, chemical and process, commerce, computer systems, software and information technology, construction, environmental and civil, electrical, electronic or mechanical.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
  - b The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.
  - c In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.
  - d In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a
    - (i) 15 points: ENGGEN 730
    - (ii) 30 points: either ENGGEN 731 and 742, or ENGGEN 740
  - and*
  - b a further 75 points from:
    - (i) courses in one or more of the Schedules for the Master of Civil Engineering or Master of Engineering Project Management, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses
    - (ii) Stage III, IV or 700 level courses as listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, excluding research project courses
    - (iii) up to 30 points from courses listed for Parts I and II in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, with the approval of the Programme Director.
- 4 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering – PGCertAerospaceEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
  - 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Certificate in Aerospace Engineering (PGCertAerospaceEng) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 15 points: AEROSPACE 730
- at least 30 points from AEROSPACE 720, 740, MECHENG 711, 712, 743
- up to 15 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, ENGGEN 731-733, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, OPSMG 760, 766, PHYSICS 753, SCIENT 701, 702, 704

**Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Project Management – PGCertAPM**

*The PGCertAPM was withdrawn in 2024.*

**Postgraduate Certificate in Bioengineering – PGCertBioeng**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations but excluding the General Regulations for Postgraduate Certificates.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have a current offer of admission to the PhD at the University of Auckland that is conditional upon completion of this postgraduate certificate as stipulated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), which will normally correspond to one semester of full-time enrolment.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 60 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete an individual programme of 700 level courses prescribed by the Board of Graduate Studies that will normally conform to the requirements listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Bioengineering Schedule.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Completion of Requirements**

- 6 a A student must complete the requirements for each taught course by the last day of the term in which the course is offered.
- b The research project must be:
  - (i) submitted to the Auckland Bioengineering Institute on or by the last day of the final term of enrolment in the research project
  - and
  - (ii) examined and assessed in accordance with the Examination of Sub-Doctoral Postgraduate Research Components of 30 Points and Above Procedures.
- c (i) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the research project has not been completed by the due date specified in Regulation 6b(i), on consideration of an application from the student and appropriate supporting evidence, the Supervisor may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding one month in total, and the Auckland Bioengineering Institute Associate Director Postgraduate may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months in total (including any extension approved by the Supervisor). The Supervisor may not decline an application for an extension but may refer it to the Auckland Bioengineering Institute Associate Director Postgraduate with a recommendation that it be declined.
- (ii) If an extension application is declined by the Auckland Bioengineering Institute Associate Director Postgraduate, the student may make an application for a review of that decision. An application for review must be made in writing to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) within one month of the

- decline being officially communicated to the student. The application must clearly set out the grounds for the review, and all relevant documents relied upon must be submitted with the application for review. The decision of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) is final.
- (iii) If an application is received for an extension of beyond two months, or the application is received more than two weeks after the deadline for submission of the research component project, then the application must be forwarded, with a recommendation from the Auckland Bioengineering Institute Associate Director Postgraduate, to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for the final decision.
  - (iv) Where an extension of time is approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), the duration will be determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as part of the final decision.
- d If an extension is approved pursuant to Regulation 6c, a student will be enrolled in an extension course and pay tuition fees at the rate of 5 points for each one-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the research project has ended.
  - e Extensions of time approved under Regulation 6c, and variations of the time limit prescribed under Regulation 2, pertain to opportunities for programme completion only and do not amend the terms of the conditional offer of admission to the PhD unless such amendment is expressly approved by both the Director of the Auckland Bioengineering Institute and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

### Appeal of Research Project examination outcome

- 7 The appeal provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Diplomas apply to this postgraduate certificate.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Bioengineering (PGCertBioeng) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 30 points: BIOENG 721, 741

- 30 points: BIOENG 789 Bioengineering Research Project
- 

### Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Engineering – PGCertCivilEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the*



*specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as qualifications in Engineering, qualifications in applied science or technology, for example, may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:  
*either*
  - a (i) 15 points: ENVENG 702  
and  
(ii) at least 15 points from ENGEN 730, 742  
and  
(iii) up to 30 points from other courses listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses  
*or*
  - b (i) 15 points: ENVENG 702  
and  
(ii) 45 points from other courses from one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses.
- 7 This certificate will be conferred with an endorsement in a specialisation only if the requirements in Regulation 6b are satisfied.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Design – PGCertDes

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
*or*
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates  
and
- c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment in this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Design Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Design (PGCertDes) Schedule

---

Requirement:

• 60 points: DESIGN 700–702

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Earthquake Engineering – PGCertEqEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a 15 points: CIVIL 720
  - and
  - b a further 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Earthquake Engineering Schedule, excluding CIVIL 793 and 794.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering – PGCertEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
- either*
- a 60 points from courses in one or more of the Schedules for the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or Master of Professional Engineering, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses
- or*
- b (i) at least 45 points of courses approved by the Programme Director or nominee from one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or the Master of Professional Engineering Schedules, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses, and excluding the Geotechnical Engineering specialisation
- and*
- (ii) up to 15 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 7 This certificate will be conferred with an endorsement in a specialisation only if the requirements in Regulation 6b are satisfied.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) Schedule

---

Specialisation available:

#### Polymer Engineering

*New admissions into the PGCertEng in Polymer Engineering were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for*

*advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: POLYMER 700, 704-706
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management – PGCertEPM

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or*
- (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
- or*
- b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or*
- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications in applied science, architecture, commerce, construction, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a (i) 30 points from ENGGEN 731, 740, 742  
and  
(ii) a further 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Project Management Schedule or other approved courses offered at this University, excluding ENGGEN 792 and 794  
or
  - b 60 points: ENGGEN 740, 741.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology – PGCertGeothermTech

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher over 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher over 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - c completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or

Bachelor of Science from this University, or have equivalent prior study, with at least three years of professional experience in the geothermal industry approved by the Programme Director.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology (PGCertGeothermTech) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 45 points: GEOTHERM 601, 602, 689
  - 15 points from GEOTHERM 603, 620
- 

### Postgraduate Certificate in Housing Studies – PGCertHousSt

*The PGCertHousSt was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management – PGCertInfraAssetMgt

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Infrastructure Asset Management(PGCertInfraAssetMgt)  
Schedule**

---

**Requirement:**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 15 points: CIVIL 765</li><li>• at least 15 points from CIVIL 729, 766, ENGGEN 726, 737, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• up to 30 points from CIVIL 731, 782, DISMGT 701, 703, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 742, ENVENG 701, 752, ENVMTGT 741, 749, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 714, GLMI 705, 706, 708, LAWENVIR 723, LAWPUBL 745, 749, POPLHLTH 717, 725, 726, 760, URBPLAN 701, 703</li></ul> |
|--|--|

**Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology – PGCertLMRTech**

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion. The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for an approved Bachelors degree at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Faculty of Engineering and Design.

- 2 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve admission of a student who has not met the above requirement, but who has attained an equivalent qualification or professional experience in the engineering profession.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2014.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Light Metals Reduction Technology (PGCertLMRTech) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: CHEMMAT 717, 718, 726, 727
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering – PGCertMaterialsEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*



- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete one of the requirements listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Materials Engineering (PGCertMaterialsEng) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT

753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

##### Specialisations available:

---

##### Advanced Materials Processing

###### Requirement:

- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 724, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, PHYSICS 754, 780

or

760, PHYSICS 780

- up to 30 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754

or

##### Energy and Environmental Materials

###### Requirement:

- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 724, 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
  - up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 753, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780
- 

##### Biomaterials Engineering

###### Requirement:

- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 724, 753, 757.
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering – PGCertMedicalEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior

study

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III

or

- b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.

2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points

and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

## Structure and Content

6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering Schedule.

7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Engineering (PGCertMedicalEng) Schedule

#### Requirement:

- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, ENGGEN 770, 771, ENGSCI 740
- up to 30 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731,

ENGGEN 705, 742, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University

## Postgraduate Certificate in Robotics and Automation Engineering – PGCertRobotEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering

(Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III

or

- b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
- a at least 15 points from COMPSYS 730, 732
  - and
  - b at least 15 points from COMPSYS 726, 731, MECHENG 710
  - and
  - c up to 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering Schedule, excluding COMPSYS 792.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering – PGDipAerospaceEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Aerospace Engineering (PGDipAerospaceEng) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: AEROSPC 730</li> <li>• at least 30 points from AEROSPC 720, 740, MECHENG 711, 712, 743</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 75 points from COMPSYS 704, ELECTENG 721, 722, 732, ENGGEN 731-733, GEOG 771, 772, 774, MECHENG 713, 722, 724, 742, 747, OPSMG 760, 766, PHYSICS 753, SCIENT 701, 702, 704</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

**Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies – PGDipAS**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional), Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation, Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Design or Master of Architecture (Professional) and Urban Planning (Professional)
  - and
  - passed 30 points for that degree
  - and
  - been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies Schedule.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Distinction**

- This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Studies (PGDipAS) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: ARCHDES 700, ARCHGEN 703, ARCHPRM 701</li> <li>• 30 points from ARCHDES 701, 702, URBDES 710, 720</li> <li>• 30 points from ARCHDRC 700-703, ARCHGEN 711-715, 733,</li> </ul> | ARCHHTC 700-702, 704, ARCHPRM 702-705, ARCHTECH 707-710, URBDES 702 or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University |
|---|--|

## Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture – PGDipArch

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture (PGDipArch) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 75 points: ARCHGEN 702, 799
- 45 points from ARCHDRC 700–703, ARCHGEN 711–715, 733,

ARCHHTC 700–702, 704, ARCHPRM 702–705, ARCHTECH 707–710, HERCONS 700–703, URBDES 702

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Civil Engineering – PGDipCivilEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as qualifications in Engineering, qualifications in applied science or technology, for example, may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
- either
  - a (i) 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, ENVENG 702
  - and
  - (ii) 75 points from other courses listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses
  - or
  - b (i) 45 points: ENGGEN 730, 742, ENVENG 702
  - and
  - (ii) 75 points from other courses in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses.
- 7 This postgraduate diploma will be conferred with an endorsement in a specialisation only if the requirements in Regulation 6b are satisfied.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering – PGDipEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, applicants must have completed any prerequisite courses required for their specialisation prior to admission.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses taken in that degree and the specialisation a student intends to complete. As well as qualifications in Engineering, qualifications in Architecture, Planning or Science, for example, may be considered relevant to some specialisations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a at least 90 points from courses in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Civil Engineering, Master of Engineering Studies or Master of Professional Engineering Schedules, excluding dissertation, research portfolio, research project courses and the Geotechnical Engineering specialisation  
and
  - b up to 30 points from other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 With prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.



**Distinction**

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 13 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management – PGDipEPM

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have at least two years of relevant professional experience approved by the Programme Director.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulations 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulations 1 and 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications in in applied science, architecture, commerce, construction, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 7 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - either
  - a (i) 15 points: ENGGEN 730

- (ii) 30 points: either ENGGEN 731 and 742, or ENGGEN 740  
and
  - (iii) 75 points from other courses listed in the Master of Engineering Project Management Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses
- or
- b (i) 15 points: ENGGEN 730
  - (ii) 30 points: either ENGGEN 731 and 742, or ENGGEN 740  
and
  - (iii) 75 points from other courses approved by the Programme Director in one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Engineering Project Management Schedule, excluding dissertation, research portfolio and research project courses.
- 8 This postgraduate diploma will be conferred with an endorsement in a specialisation only if the requirements in Regulation 7b are satisfied.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 10 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this postgraduate diploma to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management, providing this postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management

- 13 A student who has passed courses towards the Graduate Diploma in Engineering Project Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Project Management that are available in this postgraduate diploma may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the graduate diploma or postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Distinction

- 14 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 16 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management – PGDipInfraAssetMgt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point

Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Infrastructure Asset Management (PGDipInfraAssetMgt) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 30 points: CIVIL 765, ENGGEN 726
- 90 points from CIVIL 729, 731, 766, 782, DISMGT 701, 703,

ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 737, 742, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 701, 702, 752, ENVMTGT 749

## Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering – PGDipMaterialsEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, engineering, information technology, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete one of the requirements listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other relevant 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Materials Engineering (PGDipMaterialsEng) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- at least 45 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723–725, 753
- up to 75 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT

758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769,  
ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780  
or

**Specialisations available:****Advanced Materials Processing****Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from CHEMMAT 720, 723, 724, MECHENG 735, 742, 743
  - up to 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 725, 753, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, PHYSICS 754, 780
- or

760, PHYSICS 780  
• up to 60 points from CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, 725, 758, 763, ENERGY 722, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, ENVENG 752, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754  
or

**Biomaterials Engineering****Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEMMAT 724, 753, 757,

**Energy and Environmental Materials****Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from CHEMMAT 724, 725, 758, 760, 763, ENERGY 722, ENVENG 752
- up to 60 points from BIOMENG 771, CHEM 710, 780, CHEMMAT 720, 723, ENGGEN 730, 732, 734, 740, 769, MECHENG 735, 742, 743, PHYSICS 754, 780

**Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering – PGDipMedicalEng**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Engineering (PGDipMedicalEng) Schedule

---

Specialisations available:

#### Biomechanical Engineering

##### Requirement:

- 30 points: BIOMENG 771, ENGSCI 740
- 90 points from CHEMMAT 753, 754, 757, COMPSYS 731, ENGSCI 711, 712, 721, MEDSCI 737, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University

#### Medical Devices and Technologies

##### Requirement:

- 30 points: ENGGEN 770, 771
  - 90 points from ENGGEN 705, 742, MECHENG 728, 730, 752, MEDSCI 703, PHYSICS 780, POLYMER 700, 704, or other approved 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Robotics and Automation Engineering – PGDipRobotEng

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 2.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean

Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering and Design.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, information technology, mechatronics, science or technology may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points: COMPSYS 730, 732
  - and
  - b 15 points from ENGGEN 730–732
  - and
  - c 75 points from courses listed in the Master of Robotics and Automation Engineering Schedule, excluding COMPSYS 792.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Regulations – Law

### Degrees

- 413 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB
- 414 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)
- 415 The Degree of Juris Doctor – JD
- 416 The Degree of Master of Intellectual Property – MIP
- 418 The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM
- 420 The Degree of Master of Legal Studies – MLS
- 423 The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS

### Certificates and Diplomas

- 424 Graduate Certificate in Law – GradCertLaw
- 425 Graduate Diploma in Law – GradDipLaw
- 426 Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property – PGCertIP
- 427 Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw

### Interfaculty Programmes – Law

- 573 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 579 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
- 585 The Degree of Master of Global Studies – MGlobalSt
- 598 Certificate in Global Studies – CertGlobalSt
- 600 Diploma in Global Studies – DipGlobalSt
- 602 Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
- 609 Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies – PGDipGlobalSt

### Conjoint Programmes – Law

- 621 Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB
- 622 Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
- 625 Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BA/LLB
- 625 Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BA/LLB(Hons)
- 626 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws – BCom/LLB
- 627 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BCom/LLB(Hons)
- 629 Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws – BC/LLB
- 629 Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BC/LLB(Hons)
- 630 Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws – BDes/LLB
- 631 Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BDes/LLB(Hons)
- 632 Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BE(Hons)/LLB
- 632 Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
- 634 Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BFA/LLB
- 634 Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BFA/LLB(Hons)
- 636 Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws – BHSc/LLB
- 636 Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BHSc/LLB(Hons)
- 635 Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws – BGlobalSt/LLB



635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
637	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws – BMus/LLB
637	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BMus/LLB(Hons)
638	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws – BProp/LLB
638	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BProp/LLB(Hons)
639	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws – BSc/LLB
639	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BSc/LLB(Hons)

# REGULATIONS – LAW

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws – LLB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Law.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass Part I, including LAW 121G and the relevant Waipapa Taumata Rau course, and Parts, II, III and IV as listed in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule.
- 3
  - a Except as permitted under Regulation 9, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
  - b Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order set out in the Bachelor of Laws Schedule unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of Faculty of Law.

*Note: A student completing Part II will be permitted to commence Part III concurrently, subject to prerequisites and points limits.*

- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Associate Dean Academic for Law for 15 points of General Education.

### Written Work and Practical Requirements

- 5 In order to complete the requirements of LAW 400 or LAW 499 under Regulation 2 above, a student must carry out such legal research assignments and practical application of the law as the Faculty of Law may require.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint degree programme. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

### Graduate Admission

- 7 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission *ad eundem statum* with graduate status under the Admission Regulations, may be granted credit of up to 75 points towards LLB Part I. Such a student will normally be required to pass satisfactorily LAW 121G, 131 and 141 before applying for admission to LLB Part II.

*Notes:*

- (i) *Admission to Part II will be subject to selection, according to the approved selection criteria.*
- (ii) *In exceptional circumstances the Dean of Faculty of Law may permit a graduate or graduand to be admitted directly to LLB Part II without having passed LAW 121G, 131 and 141, provided that the applicant has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean an aptitude for legal studies, and provided that LAW 121G, 131 and 141 are taken concurrently with the Part II course(s).*

### Courses from Other Programmes

- 8
  - a In place of elective Law courses totalling not more than 45 points for this degree, a student may take courses at Stage II or above offered for other programmes at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law.
  - b While approval of such courses is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to courses previously passed for another programme. Where the Dean approves such courses, they are to be reassigned from that other programme to this degree.

## Research Papers

- 9 a With the prior approval of the teacher of the course and the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student enrolled for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in any elective law course.
- b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law course or courses for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's personal programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Laws (LLB) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

120 points including:

- 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
- 15 points from the approved Waipapa Taumata Rau course from the other component of their conjoint degree for students enrolled in a conjoint programme or 15 points from a Waipapa Taumata Rau course approved by the Associate Dean Academic for students not enrolled in a conjoint programme
- 60 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree programme at this University

*Note: A student enrolling in LLB Part I will, in respect of the courses other than LAW 121G, 131 and 141, be required to enrol in the degree of the University of Auckland for which such courses are prescribed or available.*

##### Part II

- 130 points: LAW 201, 211, 231, 241, 298

##### Part III

- 55 points: LAW 301, 306, 316
- 15 points: LAW 410
- 55 points from COMLAW 303, 304, LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 400-477, LAWENVIR 401-421, 426-436, LAWGENRL 400, 406-472, LAWPUBL 400-483

##### Part IV

- LAW 498
  - 105 points from COMLAW 303, 304, LAW 456, 458, LAWCOMM 400-477, LAWENVIR 401-421, 426-436, LAWGENRL 400, 406-472, LAWPUBL 400-483
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this degree.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

## Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 540 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 480 points from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws Schedule and
  - b 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) Schedule.
- 4 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning written work and practical requirements, courses in other faculties and research papers, and the General Education requirements.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Dissertation

- 7 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
- c A student must enrol for the dissertation in the semester following completion of Part IV of the schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
- d The dissertation must be completed and submitted by the last day of lectures in the semester of enrolment.
- e In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, Senate or its representative may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months, for the completion of the dissertation. Where an extension of time is approved, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

## Award of Honours

- 8 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire programme, inclusive of the courses required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law. In assessing the standard of a student's work in this programme, the courses taught by other faculties that are taken as part of Part I will not be taken into account.

## Withdrawal from Honours

- 9 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 8, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

## Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Laws (Honours) (LLB(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 20 points from LAWHONS 702-756

- 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation
- 

## The Degree of Juris Doctor – JD

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree in any discipline, except New Zealand Common Law, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher calculated across the entire duration of the degree, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 360 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 405 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student admitted into this degree must complete:
- a the requirements as listed in the Juris Doctor Schedule
  - b the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Distinction

- 6 The Juris Doctor may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the University's General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Commencement

- 8 These regulations will come into force on 1 January 2026.

---

### Juris Doctor (JD) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Compulsory Courses (225 points)

- Level 8: JUR 701–713
- Level 9: JUR 791
- and

#### Elective Courses

- 135 points of which at least 15 points must be a Level 9 course from LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 702–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785 or other 700 level courses approved by the Dean of Law
- 

## The Degree of Master of Intellectual Property – MIP

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors (Honours) degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors (Honours) degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors (Honours) degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded
  - or
  - d completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Laws or for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - e completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Laws or for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - f (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study

or

(b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across 60 points above Stage II

and

(ii) at least two years of relevant practical professional experience in the field of intellectual property which demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Programme Director the student's ability to undertake the degree.

2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: A relevant bachelors degree may be in engineering, science or technology, or equivalent.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student admitted to this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Master Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

5 A student admitted to this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Intellectual Property Schedule.

6 Up to 30 points may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be replaced by 30 points from appropriate 700 Level courses offered at this University.

7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property

8 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate of Intellectual Property.

### Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Distinction/Merit

11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Amendment

12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Intellectual Property (MIP) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- LAW 700
- 60 points: LAWCOMM 772, 793, 795, 796

- at least 30 points from LAWCOMM 782, 785, 791, 797
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702–709, LAWS 554 (offered at Victoria University of Wellington), LAWS 555 (offered at Victoria University of Wellington), other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director

## The Degree of Master of Laws – LLM

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or an equivalent qualification in Law as approved by Senate or its representative  
or  
(ii) (a) completed the requirements of a relevant qualification as approved by Senate or its representative  
and  
(b) been in practice as a barrister or solicitor, in New Zealand or elsewhere, for no less than two years full-time or the equivalent part-time
  - and
  - b (i) gained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points in the most advanced courses taken for the Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or an equivalent qualification in Law  
or  
(ii) passed, for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, or in LAW 690 Dissertation and 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in such courses and/or dissertation  
or  
(iii) passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law, at least 60 points in 700 level courses, provided that a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher has been achieved in these courses  
or  
(iv) otherwise shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this degree, a student must pass:  
either
  - a **Research Masters**
    - (i) LAW 700  
and either
    - (ii) 120 point Thesis listed in the Master of Laws Schedule  
or  
(iii) (a) 90 point Thesis  
and  
(b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule  
or  
(iv) 120 point Research Portfolio listed in the Master of Laws Schedule  
or  
(v) (a) 90 point Research Portfolio  
and  
(b) 30 points from either courses or the Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule
  - or
  - b **Taught Masters**
    - (i) LAW 700  
and either
    - (ii) 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule  
or  
(iii) (a) 90 points from courses  
and  
(b) 30 point Dissertation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule.

- 5 An exemption from LAW 700 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 6 With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses in programmes offered at this University provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.
- 7 Where courses, which may include a Dissertation, Research Portfolio or Thesis on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points are passed from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law or Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies**

- 9 A student who has passed, for a Postgraduate Certificate in Law or a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies, courses that are available for this degree and is eligible to be admitted to this programme, may reassign those courses to this degree provided the Postgraduate Certificate in Law or the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies have not been awarded.

*Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.*

**Dissertation / Thesis**

- 10 a The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- b The dissertation or thesis topic or the elements of the research portfolio must be approved by the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation, research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Distinction / Honours / Merit**

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Distinction, Honours or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

**Master of Laws (LLM) Schedule**

Courses available for LLM:

<p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• LAW 700</li></ul> <p><i>and at least 90 points from</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• LAW 701, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 710–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785</li><li>• LAW 790 Dissertation</li><li>• LAW 796 Thesis 1</li><li>• LAW 797 Thesis 2</li><li>• LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1</li><li>• LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2</li><li>• Up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702–709</li></ul> <p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <p><b>Research Masters</b></p> <p><i>either</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• LAW 700</li><li>• 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2</li></ul> <p><i>or</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• LAW 700</li><li>• 90 points: LAW 796 Thesis 1</li><li>• 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 710–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785, INFOGOV 702–709</li></ul> <p><i>or</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• LAW 700</li><li>• LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1</li><li>• 30 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702–797, LAWENVIR 710–785, LAWGENRL 702–785, LAWPUBL 705–785, INFOGOV 702–709</li></ul> <p><i>or</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• LAW 700</li><li>• LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2</li></ul> <p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <p><b>Taught Masters</b></p> <p><i>either</i></p>
---	---



- LAW 700
- at least 90 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUBL 705-785
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702-709
- or
- LAW 700

- 30 points: LAW 790 Dissertation
- at least 60 points from LAW 701, 760, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUBL 705-785
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702-709

### LLM specialisations:

#### Corporate and Commercial Law

- LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWPUBL 707
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### Environmental Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWENVIR 710-785
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### Human Rights Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, LAWPUBL 725, 726, 732, 736, 740, 741-744, 760, 761, 770-778
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### International Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 733, 738, 739, 770, 774, LAWENVIR 710, LAWGENRL 722, LAWPUBL 726, 732, 736,

743, 744-785

- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### Litigation and Dispute Resolution

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, LAWGENRL 771, 772, LAWPUBL 736
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### Public Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, 722, LAWPUBL 705-785
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

## The Degree of Master of Legal Studies – MLS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - completed the requirements for:
    - either
      - a four-year Bachelors degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or
      - a Bachelors (Honours) degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
    - or
      - a Bachelors degree from this University, or equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
  - and
    - a postgraduate qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points, as approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law the capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree.
- or
- the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in Commercial Law from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

or

- (ii) a Bachelors degree from this University, or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative

and

- d shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law the capacity to undertake the courses for this degree.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1c must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Master Degrees
- and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- 6 An exemption from LAW 700 may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 7 A student may be permitted to substitute up to 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 701–790, LAWENVIR 701–785, LAWGENRL 701–785, LAWPUBL 701–785 for LAW 701 where the student has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Faculty of Law advanced knowledge of the New Zealand legal system, its sources, structure and method.
- 8 With the permission of the Dean of Faculty of Law a student may include up to 30 points from any other 700 level courses offered at this University that are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this degree.
- 9 Where a student passes courses, which may include a Dissertation or Thesis on a relevant topic, totalling at least 90 points from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Master of Legal Studies Schedule, this degree will be conferred with an endorsement as to that area of specialisation.
- 10 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Thesis

- 11 a A dissertation or thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- b The dissertation or thesis topic needs the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Law

- 12 A student who is eligible to be admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 and has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Law that are available for this degree may reassign those courses to this degree, provided that the Postgraduate Certificate in Law has not been awarded.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Distinction, Honours or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

14 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

### Master of Legal Studies (MLS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- LAW 700
- 30 points: LAW 701
- 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1

##### Taught Masters

- LAW 700

- 30 points: LAW 701
- at least 60 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 701-785
- at least 40 points from LAW 760, 790, 792, LAWCOMM 701-797, 792, LAWENVIR 701-785, LAWGENRL 701-785, LAWPUPL 705-785
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702-709

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

#### Requirement if admitted under Regulation 1c(i):

##### Research Masters

*either*

- LAW 700
- at least 60 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702-709
- 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1
- or*
- LAW 700
- at least 30 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702-709
- 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2 or LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2

##### Taught Masters

- LAW 700
- at least 150 points from LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785, including at least 45 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-775, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785
- up to 30 Points from INFOGOV 702-709

#### Requirement if admitted under Regulation 1c(ii):

##### Research Masters

*either*

- LAW 700
- 30 points: LAW 701
- at least 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702-709
- 90 points: LAW 794 Research Portfolio 1 or LAW 796 Thesis 1
- or*
- LAW 700
- 30 points: LAW 701
- 30 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785, INFOGOV 702-709
- 120 points: LAW 797 Thesis 2 or LAW 798 Research Portfolio 2

##### Taught Masters

- LAW 700
- 30 points: LAW 701
- at least 120 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785, including at least 45 points from LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWENVIR 710-785, LAWGENRL 702-785, LAWPUPL 705-785
- up to 30 points from INFOGOV 702-709

### MLS Specialisations:

#### Corporate and Commercial Law

- LAW 701, 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702-797, LAWPUPL 707
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### Environmental Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWENVIR 710-785
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### Human Rights Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, LAWPUPL 725, 726, 732, 736, 740-744, 760, 761, 770-778
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

#### International Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, 733, 738, 739, 770, 774, LAWENVIR 710, LAWGENRL 722, LAWPUPL 726, 732, 736, 743, 744-785
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law

approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

specialisation

### Litigation and Dispute Resolution

- LAW 760, 790, LAWCOMM 702, LAWGENRL 771, 772, LAWPUBL 736
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this

### Public Law

- LAW 760, 790, LAWGENRL 702, 712, 722, LAWPUBL 705-785
- such other 700 level courses as the Dean of Faculty of Law approves from year to year as relevant for inclusion in this specialisation

## The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies – MTaxS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have:
  - either
    - a (i) completed the requirements for one of the following:
      - (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
      - or
      - (b) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
      - or
      - (c) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
      - or
      - (d) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Business Taxation and an undergraduate degree approved by Senate or its representative
      - or
      - (e) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
    - and
    - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite courses or such other alternative courses approved by Senate or its representative
    - and
    - (iii) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
    - and
    - (iv) shown to the satisfaction of the Programme Director the capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the courses proposed to be taken for this degree
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for one of the following:
    - (i) either
      - (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
      - or
      - (b) an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative
    - and
    - (ii) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
    - and
    - (iii) shown to the satisfaction of the Programme Director the capacity to undertake the courses for this degree.
- 2 As a condition of admission, students admitted under Regulation 1a may be required to take LAW 701 for a Certificate of Proficiency.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 4 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Taxation Studies Schedule.
- 6 A student admitted under Regulation 1b may be required to take LAW 701 as part of this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Thesis

- 8 a A dissertation or thesis, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Distinction, Honours or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

#### Master of Taxation Studies (MTaxS) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAW 700</li> <li>• 30 points: COMLAW 740</li> <li>• 90 points: LAWCOMM 794 Thesis in Taxation Law</li> </ul>	<b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAW 700</li> <li>• 30 points: COMLAW 740</li> <li>• 90 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAWCOMM 767, 775-797, including at least 15 points from LAWCOMM 775, 789, 790, 792</li> </ul>
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAW 700</li> <li>• 30 points: COMLAW 740</li> <li>• 60 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAW 701, LAWCOMM 767, 775-797</li> <li>• 90 points: LAWCOMM 794 Thesis in Taxation Law</li> </ul>	<b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAW 700</li> <li>• 30 points: COMLAW 740</li> <li>• 105 points from COMLAW 747, 748, 757, LAW 701, LAWCOMM 767, 775-797</li> <li>• 45 points: LAWCOMM 792 Dissertation in Taxation Law</li> </ul>
--	--

### Graduate Certificate in Law – GradCertLaw

*The regulations for this graduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:
  - either
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
  - or
  - b the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

or

c an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must follow a programme equivalent to one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this graduate certificate, a student must pass at least 60 points from LAW courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule.
- 4 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3, up to 30 points may be substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 700.
- 5 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 15 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate certificate.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 or LAW 701.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

- 9 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate certificate, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate certificate in accordance with the Credit Regulations.
- 10 Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate certificate.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.
- 

## Graduate Diploma in Law – GradDipLaw

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements of:  
*either*
  - a the Degree of Bachelor of Laws  
*or*
  - b the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  
*or*
  - c an equivalent qualification in law as approved by Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent to two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma, a student must pass at least 120 points from courses listed for Parts II, III and IV of the Bachelor of Laws Schedule, including at least 75 points from Parts III and IV.
- 4 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, in lieu of courses required under 3, up to 30 points may be

substituted from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule. In this case, the Dean may require a student to take LAW 700.

- 5 With the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law, a student may take up to 30 points from courses at Stage II or higher in other programmes offered at this University, provided they are relevant and suitable for inclusion in this graduate diploma.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law.
- 7 A student admitted to this programme under Regulation 1c may be required to take LAW 131 Legal Method for a Certificate of Proficiency as a condition of enrolment, or to include LAWGENRL 443 or LAW 701.
- 8 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment From Certificate of Proficiency

- 9 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency courses that are available for this graduate diploma, and has enrolled for this programme, may apply to reassign those courses to this graduate diploma in accordance with the Credit Regulations.
- 10 Cross-credits will not be granted toward this graduate diploma.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property – PGCertIP

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in at least 60 points above Stage II, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property Schedule.
- 4 Up to 15 points may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be replaced by 15 points from appropriate 700 level courses offered at this University.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 7 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2024.

---

**Postgraduate Certificate in Intellectual Property (PGCertIP) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:**

- LAW 700

- 60 points from LAWCOMM 772, 782, 785, 791, 793, 795-797
- 

**Postgraduate Certificate in Law – PGCertLaw**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) at a level that indicates ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law
  - or
  - gained any other qualification, approved by Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

**Structure and Content**

- Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - LAW 700 and at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Laws Schedule, other than LAW 790, 794, 796, 797, 798.
  - In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of courses in Regulation 4a is subject to the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law. As a condition of enrolment the student may be required to take LAW 131 or LAW 701 for a Certificate of Proficiency.
  - The programme for each student requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Law prior to enrolment.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.



# Regulations – Medical and Health Sciences

## Degrees

- 430 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc
- 431 The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging – BMedImag
- 431 The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB
- 433 The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs
- 434 The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom
- 436 The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm
- 438 The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) – BBiomedSc(Hons)
- 439 The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) – BHSc(Hons)
- 440 The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) – BMedImag(Hons)
- 441 The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) – BMedSc(Hons)
- 443 The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)
- 444 The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) – BPharm(Hons)
- 445 The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud
- 446 The Degree of Master of Biomedical Science – MBiomedSc
- 448 The Degree of Master of Clinical Education – MClined
- 450 The Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy – MClinPharm
- 452 The Degree of Master of Health Leadership – MHLthLd
- 454 The Degree of Master of Health Practice – MHLthPrac
- 457 The Degree of Master of Health Psychology – MHealthPsych
- 458 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc
- 461 The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs
- 463 The Degree of Master of Nursing Practice – MNursPrac
- 464 The Degree of Master of Nursing Science – MNSc
- 466 The Degree of Master of Paediatrics – MPaed
- 467 The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH
- 469 The Degree of Master of Stroke Care – MStrokeCare
- 471 The Degree of Doctor of Health Sciences – DHSc
- 476 The Degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences – DMedSc
- 481 The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD

## Certificates and Diplomas

- 481 Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc
- 482 Diploma in Health Sciences – DipHSc
- 482 Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed
- 482 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education – PGCertClinEd
- 483 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy – PGCertClinPharm
- 484 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership – PGCertHLthLd
- 485 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc
- 487 Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics – PGCertPaed
- 488 Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH
- 489 Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care – PGCertStrokeCare
- 490 Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science – PGDipBiomedSc

490	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education – PGDipClinEd
491	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy – PGDipClinPharm
493	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership – PGDipHlthLd
493	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych
495	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc
498	Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn
499	Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics – PGDipPaed
500	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH
501	Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care – PGDipStrokeCare

## **Interfaculty Programmes – Medical and Health Sciences**

579	The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt

## **Conjoint Programmes – Medical and Health Sciences**

621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Nursing – BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BA/BHSc
626	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BCom/BHSc
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BC/BHSc
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BDes/BHSc
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BFA/BHSc
635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BGlobalSt/BHSc
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws – BHSc/LLB
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BHSc/LLB(Hons)
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing – BHSc/BNurs
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science – BHSc/BSc
638	Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science – BNurs/BSc

# REGULATIONS – MEDICAL AND HEALTH SCIENCES

## The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 345 points from the major listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II, including WTRMHS 100  
and
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
- 3 A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Programme Director for 15 points of General Education.

### General Education Exemptions

- 5 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006
  - or*
  - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with another course available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc) Schedule**

Major available:

**Population Health****Requirement:**

- 180 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIRTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, 216, 300, 302, WTRMHS 100
- 45 points from BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, ENV 102, GENDER 101, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 104, PSYCH 108,

109, SOCIOL 101, 103, STATS 101

- 75 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–215, 301, 303–307, 311–317, STATS 201, 330, FOODSCI 200
- a further 15 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 312, 313
- a further 15 points from POPLHLTH 301, 303, 304, 311, 316
- a further 15 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 301, 305–307, 311–316, STATS 330

**The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging – BMedImag**

*The BMedImag was withdrawn in 2024.*

**The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MBChB**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - a *either*
    - (i) completed the requirements for the courses listed in Part I of the MBChB Schedule on a full-time basis, with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher
    - or*
    - (ii) successfully completed, normally in the minimum academic time and no more than five years prior to the date of application, a degree, postgraduate degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher or equivalent
    - or*
    - (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
  - and*
  - b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a doctor. This requirement will normally include an interview.
- 2 a Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(i) will be admitted to MBChB Part II.
- b Students selected for admission under Regulation 1a(ii) or Regulation 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the schedule to these regulations before proceeding to Part II.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time years and pass courses with a total value of 720 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b Enrolment for the degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of Programme, may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.
- c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

## Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 720 points required for this degree, a student must pass Parts I, II, III, IV, V and VI, as listed in the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Schedule, including either WTRMHS 100 or WTRSCI 100.
- 5 A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may be required by the Programme Director to substitute a course with an approved academic English language course.
- 7
  - a However, where a student has been granted admission with credit, or in exceptional circumstances which the Programme Director approves, a student may be directly admitted to Part II, Part III or Part IV.
  - b Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
  - c At the discretion of the Programme Director, a student who fails any of Parts II–VI may be declined permission to re-enrol in the programme as a whole.
  - d A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

## Practical Requirements

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 10
  - a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
  - b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
  - c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
  - d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 9c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
  - e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 9c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 9d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

120 points

- BHSc: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, WTRMHS 100

or

- BSc in Biomedical Science: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111, WTRSCI 100

##### Part II

- 120 points: MBChB 221

##### Part III

- 120 points: MBChB 311, 321

##### Part IV

- 120 points: MBChB 401

##### Part V

- 120 points: MBChB 501

##### Part VI

- 120 points: MBChB 551

## The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass all Parts as listed in the Bachelor of Nursing Schedule, including WTRMHS 100.
- 3 A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 4
  - a Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Part I in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Examiners' Committee, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next successive Part.
  - b A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

### Practical Requirements

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Nursing may require.

### English Language Requirements

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing NURSING 199, as prescribed by the School of Nursing, prior to enrolment in NURSING 201.

### Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 7
  - a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
  - b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
  - c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
  - d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 7c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
  - e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 7c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 7d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs) Schedule****Requirement:****Part I**

- 120 points: BIOSCI 107, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDSCI 142, NURSING 104, 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111, WTRMHS 100

**Part II**

- 120 points: NURSING 201, 202

**Part III**

- 120 points: NURSING 301, 302

**The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry – BOptom**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree a student must have:
  - completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.5 or higher in the courses specified
  - or
  - successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a Grade Point Average of 5.5 or higher, a degree or postgraduate diploma deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - met the requirements of a special entry scheme
- and
- demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as an optometrist. This requirement will normally include an interview.

- Students admitted under Regulation 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule prior to Part II.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student admitted to this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of ten full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 600 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - Enrolment must normally be continuous.
  - Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

**Structure and Content**

- Of the 600 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - 585 points: Parts I, II, III, IV and V as listed in the Bachelor of Optometry Schedule, including WTRSCI 100
  - and
  - 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree.
- A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved the Programme Director for 15 points of General Education.
- In exceptional circumstances up to 120 points of credit as approved by the Head of School may be substituted for Part I or parts thereof.
- Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Programme Director, to enrol for the course or courses needed to complete that Part together with a course or courses towards the next Part.

## General Education Exemptions

- 9 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*  
(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*  
(ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*  
(iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution  
*or*  
(iv) completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulation.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute 15 points from other undergraduate courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Optometry and Vision Science or nominee.
- c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, must pass 15 points from the courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

## Enrolment for Two Programmes

- 10 A student may not be enrolled in this degree at the same time as in another programme, unless special permission is given by Senate or its representative.

## Practical Requirements

- 11 a A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.
- b In any course that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that course as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of School, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed course carried forward when the course is repeated.
- c A student who repeats any course may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Optometry and Vision Science determines.
- d Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component, in accordance with the Deferred Results provisions of the Examination Regulations, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This provision will only apply when the student's current enrolment period has ended.

## Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 12 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 12c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.



- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 12c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 12d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

## Honours

- 13 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within ten semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Optometry (BOptom) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 120 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111, WTRSCI 100

##### Part II

- 105 points: MEDSCI 203, OPTOM 216, 263, 272
- 15 points from courses listed in General Education Schedules approved for this degree

##### Part III

- 120 points: OPTOM 316, 345, 353, 375, MEDSCI 202

##### Part IV

- 90 points: OPTOM 416, 430, 442, 450
- 30 points: OPTOM 783 Research Project

##### Part V

- 120 points: OPTOM 510, 520, 561
  - as required under Regulation 11c, and with permission of the Head of School, OPTOM 392, 492, 592
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy – BPharm

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by the Programme Director, with a minimum GPA of 5.0 over the courses specified
- or
- (ii) successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, a minimum of two years of full-time study deemed appropriate by the Programme Director with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher or equivalent
- or
- (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
- or
- (iv) successfully completed an overseas pharmacy qualification but be ineligible to currently enter the intern pharmacist or pharmacist scopes of practice in New Zealand
- and
- b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a pharmacist. This requirement will normally include an interview.

*Note: The applicant will also be required to consent to a Police check and a Children's Act check.*

- 2 Students selected for admission under Regulations 1a(ii), 1a(iii) or 1a(iv) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule before proceeding to Part II.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b Study for this degree must be pursued in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass Parts I–IV as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule, including either WTRMHS 100 or WTRSCI 100.
- 5 A student must complete the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 a A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II until Part I is completed, or to enrol for Part III until Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV until Part III has been completed.
- b A student who fails a course twice will not be permitted to continue with the degree.
- 7 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may be required by the Programme Director to substitute a course with an approved academic English language course.

### English Language Requirements

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing PHARMACY 199, as prescribed by the School of Pharmacy, before being permitted to enrol for PHARMACY 213.

### Practical Requirements

- 9 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Pharmacy may require.

### Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 10 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 10c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 10c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 10d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 111

- 15 points from WTRMHS 100, WTRSCI 100
- 45 points from courses prescribed for one other undergraduate degree at this University

**Part II**

- PHARMACY 199
- 120 points: PHARMACY 211, 212, 213

**Part III**

- 120 points: PHARMACY 311, 312

**Part IV**

- 120 points: PHARMACY 413, 701, 702

---

## The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) – BBiomedSc(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 6.5 or higher, and a specialisation in Biomedical Science, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 6.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a specialisation in Biomedical Science.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 7
  - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
  - b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Departmental Postgraduate Committee prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) (BBIomedSc(Hons)) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 30 points from BIOSCI 701, 736, 737, 741, 746, 755–759, 764, 765, HLTHPSYC 716, MEDSCI 700, 703–720, 722, 723, 727, 729–732, 734, 735, 737–739, 743, 745, 760
- 90 points: MEDSCI 785 Thesis

**The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) – BHSc(Hons)**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) were suspended in 2024 for 2025 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, a student must have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points at Stage III, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 3 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Dissertation**

- 6
  - a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee.
  - b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
  - c The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Reassignment**

- 7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

**Honours**

- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

**Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours) (BHSc(Hons)) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 30 points: POPLHLTH 758, 767
- 30 points from DIGIHLTH 701, HLTHMG 729, MAORIH 709,

- 710, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 704, 708, 711, 712, 715, 718–720, 724, 735, 737, 738, 752, 765
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 780 Dissertation

**The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) – BMedImag(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have:
  - (i) completed the requirements for courses listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule, or an equivalent programme of study deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the courses specified  
or
  - (ii) successfully completed, no more than five years prior to the date of application, with at least the equivalent of a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, a degree or postgraduate diploma deemed appropriate by Senate or its representative  
or
  - (iii) met the requirements of a special entry scheme
- and
- demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria the qualities determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences as appropriate for a person seeking a qualification as a Medical Imaging technologist. This requirement will normally include an interview.

- Students selected for admission under Regulations 1a(ii) or 1a(iii) may be required to successfully complete some or all of the courses listed in Part I in the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule before proceeding to Part II.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admissions Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
  - Study for this degree must be pursued in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, Senate or its representative.

**Structure and Content**

- Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass Parts I–IV as listed in the Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) Schedule, including WTRSCI 100.
- A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may be required by the Programme Director to substitute a course with an approved academic English language course.
- In order to complete the requirements for the programme, students must pass the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- Each Part of the programme is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.
  - A student who fails twice to pass the same Part will not be permitted to continue with the degree.

**English Language Requirements**

- A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English language, by passing MEDIMAGE 199, as prescribed by the Head of the School of Medical Sciences, prior to enrolment in Part III.

## Practical Requirements

- 9 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of School of Medical Sciences may require.

## Honours

- 10 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b The class of Honours is determined by the student's overall grade in the Part IV courses as follows:
- 7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
  - 5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
  - 4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
  - 3.9 and below – Third Class Honours.

## Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 11 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 11c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 11c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 11d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Medical Imaging (Honours) (BMedImag(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Part I

- 120 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160, POPLHLTH 111, WTRSCI 100

##### Part II

- MEDIMAGE 199
- 120 points: CLINIMAG 201, HLTHPSYC 122, MEDIMAGE 201, 202,

203, MEDSCI 201, 203, 205

##### Part III

- 120 points: CLINIMAG 303, MEDIMAGE 301, 302, 304-307

##### Part IV

- 60 points: CLINIMAG 402
  - 30 points: CLINIMAG 707, MEDIMAGE 711
  - 30 points: MEDIMAGE 740 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) – BMedSc(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- a satisfactorily completed at least the first three years of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

b passed the courses for MBChB Part III, or its equivalent, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

and

c approval of the Dean of Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) Schedule.

- 6 Other 700 level courses selected by students must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 8 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by the Programme Director.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, the Programme Director may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d The thesis must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours) (BMedSc(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 30 points from CLINED 703–716, DIGIHLTH 701–706, MAORIHTh 701, 709–711, MEDSCI 700–723, 727–734, 736–740, 743, PAEDS 719, POPLHLTH 701–716, 718–745, 747–755, 760, 761, 763–768, 770–774, 777, POPLPRAC 758, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
  - 90 points: MEDSCI 784 Thesis
- or
- 120 points: MEDSCI 786 Thesis
-

## The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) – BNurs(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 Other 700 level courses selected by students must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation

- 8 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) (BNurs(Hons)) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 90 points: HLTHSCI 715, NURSING 746, 782
- 30 points: HLTHSCI 789 Research Project



## The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) – BPharm(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have completed the requirements for Parts II and III of the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 Where admission is granted by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences to this degree courses previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours).
- 4 Applicants who have previously been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy will not be admitted.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b The requirements for this degree must be completed on a full-time basis in continuous semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Programme Director.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a 360 points: Parts I–III as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy Schedule and
  - b the requirements as listed in the Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) Schedule.

### Research Project

- 7 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The research project must be completed and submitted by the last day of lectures in the final semester of enrolment.
- d In exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Programme Director may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding two months, for the completion of the research project. Where an extension of time is approved, students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 10 points for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

### Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 8 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.

- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 8c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 8c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 8d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

### Honours

- 9 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b The class of Honours will be determined by the student's overall grade in PHARMACY 701, 702 and 789 as follows:
  - 7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
  - 5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
  - 4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
  - 3.9 and below – Third Class Honours.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) (BPharm(Hons)) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 90 points: PHARMACY 701, 702

- 30 points: PHARMACY 789 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Audiology – MAud

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - (iii) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (b) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded
- and
- b demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences the ability and personal qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as an Audiologist. This will normally require an interview.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*
- (ii) *A relevant degree may include subjects in health sciences, public health, or science. Whether a degree is considered relevant will also depend on the courses taken; relevant areas may include physiology and psychology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a follow a programme of four full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified for full-time students in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must pass courses with a total value of at least 240 points from Parts I and II as listed in the Master of Audiology Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must, before enrolment in Part II, achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in Part I. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Audiology cannot continue.

### Practical and Clinical Requirements

- 9 Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required courses to the satisfaction of the Programme Director. This includes a practicum undertaken between Part I and Part II.

### Thesis

- 10 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Audiology.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, the Programme Director may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Audiology to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

### Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Audiology (MAud) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

##### Part I

- 120 points: AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–716

##### Part II

- 30 points: AUDIOL 718
  - 90 points: AUDIOL 796 Thesis
- 

## The Degree of Master of Biomedical Science – MBiomedSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:

- a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Biomedical Science, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a specialisation in Biomedical Science
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a specialisation in Biomedical Science, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Biomedical Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
- a pass courses with a total point value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within with the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass the 120 point thesis
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Biomedical Science Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across their best 120 points of courses before being allowed to enrol in MEDSCI 796.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

### Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Biomedical Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

### Thesis

- 12 a The thesis must be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Programme Director prior to enrolment.

- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Biomedical Science (MBiomedSc) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirement:

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 30 points: MEDSCI 743, 744
- 90 points from BIOSCI 701, 736, 737, 741, 746, 755–759, 764, 765, EXERSCI 703, 704, 706, 708, 712, HLTHPSYC 716, MAORHHTH

- 701, MEDIMAGE 701, MEDSCI 700, 703–720, 722–732, 734–739, 741–746, 760, PHARMACY 752, 753, POPLHLTH 706, 708, 709, 738, 739, 763, 765, POPLPRAC 758
- 120 points: MEDSCI 796 Thesis

## The Degree of Master of Clinical Education – MCLinEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma as not been awarded.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must be engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health-related discipline.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical,

professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*
- (ii) *A relevant degree may be one that qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or non-registered health-focused profession. Relevant experience would include working as a health professional, or training healthcare workers.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule.
- 9 A student wishing to enrol in the Nursing courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.
- 10 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses for this degree prior to enrolment in CLINED 790, 796, or 797. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, students may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education.
- 11 With the approval of the Programme Director or nominee students may substitute up to 30 points from the approved courses listed in the Master of Clinical Education Schedule with other relevant postgraduate courses.
- 12 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education.

### Dissertation / Thesis

- 14 a The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Clinical Education (MClined) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee</li> <li>90 points: CLINED 795 Research Portfolio</li> </ul> or	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis or CLINED 797 Research Portfolio</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points from CLINED 703–720, NURSING 735, 741, POPLHLTH 701</li> <li>60 points: CLINED 790 Dissertation</li> </ul>
--	--

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points that meet the completion requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education</li> </ul> and either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee</li> <li>90 points: CLINED 795 Research Portfolio</li> </ul>	or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: CLINED 796 Thesis or CLINED 797 Research Portfolio</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: Option 1 or 2 as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education Schedule</li> <li>60 points from CLINED 703–720, NURSING 735, 741, POPLHLTH 701</li> <li>60 points: CLINED 790 Dissertation</li> </ul>
---	---

**The Degree of Master of Clinical Pharmacy – MClinPharm**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage III
or
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University, or have equivalent prior study
and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Pharmacy (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- In order to be admitted to this degree an applicant must hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand.
- Equivalence in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 240 points
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

- 7 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points for a student admitted under Regulation 1 or 160 points for a student admitted under Regulation 2.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as specified in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.
- 9 A student required to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of this degree prior to enrolment in PHARMACY 796. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Clinical Pharmacy cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Portfolio / Thesis

- 11 a The research portfolio or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The research portfolio or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The research portfolio or thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Pharmacy.
- d Any practical work in connection with the thesis or research portfolio must be carried out within the University. However, the Programme Director may permit a student to carry out the work at an approved site outside the University for any periods or period considered necessary.
- e The research portfolio or thesis must be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy.

### Practical Requirements

- 13 A student enrolled for this degree must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Programme Director may require.

### Honours

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Clinical Pharmacy (MclinPharm) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis</li> </ul>	
---	--



A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765</li> <li>60 points from PHARMACY 762, 763, 766, 767, 771–774</li> <li>120 points: PHARMACY 796 Thesis</li> </ul>	
--	--



## The Degree of Master of Health Leadership – MHLthLd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree or a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) a relevant postgraduate certificate from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*
- (ii) *A relevant degree may be one which qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or be in a relevant subject such as arts, business, education, health sciences, law, political science, public health or social work.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations as listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule.
- 8 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher across their best 60 points of courses taken for this programme prior to enrolment in HLTHMGT 755. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Health Leadership cannot continue.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 10 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Programme Director.

## Project

- 11 a The project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.  
b The project topic must be approved by the Programme Director.

## Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership.

## Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Health Leadership (MHLthLd) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

#### Clinical Quality and Safety

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 75 points: HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 724
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 60 points: HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, POPLHLTH 715, 752
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

#### Global Health

*New admissions into the Master of Health Leadership in Global Health were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Health Management

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, 729
- a further 15 points from HLTHMGT 729 POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, POPLHLTH 719
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

#### Clinical Quality and Safety

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 120 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, MAORIRTH 701, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724

- 15 points from DIGIHLTH 701, HLTHMGT 729, POPLHLTH 709, 718, 719, 739, 760, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

**Global Health**

*New admissions into the Master of Health Leadership in Global Health were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 120 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, MAORHITH 701, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 722, 724, 752
- 15 points from DEVELOP 710, 713, DIGIHLTH 701, POPLHLTH 719, 739, 760, or another approved 700 level course offered

at this University

- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

**Health Management****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 120 points: HLTHMGT 721, 729, 754, MAORHITH 701, POPLHLTH 705, 719, 722, 724
- 15 points from DIGIHLTH 701, POPLHLTH 718, 720, 739, 760, or another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHMGT 755 Project in Health Leadership

**The Degree of Master of Health Practice – MHLthPrac**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) a relevant postgraduate certificate from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*
- (ii) *A relevant degree may be one which qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or be in a relevant subject such as Health Sciences, Nursing, Pharmacy, Public Health or Social Work.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:

- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment in this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Health Practice Schedule.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 45 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in HLTHSCI 795 or POPLHLTH 790.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

Reassignment

- 11 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required in Regulation 8 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Master of Health Practice (MHLthPrac) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

<p><b>Addiction Studies</b></p> <p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <p><b>Taught Masters</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708</li><li>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation</li></ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708</li><li>• 15 points from MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 722, 738, 739, 766, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765</li><li>• 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project</li></ul>	<p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <p><b>Taught Masters</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 733, 734, POPLPRAC 710</li><li>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation</li></ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 733, 734, POPLPRAC 710</li><li>• 15 points from MAORIRTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, POPLPRAC 712</li><li>• 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project</li></ul>
<p><b>Health Promotion</b></p> <p><i>New admissions into the Master of Health Practice in Health Promotion were suspended in 2024 for 2025 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.</i></p>	<p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <p><b>Taught Masters</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• at least 30 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 740, 741, 747, 766, 768, 769, 770, 773</li><li>• up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University</li></ul>

- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
- or
- at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 740, 741, 747, 766, 768, 769, 770, 773
- up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

### Pacific Health

*New admissions into the Master of Health Practice in Pacific Health were suspended in 2024 for 2025 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 739, POPLPRAC 759
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 739, POPLPRAC 759
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 708,

- POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734–737, 752, 765, 766
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

### Population Mental Health

*New admissions into the Master of Health Practice in Population Mental Health were suspended in 2024 for 2025 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 700, 735, 736
- 15 points: POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 45 points: POPLHLTH 700, 735, 736
- 15 points: POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
- 15 points from MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, POPLPRAC 702, 754
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

### Addiction Studies

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 721, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 722, 738, 739, 766, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 721, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 722, 738, 739, 766, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 702, 707, 712, 754, 765
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

or

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 45 points from MAORIRTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, POPLPRAC 712
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

### Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 30 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 741, 766, 769, 770, 773
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation
- or
- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767
- 45 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 741, 766, 769, 770, 773
- 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

### Health Promotion

*New admissions into the Master of Health Practice in Health Promotion were suspended in 2024 for 2025 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

#### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
- 30 points from MAORIRTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, POPLPRAC 712
- 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation

### Pacific Health

*New admissions into the Master of Health Practice in Pacific Health were suspended in 2024 for 2025 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 90 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 712, 759
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
  - 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734-737, 752, 765, 766
  - 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 90 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 712, 759
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
  - 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734-736, 737, 752, 765, 766
  - 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
  - 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
  - 15 points from MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, 767, POPLPRAC 702, 754
  - 60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation
- or
- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
  - 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
  - 30 points from MAORIRTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, 767, POPLPRAC 702, 754
  - 45 points: HLTHSCI 795 Research Project

**Population Mental Health**

*New admissions into the Master of Health Practice in Population Mental Health were suspended in 2024 for 2025 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this*

## The Degree of Master of Health Psychology – MHealthPsych

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher, and a major in Psychology, or have equivalent prior study

or

  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in Psychology

or

  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts from this University with a major in Psychology, or have equivalent prior study

and

  - (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points

and

  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

**Structure and Content**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Health Psychology Schedule.
- 5 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in the thesis. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Health Psychology cannot continue.
- 6 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.

- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 8 The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor, appointed by the Programme Director.
- 9 The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- 10 Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis must be carried out within the University. However, the Programme Director may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- 11 The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

### Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Health Psychology (MHealthPsych) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 60 points: HLTHPSYC 714, 715, 719, 720
- 60 points from 700 level courses in Exercise Sciences, Health

Psychology, Population Health, Psychiatry, or Psychology as approved by the Programme Coordinator

- 120 points: HLTHPSYC 796 Thesis in Health Psychology
- 

## The Degree of Master of Health Sciences – MHSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- 5 In order to be admitted to a specialisation for this degree an applicant must have completed the specified prerequisite programmes or courses.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student wishing to enrol in any of NURSING 701–709, 711–732, 734–789, NURSPRAC 701–704, 706–719 must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.
- 9 A student wishing to enrol in any of CLINIMAG 706–725, MEDIMAG 701–729 must hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board, or as a Medical Radiation Technologist in their country of domicile, and must satisfy the Programme Director or nominee that they have adequate access to clinical work in circumstances approved by the University of Auckland.
- 10 A student wishing to enrol in any of PROF COUN 707, SOCWORK 718, SOCCHFAM 700, 734 must hold an undergraduate degree recognised as a professional qualification by the Social Workers Registration Board.
- 11 A student wishing to enrol in any of OPTOM 757, 759 or 791 must hold current registration as an optometrist in New Zealand.
- 12 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- 13 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a dissertation, thesis, research portfolio or research project must, before enrolment in the dissertation, thesis, research portfolio or research project, achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses in this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Health Sciences cannot continue.
- 14 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practical Requirements

- 15 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.
- 16 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

### Suspension or Termination of Enrolment

- 17 a If a student is required to undertake clinical or practice experience as part of their programme, and their behaviour, attitude or circumstances is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be inappropriate, offensive or disruptive in this environment, or to be likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any party in a clinical or practice environment, then the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Associate Dean Academic and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
- b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures,



classes and any clinical attachments pending the outcome of the inquiry.

- c A student whose enrolment is terminated or application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 17a may appeal that decision to the Provost or the duly appointed delegate.

### Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 18 a Students in the Nutrition and Dietetics specialisation must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practise attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 18c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 18c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 18d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

### Reassignment

- 19 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

### Honours

- 20 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 21 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 22 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Master of Health Sciences (MHSc) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 120 points: HLTHSCI 796 Thesis
- or
- 120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 30 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713-715, BIOSCI 701, 755-759, CLINED 703-719, CLINIMAG 706-725, DIETETIC 703, 707-709, DIGIHLTH 701-706, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721, 729, 754, HLTHPSYC 714-717, 719, 720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700-708, 710, 711, MAORHITH 701, 705-711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740-742, MEDIMAGE 701-729, MEDSCI 700, 703-720, 722, 723, 727-732, 734, 735, 737-739, 741-745, 760, NURSING 701, 732, 734-789, NURSPRAC 701-704, 706-719, OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPHTHAL 703-706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704-722, PHARMACY 750-754, 760, POPLHLTH 700-715, 718-739, 760, 763-769, 770-774, 777, POPLPRAC 702-710, 712-756, 758-767, 769-774, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 715, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766-774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734

- 90 points: HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio or OPTOM 791 Research Portfolio

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713-715, BIOSCI 701, 755-759, CLINED 703-719, CLINIMAG 706-725, DIETETIC 703, 707-709, DIGIHLTH 701-706, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721, 729, 754, HLTHPSYC 714-717, 719, 720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700-708, 710, 711, MAORHITH 701, 705-711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740-742, MEDIMAGE 701-729, MEDSCI 700, 703-720, 722, 723, 727-732, 734, 735, 737-739, 741-745, 760, NURSING 701, 732, 734-789, NURSPRAC 701-704, 706-719, OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPHTHAL 703-706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704-722, PHARMACY 750-754, 760, POPLHLTH 700-715, 718-739, 760, 763-769, 770-774, 777, POPLPRAC 702-710, 712-754, 756, 758-767, 769-774, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 715, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766-774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734
- 60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <p><b>Research Masters</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule</li> <li>120 points HLTHSCI 796 Thesis</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule</li> <li>120 points: HLTHSCI 797 Research Portfolio</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points from an approved pathway as outlined in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule</li> <li>30 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715, BIOSCI 701, 755–759, CLINED 703–719, CLINIMAG 706–725, DIETETIC 703, 707–709, DIGIHLTH 701–706, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721, 729, 754, HLTHPSYC 714–717, 719, 720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700–708, 710, 711, MAORIH 701, 705–711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740–742, MEDIMAGE 701–729, MEDSCI 700, 703–720, 722, 723, 727–732, 734, 735, 737–739, 741–745, 760, NURSING 701, 732, 734–789, NURSPRAC 701–704, 706–719, OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPTHAL 703–706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704–722, PHARMACY 750–754, 760, POPLHLTH 700–715, 718–739, 760,</li> </ul>	<p>763–769, 770–774, 777, POPLPRAC 702–710, 712–756, 758–767, 769–771, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 715, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766–774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>90 points: HLTHSCI 793 Research Portfolio</li> </ul> <p><b>Taught Masters</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points from a specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule</li> <li>60 points from AUDIOL 701, 702, 704, 713–715, BIOSCI 701, 755–759, CLINED 703–719, CLINIMAG 706–725, DIETETIC 703, 707–709, DIGIHLTH 701–706, EDUC 741, 742, EDUCSW 700, HLTHMGT 721, 729, 754, HLTHPSYC 714–717, 719, 720, 743, 744, 755, 757, 758, HLTHSCI 700–708, 710, 711, MAORIH 701, 705–711, MEDICINE 700, 702, 703, 740–742, MEDIMAGE 701–729, MEDSCI 700, 703–720, 722, 723, 727–732, 734, 735, 737–739, 741–745, 760, NURSING 701, 732, 734–789, NURSPRAC 701–704, 706–719, OBSTGYN 705, 712, 713, 715, 716, 724, 725, OPTHAL 703–706, OPTOM 757, 759, PAEDS 700, 704–722, PHARMACY 750–754, 760, POPLHLTH 700–715, 718–739, 760, 763–769, 770–774, 777, POPLPRAC 702–710, 712–756, 758–767, 769–771, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 700, 710, 715, PSYCHIAT 713, 721, 722, 730, 740, 741, 747, 766–774, SOCCHFAM 700, 734</li> <li>60 points: HLTHSCI 790 Dissertation or POPLHLTH 755 Research Project</li> </ul>
<p><b>Specialisation available:</b></p> <p><b>Nutrition and Dietetics</b></p> <p><b>Prerequisite:</b> BSc in Food Science and Nutrition including BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 301, 312, 315, POPLHLTH 305, or BHSc including</p>	<p>CHEM 110, BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142, FOODSCI 200, or equivalent</p> <p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>150 points: DIETETIC 703, 707–710, MAORIH 701, POPLHLTH 765</li> <li>90 points: DIETETIC 793 Thesis</li> </ul>

## The Degree of Master of Nursing – MNurs

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher or have equivalent prior study

or

  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

or

  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

    - passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) or Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Nursing Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points from the taught courses of the degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, students may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 9 A student enrolled for this degree who has already passed any course(s) the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 11 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the Programme Director.

## Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Research Project / Thesis

- 12 a The dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Nursing.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation, research portfolio, research project, or thesis must be carried out within the University. In exceptional cases, the Programme Director may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d The dissertation, research portfolio, research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Nursing (MNurs) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

#### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

either

- 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis or NURSING 797 Research Portfolio

or

- 30 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, 710, 711, MAORITH 701,

709, 710, NURSING 711–732, 735–749, 773–785, NURSPRAC 701–704, 706–720, 723–728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 724, 756, 758, 761, 766, 767, 769–774, PROFSUPV 700, 715

- 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio

#### Taught Masters

either

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, 710, 711, MAORITH 701,

- 709, 710, NURSING 711-732, 735-749, 773-785, NURSPRAC 701-704, 706-720, 723-728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 766, 767, 769-774, PROFSUPV 700, 715
- 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation
- or
- 30 points from NURSING 740, 746, 785
  - 60 points from HLTHSCI 700-708, 710, 711, MAORIRTH 701,

- 709, 710, NURSING 711-732, 734-737, 741-745, 749, 773-785, NURSPRAC 701-704, 706-720, 723-728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 766, 767, 769-774, PROFSUPV 700, 715
- 30 points from NURSING 701 Research Project, HLTHSCI 789 Research Project

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

either

- 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
  - 120 points: NURSING 796 Thesis or NURSING 797 Research Portfolio
- or
- 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
  - 30 points from HLTHSCI 700-708, 710, 711, MAORIRTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 711-732, 735-749, 773-785, NURSPRAC 701-704, 706-720, 723-728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 724, 756, 758, 761, 766, 767, 769-774, PROFSUPV 700, 715
  - 90 points: NURSING 790 Research Portfolio

**Taught Masters**

either

- 30 points from NURSING 746, 785
  - 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
  - 60 points from HLTHSCI 700-708, 710, 711, MAORIRTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 711-732, 735-749, 773-785, NURSPRAC 701-704, 706-720, 723-728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 724, 756, 758, 761, 766, 767, 769-774, PROFSUPV 700, 715
  - 30 points: NURSING 701 Research Project, HLTHSCI 789 Research Project
- or
- 120 points from the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisation as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule
  - 60 points from HLTHSCI 700-708, 710, 711, MAORIRTH 701, 709, 710, NURSING 711-732, 735-749, 773-785, NURSPRAC 701-704, 706-720, 723-728, POPLHLTH 718, 746, POPLPRAC 720-724, 756, 758, 761, 766, 767, 769-771, PROFSUPV 700, 715
  - 60 points: NURSING 795 Dissertation

## The Degree of Master of Nursing Practice – MNursPrac

*New admissions into the Master of Nursing Practice were suspended in 2023 for 2024 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing, or its equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 120 points above Stage II

or

  - (ii) completed the requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing, or their equivalent, as approved by Senate or its representative, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher

and

  - (i) hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand and have a minimum of two years post registration clinical practice experience

or

  - (ii) hold current registration as a registered nurse with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing and have a minimum of two years post registration clinical practice experience

and

  - c satisfy the Head of School of Nursing that they have adequate access to practical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.

### Duration and Points Value

- A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(i) must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

- c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1a(ii) must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Nursing Practice Schedule.
- 5 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in NURSING 701 or NURSING 746.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School of Nursing prior to enrolment.

### Reassignment

- 8 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average required to enrol in NURSING 701 or NURSING 746 may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Nursing Practice to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.

### Distinction

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. Distinction may be awarded where a student has achieved a grade of A- or higher overall. Merit may be awarded where a student has achieved a B+ grade overall.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2024.

---

#### Master of Nursing Practice (MNursPrac) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 60 points from NURSING 701, 746, 785</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 766–774</li> </ul>
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 60 points from NURSING 701, 746, 785</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 120 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, NURSING 710–789, NURSPRAC 701–726, 728, POPLHLTH 718, 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 766–774</li> </ul>
--	---

---

## The Degree of Master of Nursing Science – MNSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors or Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors or Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*
- (ii) *A relevant degree or postgraduate qualification may include one of health sciences or science. Whether a degree is considered relevant will also depend on the courses taken; relevant areas may include clinical exercise physiology, counselling, dietetics, medicine, nursing, nutrition, occupational therapy, optometry, paramedicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, psychology, social work and speech language therapy.*
- (iii) *Applicants will be required to consent to a disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required by the Children's Act 2014 to ensure they meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points  
and
  - b complete within four semesters, in accordance with the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 Students must complete within five years of the date of commencement of study, including any periods of suspension.
- 6 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### **Structure and Content**

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Nursing Science Schedule.
- 8 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Nursing Science cannot continue.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **English Language Requirements**

- 11 A student enrolled for this degree must demonstrate competence in the English Language, by passing NURSING 199, or its equivalent, as prescribed by the Programme Director, prior to enrolment.

### **Research Project**

- 12 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The research project is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Nursing.
- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Practical Requirements**

- 13 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.

### **Fitness to Practise Requirements**

- 14 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.

- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or practice are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 14c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 14c or whose application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 14d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

## Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in Health Sciences or Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Health Sciences.

## Honours

- 16 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 17 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 18 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Nursing Science (MNSc) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 210 points: MAORITH 701, NURSING 742, 746, 780, 787,

NURSPRAC 721, 722

- 30 points: NURSING 789 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Paediatrics – MPaed

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in their country of domicile  
and
  - (iii) have at least one year of relevant professional work experience  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing or Master of Nursing Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand or with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing  
and
  - (iii) have completed, or be currently enrolled in, a Nursing Council of New Zealand accredited Nurse Practitioner Masters degree programme  
or
  - c passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics from

this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must satisfy the Programme Director that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limited specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Paediatrics Schedule.
- 6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Paediatrics cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 8 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or the Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics

- 9 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics or Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Paediatrics (MPaed) Schedule

---

Requirement:  
Taught Masters

- 150 points: PAEDS 705–707, 714, 723
  - 30 points: PAEDS 790 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Public Health – MPH

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study



or

- b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

or

- c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study

and

- (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.  
b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: A relevant degree or postgraduate qualification may be one which qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or be in a relevant subject such as health sciences, arts and social sciences (such as anthropology and sociology), economics, business, marketing, education, law, political science, public health, engineering, architecture and social work.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 pointsand
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degreesand
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 pointsand
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degreesand
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses for this degree prior to enrolment in POPLHLTH 790, 793 or 796. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Public Health cannot continue.
- 9 A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University or an equivalent qualification cannot enrol in POPLHLTH 760 and must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 10 A student who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule or Master of Public Health Schedule.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Dissertation / Thesis**

- 12 a The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Programme Director.
- b The dissertation or thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of Public Health.
- c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

- 13 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health.

**Honours**

- 14 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Public Health (MPH) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis</li> </ul> <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points from DIGIHLTH 701–706, 728, 730, HLTHMGT 721, 754,</li> </ul>	MAORITH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700, 701, 704–706, 708, 709, 711, 715, 718–720, 722, 724–726, 733–737, 739, 751, 760, 763, 765–767, 769, 770, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation</li> </ul>
--	---

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points that meet the completion requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</li> <li>120 points: POPLHLTH 796 Thesis</li> </ul> <b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points that meet the completion requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points from DIGIHLTH 701–706, HLTHMGT 721, 754, MAORITH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700, 701, 704–706, 708, 709, 711, 715, 718–720, 722, 724–726, 733–737, 739, 751, 760, 763, 765–767, 769, 770, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759</li> <li>60 points: POPLHLTH 790 Dissertation</li> </ul>
--	--

**The Degree of Master of Stroke Care – MStrokeCare**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from the University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
- or
- c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
- and

- (ii) passed 60 points in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma (or 60 points of relevant 700 level courses) with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant subjects may include clinical exercise physiology, counselling, dietetics, medicine, nursing, nutrition, occupational therapy, optometry, paramedicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, population health, psychology, social work and speech language therapy.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment of this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Stroke Care Schedule.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Stroke Care cannot continue.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care or the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care or Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care

- 8 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care or Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Stroke Care (MStrokeCare) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 135 points: HLTHSCI 710–714
- 45 points: HLTHSCI 792 Research Project

## The Degree of Doctor of Health Sciences – DHSc

### Notes:

- (i) “Candidate/s” refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Health Sciences.
- (ii) “Candidature” refers to a person’s status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Health Sciences.
- (iii) “Doctoral year” refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.
- (iv) Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.
- (v) “Successfully complete” means to complete all requirements and submit all required work for the relevant course, course component or programme component and pass the prescribed examination.

### General requirements

- 1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Health Sciences (DHSc) is required to undertake advanced coursework and an original and coherent research project, and to present the outcome of the research project for examination as a thesis.
- 2 The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.
- 3 The research project must be conducted under supervision and during the period of enrolment in the DHSc programme and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.
- 4 The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 70,000 words.
- 5 The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.
- 6 A candidate must successfully complete a 360-point programme consisting of HLTHSCI 800-803 (the coursework component) and the thesis.
- 7 In order for the DHSc degree to be awarded, Regulations 6 and 50 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
  - a satisfied that, subject to Regulation 46, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 47, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs
  - and
  - b satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:
    - (i) makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s)
    - and
    - (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
    - and
    - (iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature
    - and
    - (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

### Duration

- 8 The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DHSc programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.
- 9 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DHSc programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 10 Permission for submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled in the thesis for less than 24 months’ full-time equivalent.
- 11 Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances (and subject to course availability and Regulation 12), enrolment in the coursework component must proceed on a part-time basis and be successfully completed within two years of part-time enrolment (one year of full-time equivalent

enrolment) and prior to commencement of the thesis enrolment. Enrolment in the thesis may be full-time or part-time, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

- 12 The coursework component must be successfully completed in order for the thesis to be submitted for examination.
- 13 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

## Admission

- 14 To be admitted to the DHSc programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:
  - a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:
    - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree or postgraduate diploma in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland, or the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland
  - and
  - b satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures
  - and
  - c satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
  - and
  - d have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the DHSc degree
  - and
  - e have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).
- 15 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the doctoral exceptional circumstance entry policy and procedures, admit to the DHSc programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 14a.
- 16 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 17 The final decision on admission to the DHSc programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 18 Admission to the DHSc programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.
- 19 Admission to the DHSc programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.
- 20 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

## Supervision

- 21 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.
- 22 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.
- 23 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and

the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

## Enrolment and Candidature

- 24 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the DHSc programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 8–10.
- 25 Candidature for the DHSc degree commences upon enrolment in the DHSc programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 13, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:
- a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 7 have been met
  - b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 49 is that the degree not be awarded
  - c candidature expires under Regulation 31
  - d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 51
  - e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 52.
- 26 Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances, a candidate must complete HLTHSCI 800, 801 and 802 prior to enrolment in HLTHSCI 803.
- 27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.
- 28 The following additional confirmation milestone is required for all candidates and is subject to the confirmation of candidature policy and procedures: successful completion of the coursework component with an average result of B+ or higher.
- 29 a Where a candidate does not successfully complete HLTHSCI 800 or HLTHSCI 801 or HLTHSCI 802, conditions on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27 may, subject to Regulation 30, include requirements to satisfactorily complete specific additional work and/or revisions.
- b Where conditions are imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a), the submission of results for the course will be deferred.
- c Where any condition imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a) is not satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.
- 30 a The provisions of Regulations 29(a) and (b) can apply to a maximum of two courses, and one time only to each course.
- b For the provisions of Regulations 29(a) and (b) to be exercised, a candidate must have demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the examiner in at least one component of the assessment for the relevant course, the capacity for doctoral level work. Where the examiner is not duly satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme.
- 31 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 8.
- b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 48.
- 32 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 31, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 57(b) of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).
- 33 Enrolment in the DHSc programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 31 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 51.
- 34 Termination of candidature under Regulation 52 is also termination of enrolment in the DHSc programme for enrolled candidates.
- 35 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 48, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by

the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 48 is 12 months' full-time equivalent.

- 36 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 37 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.
- 38 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## **Fees**

- 39 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the DHSc programme.
- 40 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 13.
- 41 A candidate who withdraws from the DHSc programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.
- 42 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

## **Submission**

- 43 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

## **Examination**

- 44 The coursework component must be examined in accordance with the doctoral coursework policy and procedures.
- 45 a For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two thesis examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.
  - b The thesis must be examined in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.
- 46 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the DHSc degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.
- 47 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures, that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.
- 48 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

## **Final Decision**

- 49 The final decision as to the award of the DHSc degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 48.
- 50 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the DHSc degree to be met.

## **Withdrawal from Programme**

- 51 A candidate may withdraw from the DHSc programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

## **Termination of Candidature**

- 52 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:

- a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- c failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- d failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27
- e failure to successfully complete the coursework component of the programme
- f failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
- g failure to comply with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination
- h failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the DHSc by the due date.

*Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 52 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 57(b).*

- 53 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 52, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.
- 54 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these programme regulations.
- 55 a Where a candidate withdraws from the DHSc programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new DHSc or other doctoral programme in a relevant subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.
- b A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral programme or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a relevant doctoral degree, will not normally be admitted to the DHSc.
- c Relevance at (a) and (b), and equivalence at (b), are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Variations

- 56 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for DHSc candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

## Appeals

- 57 a Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- b A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 58 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal.
- 59 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a DHSc thesis examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.
- 60 Appeals as to thesis examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

## Dispute Resolution

- 61 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.
- 62 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 57 or 59 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 61.

## Further Provisions

- 63 A candidate who is unable to complete the coursework component with a B+ or higher average may apply to



the Academic Head to be reassigned to a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHSc) at the time of withdrawal from the DHSc or termination of candidature, provided a candidate has not failed more than 30 points of the coursework component and has not been enrolled in the DHSc for more than one year full-time equivalent.

- 64 a The DHSc programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.
- b Candidates are subject to:
- (i) the Examination Regulations, the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
  - and*
  - (ii) the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers.
- 65 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.
- 66 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.
- 67 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.
- 68 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.
- 

## The Degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences – DMedSc

### Notes:

- (i) *"Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences.*
- (ii) *"Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences.*
- (iii) *"Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.*
- (iv) *Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.*

### General requirements

- 1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Medical Sciences (DMedSc) is required to undertake an original and coherent research project and to present the outcome of that research project for examination as a thesis.
- 2 The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.
- 3 The research project must be conducted under supervision from the time of enrolment, and in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy, but may include research undertaken prior to enrolment.
- 4 The thesis requirement must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 100,000 words.
- 5 The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.
- 6 In order for the DMedSc degree to be awarded, Regulation 46 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
  - a satisfied that, subject to Regulation 42, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with Regulation 43, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs
  - and*
  - b satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:
    - (i) makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s)
    - and*
    - (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work
    - and*
    - (iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature
    - and*
    - (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

## Duration

- 7 The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DMedSc programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.
- 8 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DMedSc programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 9 Permission for early submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled for less than 24 months' full-time equivalent from the initial date of enrolment in the DMedSc programme, unless clause 10 applies.
- 10 A candidate who draws upon research undertaken prior to enrolment may be permitted to submit the thesis after 12 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DMedSc programme.
- 11 Part-time enrolment may be permitted, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.
- 12 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.
- 13 The initial date of enrolment in the DMedSc programme may not be backdated except in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) and up to a maximum of six months.

## Admission

- 14 To be admitted to the DMedSc programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:
  - a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:
    - either*
    - (i) completed the requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland
    - or*
    - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a medical qualification that the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) considers to be equivalent to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland
  - and*
  - b satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures
  - and*
  - c satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
  - and*
  - d have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the DMedSc degree
  - and*
  - e have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).
- 15 An applicant may be considered for transfer from an existing doctoral enrolment subject to the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.
- 16 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 17 The final decision on admission to the DMedSc programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 18 Admission to the DMedSc programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.
- 19 Admission to the DMedSc programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification

of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

- 20 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.

## Supervision

- 21 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.
- 22 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.
- 23 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

## Enrolment and Candidature

- 24 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the DMedSc programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 7-10.
- 25 Candidature for the DMedSc degree commences upon enrolment in the DMedSc programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:
- a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 6 have been met
  - b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 45 is that the degree not be awarded
  - c candidature expires under Regulation 27
  - d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 47
  - e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 48.
- 26 Candidature is provisional until confirmed and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.
- 27 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 7.
- b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 44.
- 28 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 27, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 54 of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).
- 29 Enrolment in the DMedSc programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 27 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 47.
- 30 Termination of candidature under Regulation 48 is also termination of enrolment in the DMedSc programme for enrolled candidates.
- 31 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 44, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 44 is 12 months' full-time equivalent.
- 32 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 33 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.

- 34 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

### **Fees**

- 35 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the DMedSc programme.
- 36 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 12.
- 37 a A candidate who withdraws from the DMedSc programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.
- b A candidate who submits their thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has either:
- (i) been enrolled for at least 12 months' full-time equivalent and submitted the thesis in accordance with Regulation 10
  - or
  - (ii) been enrolled for at least 36 months' full-time equivalent.
- 38 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

### **Submission**

- 39 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

### **Examination**

- 40 For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.
- 41 The examination for the DMedSc degree must be conducted in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.
- 42 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the DMedSc degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.
- 43 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures, that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.
- 44 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

### **Final Decision**

- 45 The final decision as to the award of the DMedSc degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 44.
- 46 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the DMedSc degree to be met.

### **Withdrawal from Programme**

- 47 A candidate may withdraw from the DMedSc programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

### **Termination of Candidature**

- 48 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:
- a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 26
  - b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 26
  - c failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 26

- d failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 26
- e failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
- f failure to comply with the thesis submission procedures – post examination
- g failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the DMedSc by the due date.

*Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 48 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 54.*

- 49 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 48, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.
- 50 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these regulations.
- 51 a Where a candidate withdraws from the DMedSc programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new DMedSc or other doctoral programme in a relevant subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.
- b A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral programme or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a doctoral degree in a relevant subject, will not normally be admitted to the DMedSc except in accordance with the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.
- c Relevance at 51a and b, and equivalence at 51b, are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Variations

- 52 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for DMedSc candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

## Appeals

- 53 Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 54 A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 55 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.
- 56 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a DMedSc examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.
- 57 Appeals as to examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

## Dispute Resolution

- 58 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.
- 59 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 53 or 54 or 56 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 58.

## Further provisions

- 60 a The DMedSc programme is subject to the Limitation of Entry Statute.
- b Candidates are subject to:
- (i) the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
- and
- (ii) the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers
- and

(iii) the Examination Regulations, where coursework is prescribed pursuant to Regulation 26.

61 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

62 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

63 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

64 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2025.

## The Degree of Doctor of Medicine – MD

*The Doctor of Medicine was renamed as the Doctor of Medical Sciences in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in the MD should contact the faculty for advice regarding completion.*

## Certificate in Health Sciences – CertHSc

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must:
  - a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand and have indigenous New Zealand Māori or Pacific whakapapa/ancestry verified through the Māori and Pacific Admissions Scheme  
and
  - b (i) have completed Year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent  
or  
(ii) be eligible for Special Admission to this University.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must complete within two full-time semesters in the same academic year and pass courses with a total value of 120 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 4 A student who fails up to three courses may, with the permission of the Programme Director, complete a subsequent additional assessment for each failed course providing that the student has achieved:
  - a a Grade Point Average of 3.0 over all the courses passed for the certificate  
and
  - b a grade of not less than D for the failed course.
- 5 The subsequent assessment must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to the student.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

### Certificate in Health Sciences (CertHSc) Schedule

#### Requirement:

- 120 points: MAORITH 21H–30H

---

## Diploma in Health Sciences – DipHSc

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Health Science as a component degree, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 120 points for that degree or diploma
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Health Sciences Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

## Diploma in Paediatrics – DipPaed

*The DipPaed was withdrawn in 2024.*

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education – PGCertClinEd

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must:
    - a (i) have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
    - or
    - (ii) (a) have completed the requirements for a health professional qualification, or have equivalent prior study
    - and
    - (b) have at least two years' relevant professional experience
  - and
  - b be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health-related discipline.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
  - 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

- (ii) A relevant degree may be one that qualifies the holder for registration as a health professional, or a non-registered health-focused profession. Relevant experience would include working as a health professional, or training healthcare workers.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this programme must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education (PGCertClinEd) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 30 points: CLINED 715, NURSING 741
- at least 15 points from CLINED 703, 705, 706, 711–713, 716–720

- up to 15 points from another 700 level course offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee
- 

### Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy – PGCertClinPharm

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must:
  - a have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand.
- 2 In order to be admitted to the specialisation in Prescribing, an applicant must:
  - a be a New Zealand registered pharmacist who holds current registration in New Zealand  
and
  - b have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - c hold an appropriate position involving patient care approved by the Programme Director  
and
  - d have access to a designated medical prescriber approved by the Programme Director.
- 3 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in one specialisation may, with the permission of the Associate Dean Academic, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy in another specialisation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:



- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.

6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points in courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practical Requirements

- 9 Students enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities that the Programme Director may require.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy (PGCertClinPharm) Schedule

<b>Requirement:</b> • 60 points: PHARMACY 764, 765	
Specialisation available:	
<b>Prescribing</b> <b>Prerequisite:</b> PGDipClinPharm or equivalent	<b>Requirement:</b> • 60 points: PHARMACY 769, 770

### Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership – PGCertHlthLd

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Health Leadership or Postgraduate Diploma of Health Leadership  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that qualification  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this programme must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership Schedule.
- 5 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Health Leadership (PGCertHlthLd) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 30 points from HLTHMG 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705,</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>722, 724</li> <li>• up to 30 points from HLTHMG 729, MAORIRTH 701, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 715, 719, 752</li> </ul> |
|--|--|
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences – PGCertHSc

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
    - have completed the requirements for a health professional qualification, or have equivalent prior study
    - and
      - have at least two years' relevant professional experience
  - or
    - at least five years of relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides a level of preparation equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a as approved by the Associate Dean Academic.
- Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of the Associate Dean Academic, enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in another specialisation.
- To be admitted to the Medical Imaging specialisation an applicant must:
  - have completed a qualification in Medical Imaging
  - and
  - hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board in the Medical Imaging Technologist scope of practice, or provide evidence of registration or other evidence of the right to work as a Medical Imaging Technologist in their country of domicile.
- To be admitted to the Mammography specialisation an applicant must:
  - have completed a qualification in Medical Imaging or Radiation Therapy
  - and
  - hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board in the Medical Imaging Technologist or Radiation Therapist scope of practice, or provide evidence of registration or other evidence of the right to work as a Medical Imaging Technologist or Radiation Therapist in their country of domicile
  - and
  - confirm that they have secured continuous employment in a clinical training position approved by the Programme Director or nominee for the duration of their enrolment in the programme.
- To be admitted to either of the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisations an applicant must be registered with the Nursing Council of New Zealand and hold a current New Zealand practising certificate.
- To be admitted to the Positron Emission Tomography-Computed Tomography specialisation an applicant must:
  - have completed an undergraduate qualification in Medical Imaging, or an approved undergraduate degree from a biomedical science-related field or allied health profession such as nursing or physiotherapy or equivalent
  - and

- b have secured a clinical training position approved by the Programme Director or nominee for the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

*Note: This programme includes some specialisations that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 8 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 9 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 10 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule
  - or
  - b 60 points from courses in one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 12 The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.

### Practical Requirements

- 13 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.
- 14 Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

### Variations

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 16 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHSc) Schedule

---

### Specialisations available:

#### Advanced Nursing

##### Requirement:

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, 710, 711, NURSING 732, 734, 735, 741, 742, 744–749, 773–780, 783, NURSPRAC 701–704, 706–717, 723–725, 727–730, POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 761, 767, 768, 772–774, other relevant 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Nursing

#### Alcohol and Drug Studies

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708

#### Digital Health

##### Requirement:

- 15 points: DIGIHLTH 701
- 30 points from DIGIHLTH 702–706
- a further 15 points from DIGIHLTH 701–706 or courses listed in the Master of Data Science or Master of Public Health Schedules

excluding DATASCI 792, POPLHLTH 790, 796

#### Health Informatics

*The PGCertHSc in Health Informatics was withdrawn in 2024.*

#### Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
- or
- at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768, 769, 770
- and
- up to 15 points from other courses approved by the Head of School of Medicine

#### Mammography

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: CLINIMAG 721, 722

**Medical Imaging****Requirement:**

- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702
- at least 15 points from CLINIMAG 706–725, MEDIMAGE 707–729
- up to 15 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School

**Mental Health Nursing****Requirement:**

- 60 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 742, 746, 773, 774, 776, NURSPRAC 718, 719, 720, 726, POPLPRAC 761, other relevant 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Nursing

**Palliative Care****Requirement:**

- 30 points from POPLPRAC 772, 773
- 30 points from POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 774

**Positron Emission Tomography-Computed Tomography****Requirement:**

- 60 points: CLINIMAG 707, 725, MEDIMAGE 702, 720

**Pharmaceutical Science****Requirement:**

- 60 points from PHARMACY 750–760

**Sports Medicine**

*The PGCertHSc in Sports Medicine was withdrawn in 2024.*

**Women's Health****Requirement:**

- at least 45 points from OBSTGYN 712–716
- up to 15 points from OBSTGYN 724, 725

**Youth Health****Requirement:**

- 45 points from NURSING 773, PAEDS 708, 710, 712, 719, 721, POPLPRAC 754, PROFCCOUN 700
- 15 points from another 700 level course listed in the Master of Health Sciences or Master of Public Health Schedules

**Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics – PGCertPaed**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
*and*
  - (ii) hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in their country of domicile  
*and*
  - (iii) have at least one year of relevant professional work experience
 or
  - (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing or Master of Nursing Science from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
*and*
  - (ii) hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand or with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing  
*and*
  - (iii) have completed, or be currently enrolled in, a Nursing Council of New Zealand accredited Nurse Practitioner Masters degree programme.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
*and*
  - complete within the time frame specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics (PGCertPaed) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: PAEDS 705, 706, 714
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health – PGCertPH

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Public Health or Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
  - and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that qualification
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

## Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.
- 5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University, or an equivalent qualification, cannot enrol in POPLHLTH 760 and must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.
- 6 A student who has previously passed MAORHHTH 301 cannot enrol in MAORHHTH 701 and must select another approved 700 level course listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health (PGCertPH) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 30 points: MAORH 701, POPLH 760
- at least 15 points from POPLH 708, 709
- a further 15 points from DIGIHL 701–706, HLTHMG 721–723,

726–754, MAORH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLH 700–716, 718–737, 739, 751, 752, 760, 761, 763, 765, 767, 769–772, 774, 776, POPLPR 712

**Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care – PGCertStrokeCare**

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a GPA of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant subjects may include clinical exercise physiology, counselling, dietetics, medicine, nursing, nutrition, occupational therapy, optometry, paramedicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, psychology, social work and speech language therapy.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care (PGCertStrokeCare) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 60 points: HLTHSCI 710, 711

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science – PGDipBiomedSc

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must:
  - a have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points: MEDSCI 743, 744
  - and
  - b 90 points from courses listed in the Master of Biomedical Science Schedule, excluding MEDSCI 796.
- 7 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education – PGDipClinEd

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must:
  - a (i) have completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - or

- (ii) (a) have completed the requirements for a health professional qualification, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(b) have at least two years' relevant professional experience  
and  
b be currently engaged in clinical teaching or curriculum development in a health-related discipline.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- 4 An applicant who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or equivalent, may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director or nominee and with the approval of the Associate Dean Academic, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Education, or equivalent.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:  
a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and  
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the PGDipClinEd Schedule.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Education (PGDipClinEd) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

either

- 30 points from CLINED 715, NURSING 741
- 60 points from CLINED 703–720
- a further 30 points from CLINED 703–720, NURSING 735,

POPLHLTH 701, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director or nominee

or

- 60 points: HIGHED 701, 702
  - 60 points from CLINED 703–720, POPLHLTH 701
- 

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy – PGDipClinPharm

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:  
a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Pharmacy from this University, or have equivalent prior study



and

b hold current registration as a pharmacist in New Zealand.

- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In order to be admitted to the Specialisation in Prescribing, an applicant must:
  - a hold an appropriate position involving patient care approved by the Programme Directorand
  - b have access to a designated medical prescriber who is acceptable to the Programme Director.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy in one specialisation may, with the permission of the Associate Dean Academic, enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy in another specialisation.
- 5 An applicant who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy or its equivalent may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director and with the approval of Associate Dean Academic, credit to this postgraduate diploma the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Pharmacy.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 pointsand
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 7 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 8 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass 120 points in courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy Schedule or the specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy schedule.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practical Requirements

- 10 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practice activities as the Programme Director may require.

### Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (PGDipClinPharm) Schedule

---

Requirement:

• 120 points: PHARMACY 764–767

---

Specialisation available:

---

**Prescribing****Requirement:**

- 120 points: PHARMACY 764–766, 770
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership – PGDipHlthLd

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, a student needs to have:
  - been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Health Leadership  
and
  - passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - been recommended for admission by the Academic Head or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this programme must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete 120 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership Schedule.
- The programme for each student must be approved by the relevant Head of School prior to enrolment.
- A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2022.
- 

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Health Leadership (PGDipHlthLd) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**

- 75 points: HLTHMGT 721, 754, POPLHLTH 705, 722, 724
- 30 points from HLTHMGT 729, MEDICINE 700, 702, POPLHLTH 715, 719, 752

- 15 points from any of the courses listed in the Master of Health Leadership Schedule
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology – PGDipHealthPsych

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must have completed the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology, or have equivalent prior study.

2 A student who has not completed all of the requirements for a Masters Degree in Health Psychology (or its equivalent), but who has completed 120 points towards that degree (or its equivalent) may, with the approval of the Programme Director, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. The requirements for the Masters degree must be completed within 12 months of the commencement of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology. Should these requirements not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology will be suspended until they are completed.

3 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 150 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 180 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 150 points from the courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 8 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme, as outlined in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences' Fitness to Practise Policy.
- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or behaviour are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 8c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 8c or their application to re-enrol declined under Regulation 8d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology (PGDipHealthPsych) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 150 points: HLTHPSYC 742, 745, 746
-

## Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences – PGDipHSc

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) at least two years' relevant professional experience
  - or
  - c (i) at least five years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides a level of preparation equivalent to the requirements in Regulation 1a as approved by the Associate Dean Academic  
and  
(ii) performed to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean Academic in an interview.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences from this University or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Associate Dean Academic, may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, credit the courses passed from the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in one specialisation may, with the permission of the Associate Dean Academic, be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in another specialisation.
- 5 To be admitted to the Medical Imaging specialisation an applicant must:
  - a have completed a Bachelors degree in Medical Imaging  
and
  - b hold current registration with the New Zealand Medical Radiation Technologists Board in the Medical Imaging Technologist scope of practice, or provide evidence of registration or other evidence of the right to work as a Medical Imaging Technologist in their country of domicile.
- 6 To be admitted to either of the Advanced Nursing or Mental Health Nursing specialisations an applicant must be registered with the Nursing Council of New Zealand and hold a current New Zealand practising certificate.
- 7 To be admitted to one of the Cardiac Ultrasound, Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Nuclear Medicine or Ultrasound specialisations an applicant must:
  - a have completed a qualification in Medical Imaging, or a Bachelors degree in a biomedical science related field or allied health profession as approved by the Programme Director or nominee  
and
  - b confirm that they have secured continuous employment in a clinical training position approved by the Programme Director or nominee for the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

*Note: This programme includes some specialisations that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 8 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 9 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 10 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:  
either

- a

(i)

15 points from an approved Research Methods Course listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule, if such a course has not already been passed

and

(ii)

105 points from other courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule

or

b

120 points in courses from one of the areas of specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences Schedule.
- 11
- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 8, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the relevant Head of School.
- 12
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 13
- The programme for each student must be approved by the Head of School prior to enrolment.

Practical Requirements

- 14
- A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences requires.
- 15
- Where a weakness is identified in a clinical practice component of any course, students may be required to enrol in a clinical remediation course in addition to the requirements of their programme.

Distinction

- 16
- This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 17
- In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

Amendment

- 18
- These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHSc) Schedule	
Approved Research Methods Courses:	
MEDSCI 743, NURSING 782, OPTHAL 703, POPLHLTH 701, 704-708, 711, 767	
Specialisations available:	
<div>Advanced Nursing</div> <div>Requirement:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>120 points from HLTHSCI 700–708, 710, 711, NURSING 732, 735, 737, 741, 742, 744–749, 773–785, NURSPRAC 701–704, 706–730, POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 756, 758, 760, 761, 767, 772–774, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School of Nursing</li></ul></div>	<div>Cardiac Ultrasound</div> <div>Requirement:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>105 points: MEDIMAGE 717, 722, 724–728</li><li>15 points: CLINIMAG 724</li></ul></div>
<div>Alcohol and Drug Studies</div> <div>Requirement:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>60 points: POPLHLTH 737, POPLPRAC 707, 708</li><li>30 points from POPLHLTH 738, 768, 774, POPLPRAC 712, 765</li><li>15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 767</li><li>15 points from HLTHMGT 721, MAORIHTh 701, PAEDS 712, POPLHLTH 736, 738, 739, 768, 773, 774, POPLPRAC 707, 712, 754, 765</li></ul></div>	<div>Digital Health</div> <div>Requirement:</div> <div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>120 points: DIGIHLTH 701–706, POPLHLTH 724, 760</li></ul><div>or</div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>90 points: DIGIHLTH 701–706</li><li>a further 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Data Science or Master of Public Health Schedules excluding DATASCI 792, POPLHLTH 790, 796</li></ul></div>
	<div>Health Informatics</div> <div>The PGDipHSc in Health Informatics was withdrawn in 2024.</div>

---

**Health Promotion**

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Health Promotion were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

- 60 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 733, 734
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 705, 720, POPLPRAC 710, 712
  - 30 points from MAORIHTH 701, 705, POPLHLTH 705, 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 726, 736, 737, 739, 752, 766, 777, POPLPRAC 712
- 

**Infant, Child and Adolescent Mental Health****Requirement:**

- at least 30 points from PSYCHIAT 740, 747, 768
  - at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 708, 767
  - at least 45 points from PSYCHIAT 730, 740, 741, 747, 766, 768-770, 773
  - up to 30 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 712, 719, POPLHLTH 724, 739, POPLPRAC 754, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 

**Magnetic Resonance Imaging****Requirement:**

- 75 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 714, 715, 721
  - 45 points: CLINIMAG 710-712
- 

**Medical Imaging****Requirement:**

- 30 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702
  - 60 points from CLINIMAG 706-725, MEDIMAGE 707-729
  - 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule approved by the Head of School
- 

**Mental Health Nursing****Requirement:**

- 120 points from HLTHSCI 703, NURSING 742, 744-746, 773, 774, 776, 782, 785, NURSPRAC 717-720, 726, POPLPRAC 761, other courses approved by the Head of School of Nursing
- 

**Nuclear Medicine****Requirement:**

- 120 points: CLINIMAG 706, 707, 716, 723, MEDIMAGE 702, 708, 720, 729
- 

**Pacific Health**

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Pacific Health were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

- 90 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 739, POPLPRAC 712, 759
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
  - 15 points from HLTHMGT 754, MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 715, 717, 718, 720, 725, 734, 735, 736, 737, 752, 765, 766
- 

**Palliative Care****Requirement:**

- 120 points: POPLHLTH 777, POPLPRAC 772-774
- 

**Pharmaceutical Science****Requirement:**

- 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
  - 60 points from PHARMACY 752-754, 760, 771-774
  - or
  - 60 points: PHARMACY 750, 751
  - 30 points from PHARMACY 752-754, 760, 771-774
  - up to 30 points from other courses offered at 700 level at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 

**Population Mental Health**

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences in Population Mental Health were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Requirement:**

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 700, 722, 735, 736, POPLPRAC 712
  - 15 points from POPLPRAC 702, 710, 754
  - 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705
  - 15 points from MAORIHTH 701, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 711, 733, 734, 737, 739, 766, POPLPRAC 702, 754
- 

**Ultrasound****Requirement:**

- 60 points: MEDIMAGE 701, 702, 716, 717
  - 45 points: CLINIMAG 713, 715, 720
  - 15 points from CLINIMAG 709, 719
- 

**Youth Health****Requirement:**

- 75 points from NURSING 773, PAEDS 708, 710, 712, 719, 721, 722, POPLPRAC 754, PROFCCOUN 700, PSYCHIAT 766, SOCCLEAD 701
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701, 704, 705, 708, 767
- 30 further points from HLTHMGT 729, 754, MAORIHTH 701, NURSING 773, PAEDS 708, 710, 712, 714, 719, 721, 722, POPLHLTH 733-737, 739, POPLPRAC 702, 712, 724, 754, PROFCCOUN 700, PSYCHIAT 740, 766, 769, 770, SOCCLEAD 701

## Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology – PGDipObstMedGyn

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, or the equivalent medical qualification
  - and
  - b hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in the country of domicile
  - and
  - c satisfy the Programme Director that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University of Auckland.
- 2 Equivalency will be determined by the University.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology Schedule.
- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has already passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required under Regulation 5, must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences in Women's Health

- 8 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences specialising in Women's Health may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Practical Requirements

- 9 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Programme Director may require.

### Distinction

- 10 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (PGDipObstMedGyn) Schedule****Requirement:**

- 120 points: OBSTGYN 712, 713, 715-717, 724, 725

**Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics – PGDipPaed**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) hold current registration either with the Medical Council of New Zealand or as a Medical Practitioner in their country of domicile  
and
  - (iii) have at least one year of relevant professional work experience
 or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing or Master of Nursing Science from this University, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) hold current registration as a registered nurse in New Zealand or with an overseas nursing regulatory body approved by the Head of School of Nursing  
and
  - (iii) have completed, or be currently enrolled in, a Nursing Council of New Zealand accredited Nurse Practitioner Masters degree programme
 or
  - c passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics from this University, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 All applicants must satisfy the Programme Director that they have adequate access to clinical work to undertake the programme at a facility approved by the University.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limited specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas  
and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment of this postgraduate diploma.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Reassignment**

- 7 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics.

**Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics**

- 8 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Paediatrics may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.



**Distinction**

- 9 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatrics (PGDipPaed) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:**

- 120 points: PAEDS 705-707, 714
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health – PGDipPH**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a health professional qualification that is deemed appropriate by the Programme Director
  - and
  - (ii) have at least two years' relevant work experience.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health or its equivalent, may on the recommendation of the Programme Director, and with the approval of the Associate Dean Academic, credit to this postgraduate diploma, the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 7 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
- either*
- a (i) 45 points: MAORITH 701, POPLHLTH 760, 776
  - (ii) 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
  - (iii) 15 points from POPLHLTH 701-706, 767
  - (iv) 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701-706, HLTHMG 721-723, 726-754, MAORITH 701, 705-711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700-716, 718-737, 739, 751, 752, 760, 761, 763, 765, 767, 769-772, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759
- or*
- b the specialisation listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health Schedule.

- 8 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences from this University, or an equivalent qualification, cannot enrol in POPLHLTH 760 and must select an alternative course from Regulation 7a(iv).
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 10 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

### Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health (PGDipPH) Schedule

### Requirement:

- 45 points: MAORIRTH 701, POPLHLTH 760, 776
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–706, 767
- 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701–706, HLTHMG 721, 754.

MAORIRTH 701, 705–711, MEDSCI 709, PAEDS 708, POPLHLTH 700, 701, 704–706, 708, 709, 711, 715, 718–720, 722, 724–726, 733–737, 739, 751, 752, 760, 763, 765–767, 769, 770–772, 774, 776, POPLPRAC 712, 759

### Specialisations available:

#### Māori Health

### Requirement:

- 60 points: MAORIRTH 701, 710, POPLHLTH 760, 776
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709
- 15 points from POPLHLTH 701–707, 767

- 30 points from MAORIRTH 705, 706, 709, 711, or another 700 level course approved by the Head of School

#### Pacific Health

*The PGDipPH in Pacific Health was withdrawn in 2024.*

## Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care – PGDipStrokeCare

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject with a programme Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant subjects may include clinical exercise physiology, counselling, dietetics, medicine, nursing, nutrition, occupational therapy, optometry, paramedicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, psychology, social work and speech language therapy.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
- and
- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care

- 7 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Stroke Care may apply to reassign those courses to this postgraduate diploma provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Postgraduate Diploma in Stroke Care (PGDipStrokeCare) Schedule	
Requirement:	
• 120 points: HLTHSCI 710–713	

## Regulations – Science

### Degrees

- 505 The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc
- 513 The Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)
- 517 The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)
- 520 The Degree of Master of Behaviour Analysis – MBehAnalysis
- 522 The Degree of Master of Biotechnology – MBiotech
- 524 The Degree of Master of Chemistry – MChem
- 525 The Degree of Master of Clinical Exercise Physiology – MClinExPhys
- 526 The Degree of Master of Data Science – MDataSci
- 528 The Degree of Master of Ecology – MEcology
- 530 The Degree of Master of Environmental Management – MEnvMgt
- 531 The Degree of Master of Environmental Science – MEnvSci
- 532 The Degree of Master of Food Science – MFoodSci
- 534 The Degree of Master of Information Technology – MInfoTech
- 536 The Degree of Master of Marine Conservation – MMarineCons
- 537 The Degree of Master of Marine Studies – MMarineSt
- 539 The Degree of Master of Organisational Psychology – MOrgPsych
- 540 The Degree of Master of Physiotherapy Practice – MPhysioPrac
- 542 The Degree of Master of Science – MSc
- 549 The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac
- 551 The Degree of Master of Wine Science – MWineSci
- 552 The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DClinPsy

### Certificates and Diplomas

- 558 Certificate in Science – CertSci
- 559 Diploma in Science – DipSci
- 559 Graduate Certificate in Science – GradCertSci
- 560 Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – GradDipAppPsych
- 561 Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci
- 562 Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science – PGCertDataSci
- 563 Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology – PGCertInfoTech
- 563 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych
- 564 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych
- 566 Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic
- 566 Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology – PGDipInfoTech
- 567 Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

### Interfaculty Programmes – Science

- 573 The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
- 576 The Degree of Master of Artificial Intelligence – MAI
- 578 The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
- 579 The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
- 581 The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
- 583 The Degree of Master of Engineering Geology – MEngGeol
- 585 The Degree of Master of Global Studies – MGlobalSt

588	The Degree of Master of Mathematical Modelling – MMathModel
591	The Degree of Master of Operations Research and Analytics – MORAn
595	The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
597	The Degree of Master of Regional Development – MRegDev
598	Certificate in Global Studies – CertGlobalSt
600	Diploma in Global Studies – DipGlobalSt
601	Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence – PGCertAI
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy
604	Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling – PGCertMathModel
605	Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics – PGCertORAN
606	Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development – PGCertRegDev
607	Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence – PGDipAI
608	Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
609	Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy
609	Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies – PGDipGlobalSt
610	Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling – PGDipMathModel
612	Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics – PGDipORAN

## Conjoint Programmes – Science

620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Commerce – BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom
620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Communication – BAdvSci(Hons)/BC
620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Design – BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes
620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Nursing – BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BA/BAdvSci(Hons)
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science – BA/BSc
627	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science – BCom/BSc
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Science – BC/BSc
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Science – BDes/BSc
633	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science – BE(Hons)/BSc
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Science – BFA/BSc
636	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science – BGlobalSt/BSc
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science – BHSc/BSc
638	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science – BMus/BSc
638	Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science – BNurs/BSc
639	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science – BProp/BSc
639	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws – BSc/LLB
639	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BSc/LLB(Hons)

## REGULATIONS – SCIENCE

### The Degree of Bachelor of Science – BSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 315 points from courses listed as 'Courses available for the BSc' in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (i) at least 180 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
    - (ii) courses in a minimum of three subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
    - (iii) (a) at least one major, as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, and 15 points from a capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule  
or  
(b) one specialisation, as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
    - (iv) 15 points: WTRSCI 100
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
  - c up to 30 points from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by the Programme Director for 15 points of General Education.
- 4
  - a A student may include one or more modules from the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule. If the module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted under Regulation 2a.
  - b
    - (i) One module from the Schedule of another degree may be included.
    - (ii) If a module from the Schedule of another degree is completed, the courses will be counted under Regulation 2a.

#### General Education Exemptions

- 5
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 

*either*

    - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*
    - (ii) commenced study for this degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
*or*
    - (iii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
  - b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with another course available for this degree.
  - c A student admitted to this degree, who has completed between 120 and 235 points inclusive of degree-level study at another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.

- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

## Practical Requirements

- 6 In any course that includes assessed practical work as well as other assessed work, it may be required that a student must obtain passes in both the practical and the other work in order to pass that course as a whole. Where this is specified a student who passes the practical work but who fails the other work may, at the discretion of the Academic Head, have the result for the practical work carried forward when the course is retaken.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 7 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

## Special Cases

- 8 a In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).
- b If a student is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Academic Head shall certify to Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances, the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's personal programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Bachelor of Science (BSc) Schedule

---

Courses available for the BSc:

#### Anthropology

Stage I courses: ANTHRO 108, 110  
 Stage II courses: ANTHRO 200, 201, 205–208, 227, 235, 252  
 Stage III courses: ANTHRO 306, 317, 337, 348, 349, 352, 353, 367, 372, 399

#### Astrosciences

Stage I courses: ASTRO 100, 110  
 Stage II course: ASTRO 200

#### Biological Sciences

Stage I courses: BIOSCI 100–109  
 Stage II courses: BIOSCI 201–220  
 Stage III courses: BIOSCI 300, 322–395, 399

#### Business Analytics

*Only for students in the Information and Technology Management major*

Stage II course: BUSAN 201  
 Stage III courses: BUSAN 300–302

#### Chemistry

Stage I courses: CHEM 100–150  
 Stage II courses: CHEM 200–260  
 Stage III courses: CHEM 300, 310–392, 397–399

#### Civil Engineering

Stage II courses: CIVIL 220, 221  
 Stage III course: CIVIL 322

#### Communication

Stage II course: COMMS 208

#### Computer Science

Stage I courses: COMPSCI 101–130  
 Stage II courses: COMPSCI 210–290  
 Stage III courses: COMPSCI 313–393, 399

#### Data Science

Stage I course: DATASCI 100

#### Earth Sciences

Stage I course: EARTHSCI 105  
 Stage II courses: EARTHSCI 202–220

Stage III courses: EARTHSCI 303–372, 390, 399

## Ecology

Stage III course: ECOLOG 301

## Economics

Stage I courses: ECON 151, 152

Stage II courses: ECON 201, 211, 212, 221, 271

Stage III courses: ECON 301–304, 311, 321, 341, 351, 352, 361, 372, 374, 375

## Education

*Only for students in the Psychology major*

Stage II courses: EDUC 200, 201, 221, 223

Stage III courses: EDUC 323, 352

## Electrical Engineering

*Only for students in the Physics major*

Stage II courses: ELECTENG 209, 292

Stage III courses: ELECTENG 303, 331

## Engineering Science

Stage III course: ENGSCI 391

## Environment

Stage I courses: ENV 100–103

## Environmental Change

Stage III course: ENVCHG 300

## Environmental Engineering

Stage III course: ENVENG 333

## Environmental Physics

Stage I course: ENVPHYS 100

Stage II course: ENVPHYS 200

Stage III courses: ENVPHYS 300, 301, 370, 399

## Environmental Science

Stage II courses: ENVSCI 201, 203, 204

Stage III courses: ENVSCI 301, 303, 304, 390, 399

## Exercise Sciences

Stage I courses: EXERSCI 101–105

Stage II courses: EXERSCI 201–210, 271

Stage III courses: EXERSCI 301–310, 371, 399

## Finance

*Only for students in a Mathematics or Statistics major with a Grade Point Average of at least 5 and a B grade or higher in MATHS 120 and 130, or 153*

Stage II course: FINANCE 261

Stage III courses: FINANCE 361, 362

## Food Science

Stage I courses: FOODSCI 100, 110

Stage II courses: FOODSCI 200, 202

Stage III courses: FOODSCI 301, 303, 306, 310, 399

## Geographic Information Science

Stage II courses: GISCI 241, 242, 243

Stage III courses: GISCI 341, 343, 344, 390, 399

## Geography

Stage I course: GEOG 104

Stage II courses: GEOG 202–262

Stage III courses: GEOG 305–399

## Information Management

*Only for students in the Information and Technology Management major*

Stage I course: INFOMGMT 192

Stage III course: INFOMGMT 399

## Information Systems

Stage I course: INFOSYS 110

Stage II courses: INFOSYS 220–222

Stage III courses: INFOSYS 300, 302–306, 321, 341

## Innovation and Entrepreneurship

*Only for students in the Biological Sciences major (Biotechnology pathway) and Information and Technology Management major*

Stage II course: INNOVENT 203

Stage III course: INNOVENT 307

## Linguistics

Stage I courses: LINGUIST 100, 101

Stage II courses: LINGUIST 200, 201

Stage III courses: LINGUIST 300, 301, 305

## Logic and Computation

Stage II course: LOGICOMP 201

Stage III courses: LOGICOMP 300–302, 399

## Māori Studies

Stage I course: MĀORI 130

## Marine Science

Stage I course: MARINE 100

Stage II courses: MARINE 202, 203

Stage III courses: MARINE 302, 303, 306, 307, 399

## Mathematics

Stage I courses: MATHS 102–199

Stage II courses: MATHS 200–270

Stage III courses: MATHS 302–384, 399



**Medical Imaging***Only for students in the Biomedical Science specialisation***Stage III courses:** MEDIMAGE 300, 302**Medical Science****Stage I course:** MEDSCI 142**Stage II courses:** MEDSCI 201–206**Stage III courses:** MEDSCI 300–321, 399**Pacific Studies****Stage I course:** PACIFIC 100**Philosophy****Stage I courses:** PHIL 100, 101, 104, 105**Stage II courses:** PHIL 200, 216, 222, 250, 260, 261, 263**Stage III courses:** PHIL 306, 315, 323, 351**Pharmacology****Stage III course:** PHARMCOL 399**Physics****Stage I courses:** PHYSICS 100, 102–160**Stage II courses:** PHYSICS 201–244**Stage III courses:** PHYSICS 309, 331–390, 399**Physiology****Stage III course:** PHYSIOL 399**Psychology****Stage I courses:** PSYCH 108, 109**Stage II courses:** PSYCH 200–209**Stage III courses:** PSYCH 300–320, 326–328, 399**Pūtaiao****Stage II course:** PŪTAIAO 200**Science General****Stage I courses:** SCIGEN 101, 102**Stage II course:** SCIGEN 201**Stage III courses:** SCIGEN 301, 310, 399**Science Scholars***Only for Science Scholars students***Stage I course:** SCISCHOL 100**Stage II course:** SCISCHOL 202**Stage III course:** SCISCHOL 302**Statistics****Stage I courses:** STATS 100–150**Stage II courses:** STATS 201–255**Stage III courses:** STATS 302–392, 399**Sustainability****Stage I course:** SUSTAIN 100**Stage II course:** SUSTAIN 200**Stage III course:** SUSTAIN 300**Urban Planning***Only for students in the Geographic Information Science major***Stage I course:** URBPLAN 125**Stage II courses:** URBPLAN 203, 205**Waipapa Taumata Rau****Stage I course:** WTRSCI 100**Wine Science****Stage II course:** WINESCI 201**Capstone courses available:**

ANTHRO 399, BIOMED 399, BIOSCI 399, CHEM 397–399, COMPSCI 399, DATASCI 399, EARTHSCI 399, ENVPHYS 399, ENVSCI 399, EXERSCI 399, FOODSCI 399, GEOG 399, GISCI 399, INFOMGMT

399, INFOSYS 310, LOGICOMP 399, MARINE 399, MATHS 399, MEDSCI 399, PHARMCOL 399, PHYSICS 399, PHYSIOL 399, PSYCH 399, SCIGEN 399, STATS 399

**BSc majors:****Anthropological Science**

- 30 points: ANTHRO 108, 110
- 30 points: ANTHRO 200, 201
- 15 points from ANTHRO 205–208, 227, 235, 252
- 45 points from ANTHRO 306, 317, 337, 349, 352, 353, 367, 372

**Biological Sciences***either*

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points: BIOSCI 220
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 201–290
- 45 points from BIOSCI 300–395, MARINE 303

*or one of the following pathways:***Biochemistry and Cell Biology**

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 350, 353
- 15 points from BIOSCI 326, 349, 351, 355, 356

**Biotechnology**

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120
- 45 points: BIOSCI 220, INNOVENT 203, SCIGEN 201
- 30 points from BIOSCI 203–205
- 15 points: INNOVENT 307
- 45 points from BIOSCI 324, 326, 347, 348

**Ecology**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 30 points: BIOSCI 206, 220
- 15 points from BIOSCI 204, 205, 207, 208
- 15 points from ENVSCI 201, MARINE 202, STATS 201
- 15 points: BIOSCI 333
- 15 points: BIOSCI 394
- 15 points from BIOSCI 325, 334, 338, 347, MARINE 303

**Evolution**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 45 points: BIOSCI 202, 210, 220
- 45 points: BIOSCI 322, 355, 395

**Genetics**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120, 150
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 202, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 351, 355
- 15 points from BIOSCI 322, 324, 326, 347, 349, 353, 356

**Marine Biology**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 30 points: BIOSCI 206, 220
- 15 points from BIOSCI 207, 208
- 45 points: BIOSCI 328, 333, 334

**Microbiology**

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 15 points from CHEM 110, 120, 150
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 202, 203
- 30 points: BIOSCI 204, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 347, 348
- 15 points from BIOSCI 324, 349

**Plant Biology**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 30 points: BIOSCI 205, 220
- 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 203, 204, 206
- 45 points: BIOSCI 324, 325, 326

**Zoology**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, STATS 101
- 60 points: BIOSCI 207, 208, 210, 220
- 30 points: BIOSCI 335, 337
- 15 points from BIOSCI 334, 338

**Biotechnology**

*The BSc in Biotechnology was suspended in 2018. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*Not available for conjoins*

**Major must include:**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110 or 120
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201–204, SCIGEN 201, STATS 101, 108 or BIOSCI 209
- 60 points: BIOSCI 350, 351, 349 or 356, 353 or 354
- 30 points: INNOVENT 203, 204
- 30 points from BIOSCI 340, 347, 348, MEDSCI 314

**Chemistry**

- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 130, PHYSICS 120
- 45 points: CHEM 251, 252, 253
- 15 points: CHEM 351

- 30 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 360, 380, 390

**Computer Science**

- 45 points: COMPSCI 110, 120, 130
- 45 points: COMPSCI 210, 220, 230
- 45 points from COMPSCI 300–379

**Earth Sciences**

- 15 points: ENV 100
- 15 points from ENV 101–103
- 15 points: EARTHSCI 220
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 202, 203, 208
- 15 points: EARTHSCI 320
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 303–315, 361–372, 390, GEOG 351

**Ecology**

*The BSc in Ecology was suspended in 2018. Students who have a current enrolment in this major should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 104, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 101, STATS 101 or 108
- 45 points: BIOSCI 206, 209, ENVSCI 201
- at least 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 394, 396, MARINE 303
- 45 points from ANTHRO 349, BIOSCI 320–337, 347, 394–396, ENVSCI 301, GEOG 317–320, 330–332

**Environmental Physics**

*Admissions to the BSc in Environmental Physics were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 15 points: ENVPHYS 100
- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160  
*either*  
30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208  
*or*  
45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 45 points: ENVPHYS 200, 300, PHYSICS 201
- 15 points from EARTHSCI 361, PHYSICS 332
- a further 15 points from COMPSCI 361, EARTHSCI 303–372, ENVPHYS 301, 370, ENVSCI 301, 303, GEOG 335, GISCI 341, MARINE 302, MATHS 361–363, PHYSICS 331–334, 340

**Environmental Science**

- 15 points: ENV 101
- 15 points from ENV 100, 102, 103
- 30 points: ENVSCI 201, 203
- 15 points from BIOSCI 206, 220, CHEM 260, GEOG 205, 250, 261, 262, GISCI 241, 242, MARINE 202
- 30 points: ENVSCI 301, 303
- 15 points from BIOSCI 394, CHEM 360, ENVCHG 300, ENVSCI 304, 390, GEOG 352, GISCI 341, MARINE 302, 303

**Exercise Sciences**

- 45 points: EXERSCI 101, 103, 105
- 45 points from EXERSCI 201, 203, 205, 207
- 45 points from EXERSCI 301, 303–305, 307

or the following pathway:

### Applied Exercise and Sport Sciences

- 45 points: EXERSCI 101, 103, 105
- 90 points: EXERSCI 201, 203, 205, 206, 207, 271
- 90 points: EXERSCI 301, 303, 305, 307, 371, 399

### Geographic Information Science

- 15 points: ENV 103
- 15 points from ENV 100–102
- 15 points from COMPSCI 130, STATS 101
- 30 points: GISCI 241, 242
- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, COMPSCI 230, ENVSCI 203, STATS 201, 220, URBPLAN 203, 205
- 30 points from GEOG 342, GISCI 341, 343, 344
- a further 15 points from COMPSCI 313–373, GEOG 342, GISCI 341, 343, 390, SCIGEN 301, STATS 302–383

### Geography

- 15 points: ENV 102
- 15 points from ENV 100, 101, 103
- 15 points: GEOG 250
- 30 points from GEOG 202, 205, 261, 262
- 45 points from EARTHSCI 303, GEOG 305–390

### Information and Technology Management

- 135 points comprising:
- 45 points: COMPSCI 130, INFOMGMT 192, INFOSYS 110
  - 45 points: BUSAN 201, COMPSCI 230, INFOSYS 220
  - 45 points from BUSAN 300, COMPSCI 345 or INFOSYS 305, INFOSYS 304 or 341

### Logic and Computation

- 30 points: COMPSCI 120, PHIL 101
- 15 points from COMPSCI 130, LINGUIST 100, PHIL 105
- 15 points from COMPSCI 220, LINGUIST 200, PHIL 206, 216
- 15 points from COMPSCI 225, MATHS 254
- 15 points: PHIL 222
- 30 points: COMPSCI 350, PHIL 315
- 30 points from COMPSCI 320, 367, LINGUIST 300, LOGICOMP 301, MATHS 315, PHIL 306, 323

### Marine Science

- 30 points: MARINE 100, STATS 101
- 15 points from BIOSCI 108, 109
- 15 points from ENV 100, 101, 103
- 15 points: MARINE 202
- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, ENVSCI 203, STATS 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 206, 208, GEOG 262, GISCI 241
- 15 points: MARINE 302
- 30 points from BIOSCI 328, 333, 334, EARTHSCI 303, GEOG 351, MARINE 303, 306, 307

### Mathematics

either

- 45 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 30 points from MATHS 253, 254, 260, 270
- 45 points from MATHS 302–363

or one of the following pathways:

### Applied Mathematics

- 45 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 45 points: MATHS 250, 260, 270
- 30 points: MATHS 340, 361
- 15 points from MATHS 362, 363

### Pure Mathematics

- 45 points from MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 45 points: MATHS 250, 253, 254
- 30 points: MATHS 320, 332
- 15 points from MATHS 315, 326, 328, 333, 340

### Pharmacology

- 30 points: CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from BIOSCI 106, 107
- 15 points: MEDSCI 204
- 30 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 203, 205
- 45 points: MEDSCI 318, 319, 320

### Physics

either

- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160
- 15 points: PHYSICS 121

either

30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208

or

45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250

- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 45 points: PHYSICS 201–203, 244
- 15 points from ELECTENG 303, 331, MEDSCI 309, PHYSICS 309, 331–335, 340, 356, 371, 390
- a further 30 points from PHYSICS 309, 331–335, 340, 356, 390

or one of the following pathways:

### Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160
- 30 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 90 points: MEDSCI 205, 206, PHYSICS 121, 201, 202, 244

either

30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208

or

45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250

- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 75 points: MEDSCI 309, PHYSICS 203, 333, 340, 390

### Photonics

- 15 points from PHYSICS 120, 160
  - 15 points: PHYSICS 121
- either
- 30 points: MATHS 108 or 110, 208
- or
- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
  - 75 points: ELECTENG 210 or 292, PHYSICS 201–203, 244
  - 75 points: ELECTENG 209 or 331, 303, PHYSICS 333, 340, 390

### Physiology

- 30 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from CHEM 110, PHYSICS 120 or 160
- 30 points: MEDSCI 205, 206
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201, 203, 204
- 45 points from MEDSCI 309, 311, 312, 316, 317

**Psychology**

*Admissions to the BSc in Psychology – Cognitive Neuroscience pathway were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 30 points: PSYCH 108, 109
- 15 points from STATS 100–125
- 15 points: PSYCH 208
- 15 points from PSYCH 200–207, 209
- a further 15 points from EDUC 200, 221, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–207, 209
- 30 points from PSYCH 300–305, 308–326
- a further 15 points from EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 300–305, 308–326

**Statistics**

*either*

- 15 points from STATS 101–125
- a further 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 101–150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208, 210, 225

- a further 30 points from STATS 201–255, MATHS 208 or 250
  - 15 points from STATS 310, 325, 330, 380
  - a further 30 points from STATS 302–392, ENGSCI 391
- or one of the following pathways:*

**Applied Statistics**

- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from DATASCI 100, STATS 125, 150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 30 points from STATS 220, 240, 255
- 15 points from STATS 330, 380
- a further 30 points from STATS 302, 326, 330, 331, 380, 383, 392, MATHS 302

**Statistics and Probability**

- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points: STATS 125
- 15 points from MATHS 108–130
- 15 points from STATS 210, 225
- a further 30 points from MATHS 208, 250, STATS 201, 208, 210, 220, 225, 240, 255
- 15 points from STATS 310, 325, 330, 380
- a further 30 points from STATS 301–392, ENGSCI 391

**BSc specialisations:****Biomedical Science**

*Not available for conjoint degree programmes*

*either*

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–203
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201–206
- 45 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 15 points: BIOSCI 220
- 60 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

*or one of the following pathways:*

**Anatomical Imaging Science**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–203
- 60 points: BIOSCI 220, MEDSCI 201, 203, 206
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 45 points: MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Cancer Biology and Therapeutics**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 75 points: BIOSCI 201, 202, 220, MEDSCI 203, 204
- 15 points from BIOSCI 203, MEDSCI 205
- 45 points: BIOSCI 356, MEDSCI 302, 319
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Cardiovascular Biology**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 45 points: BIOSCI 220, MEDSCI 205, 206
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 203

- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, 203, MEDSCI 204
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points: MEDSCI 309, 311
- 15 points from BIOSCI 353, MEDSCI 320
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, 220
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points: BIOSCI 350, 353
- 30 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Genetics**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 45 points: BIOSCI 201, 202, 220
- 15 points from MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 30 points: BIOSCI 351, 355
- 30 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Infection and Immunity**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 60 points: BIOSCI 201, 220, MEDSCI 202, 203
- 30 points from BIOSCI 201–204, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 201–206
- 45 points: BIOSCI 349, MEDSCI 301, 314
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Neuroscience**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 75 points: BIOSCI 220, MEDSCI 201, 204, 205, 206
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201–203
- 30 points: MEDSCI 317, 320
- 15 points from MEDSCI 309, 316
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Nutrition and Metabolism**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 90 points: BIOSCI 202, 203, 220, EXERSCI 206, MEDSCI 203, 205
- 45 points: BIOSCI 358, MEDSCI 312, 315
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Reproduction and Development**

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PHYSICS 160
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201–203, 220, MEDSCI 201, 205
- 45 points: BIOSCI 356, MEDSCI 312, 313
- 15 points from BIOSCI 347–358, MEDIMAGE 300, 302, MEDSCI 300–320
- 15 points: BIOMED 399

**Data Science**

*Not available for conjoint degree programmes*

- 60 points: COMPSCI 120, 130, STATS 101, 125  
*either*
- 15 points: MATHS 108  
*or*
- 30 points: MATHS 120, 130
- 90 points: COMPSCI 220, 225, MATHS 208 or 250, STATS 201, 210 or 225, 220
- 90 points: COMPSCI 320, 351, 367 or 361, STATS 330, 369, 380
- 15 points from COMPSCI 399, DATASCI 399, STATS 399

**Food Science and Nutrition**

*Not available for conjoint degree programmes*

*either of the following pathways*

**Food Science**

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, CHEM 110, 120, FOODSCI 100
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110
- 60 points: BIOSCI 203, 204, FOODSCI 200, 202
- 60 points: BIOSCI 348, FOODSCI 301, 306, 310
- 15 points: FOODSCI 399  
*or*

**Nutrition**

- 105 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, FOODSCI 100, MEDSCI 142, POPLHLTH 111
- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 105 points: BIOSCI 202, 203, EXERSCI 206, FOODSCI 200, MEDSCI 203, 205, POPLHLTH 206
- 60 points: BIOSCI 358, FOODSCI 310, MEDSCI 315, POPLHLTH 305
- 15 points from FOODSCI 301, MEDSCI 301, 312
- 15 points from BIOSCI 201, FOODSCI 301, MEDSCI 301, POPLHLTH 301, SCIGEN 201
- 15 points: FOODSCI 399

**Green Chemical Science**

*Not available for conjoint degree programmes*

- 75 points: BIOSCI 106, CHEM 110, 120, ENV 101, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 109, ENV 100, MEDSCI 142, SCIGEN 101, SUSTAIN 100
- 75 points: CHEM 251, 252, 253, 260, ENVSCI 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 203, 204, 206, CHEM 254, ENVPHYS 200, MEDSCI 204, SCIGEN 201, SUSTAIN 200
- 45 points: CHEM 351, 360, ENVSCI 301
- 15 points from CHEM 397, 399
- 15 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 352, 380, 390, SUSTAIN 300
- 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 347, ENVSCI 303, MARINE 303, SCIGEN 301

**Medicinal Chemistry**

*Not available for conjoint degree programmes*

- 90 points: BIOSCI 101, 106, 107, CHEM 110, 120, MEDSCI 142
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 130, PHYSICS 120, 160, STATS 101
- 90 points: BIOSCI 201, 203, CHEM 251, 253, MEDSCI 204, 205
- 15 points from BIOSCI 202, 204, CHEM 252, 254, 260, MEDSCI 202, 203
- 60 points: CHEM 330, 390, 392, MEDSCI 318
- 15 points from BIOSCI 349, 351, 353, 355, 356, CHEM 320, 340, 351, 360, MEDSCI 319, 320
- 15 points from CHEM 398, 399

**Quantitative Economics**

*Not available for conjoint degree programmes*

- 75 points: ECON 151, 152, MATHS 120, 130, 162
- 60 points: ECON 201, 211, 221, MATHS 250
- 45 points: ECON 301, 311, 321
- 30 points from MATHS 254, 260, 270
- 30 points from MATHS 320–363
- 15 points: MATHS 399

**Modules available:****Data Analysis**

- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 15 points from STATS 302, 330, 383

**Exercising the Body and Mind**

- 30 points: EXERSCI 105, 307
- 15 points from EXERSCI 201, 207, 304

**Innovation and Entrepreneurship**

- 15 points from INNOVATE 100, 100G

- 15 points: INNOVENT 204
- 15 points from INNOVENT 307–310

### Quantitative Critical Thinking and Communication

- 30 points: SCIGEN 101, STATS 150
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208

### Science in Society

- 45 points: SCIGEN 101, 201, 301

### Science Scholars

*Only for Science Scholars students*

- 15 points from MĀORI 130, 130G, PHIL 100, SCIGEN 101, 101G, SCISCHOL 100
- 30 points: SCISCHOL 202, 302

### Software Development

- 45 points from COMPSCI 101, 130, 230, 235, 331

### Spatial Data Analysis

- 30 points from ENV 103, GISCI 241, 242
- 15 points from GISCI 341, 343

### Studies in Food and Health

- 30 points: FOODSCI 100, 200
- 15 points from FOODSCI 301, EXERSCI 206

### Studies in Urban Wellbeing

*Note: This module was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this module should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 30 points: GEOG 104, SOCSCIPH 200
- 15 points from GEOG 305, 307, SOCSCIPH 300

### Sustainability

- 45 points: SUSTAIN 100, 200, 300

## The Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this programme should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of eight full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 480 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- 2 The total enrolment in 700 level courses for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 3 Of the 480 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 435 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule, including:
    - (i) at least 300 points above Stage I, including at least 210 points above Stage II
    - (ii) courses in a minimum of three subject codes
    - (iii) at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points
    - (iv) a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
    - (v) the core courses as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
  - b 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
  - c up to 30 points from courses available for other programmes offered at this University.
- 4 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.
- 5
  - a A student may include one or more modules from the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.
  - b (i) One module from the Schedule of another degree may be included.

- (ii) If a module from the Schedule of another degree is completed, the courses will be counted under Regulation 3a.

6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in each successive two semesters of full-time enrolment, or the part-time equivalent, taken towards this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) cannot continue.

### Dissertation / Research Project

- 7 a The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- b The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the Completion of Requirements and Submission regulations of the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

### General Education Exemptions

- 8 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedules who has:  
*either*  
(i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
*or*  
(ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 240 points of degree level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement with another course available for this degree.
- c A student admitted to this degree having completed between 120 and 135 points of degree level study from another tertiary institution, or who has completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations, must pass 15 points from courses offered in the General Education Schedules.
- d A student who has been fully or partially exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Practical Requirements

- 9 In any course that includes assessed practical work as well as other assessed work, it may be required that a student must obtain passes in both the practical and the other work in order to pass that course as a whole. Where this is specified, a student who passes the practical work but who fails the other work may in these circumstances, at the discretion of the Academic Head, have the result for the practical work carried forward when the course is retaken.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 10 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

### Special Cases

- 11 a In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II course(s). If the student fails the Stage II course(s) but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I course(s).
- b If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I course but is certified by the examiners as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I course in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter course. The relevant Academic Head shall certify to Senate or its representative that the failed course is an advanced or accelerated course.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and/or the Bachelor of Science.

## Honours

- 13 a Honours will be awarded in one of three classes: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours, or Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b The class of Honours is determined by the student's overall grade in all 700 level courses enrolled in towards this degree as follows:
- 7.0 to 9.0 – First Class Honours
  - 5.5 to 6.9 – Second Class Honours First Division
  - 4.0 to 5.4 – Second Class Honours Second Division
  - 3.9 and below – Third Class Honours.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) (BAdvSci(Hons)) Schedule

#### Requirement:

##### Core Courses

- 15 points: WTRSCI 100
- 15 points from SCIGEN 101, SCISCHOL 100, SUSTAIN 100, MAORI 130

- 15 points from SCIGEN 201, SCISCHOL 202, SUSTAIN 200
  - 15 points from SCIGEN 301, SCISCHOL 302, SUSTAIN 300
- SCISCHOL 100, 202 and 302 are only available to Science Scholars students*

## Specialisations:

### Applied Physics

*either*

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
  - 15 points: MATHS 250
  - 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
  - 45 points from PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
  - a further 15 points from CHEM 251, 252, ELECTENG 292, MATHS 260, 270, MECHENG 211, 242, MEDSCI 205, 206
  - 30 points from PHYSICS 331–380
  - 15 points from CHEM 310, 340, 380, ELECTENG 331, MATHS 340, 361–363, MECHENG 340, MEDSCI 309
  - 15 points: PHYSICS 390
  - 30 points from PHYSICS 701–780
  - 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, 730, 740, CHEM 710, 712, 740, 780, ELECTENG 726, 732, MATHS 761–770, MECHENG 711, 743, MEDSCI 703, 737
  - a further 15 points from approved 700 level courses
  - 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics
- or one of the following pathways:*

#### Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 30 points: BIOSCI 107, MEDSCI 142
- 60 points: PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 15 points: MEDSCI 205
- 15 points: MEDSCI 309
- 30 points from PHYSICS 331–380
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390
- 15 points from PHYSICS 701–757
- 45 points: MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 780
- a further 15 points from a 700 level course in Medical Science, Physics

- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics
- or*

#### Nano and Materials Physics

- 60 points: CHEM 120, MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
  - 75 points: CHEM 251, MATHS 250, PHYSICS 201, 202, 203,
  - 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
  - 30 points from CHEM 310, 340, 380
  - 30 points from PHYSICS 331–380
  - 15 points: PHYSICS 390
  - 15 points from PHYSICS 701–780
  - 30 points from CHEM 710, 712, 780
  - 30 points from any 700 level course in Physics or Chemistry, or any relevant 700 level course with Head of Department approval
  - 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics
- or*

#### Photonics

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
  - 75 points: MATHS 250, PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
  - 15 points: ELECTENG 292
  - 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
  - 45 points: PHYSICS 333, 340, 390
  - 15 points: ELECTENG 331
  - 30 points: PHYSICS 743, 752
  - 30 points: ELECTENG 726, 732
  - 15 points from any 700 level course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or Physics, or any relevant 700 level course with Head of Department approval
  - 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics
- or*

#### Space Systems

- 15 points from ASTRO 100, 110
- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121



- 75 points: MATHS 250, PHYSICS 201–203, 244
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 30 points: PHYSICS 356, 390
- a further 30 points from PHYSICS 331–340
- 15 points: PHYSICS 753
- a further 15 points from PHYSICS 701–780
- 30 points from AEROSPCE 720, 730, 740
- 15 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

## Chemistry

- 30 points: CHEM 110, 120
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 130, PHYSICS 120
- 45 points: CHEM 251–253
- 15 points from CHEM 254–260
- 15 points: CHEM 351
- 60 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 360, 380, 390
- 60 points from CHEM 710–751, 760, 780
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

## Computational Biology

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 108 or 109, COMPSCI 120, 130, STATS 101
- 60 points: BIOSCI 202 or 203, COMPSCI 220, 225, BIOSCI 220 or STATS 201
- a further 15 points from any Stage II course in Biological Sciences
- 15 points: COMPSCI 369
- 15 points from STATS 330, 331
- 15 points from any Stage III course in Biological Sciences
- 15 points from Stage III courses in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics
- 45 points: BIOSCI 700, 701, 702
- 45 points from any 700 level course in Biological Sciences, Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Research Project

## Computer Science

- 45 points: COMPSCI 110, 120, 130
- 60 points: COMPSCI 210, 220, 230, 289
- 15 points from COMPSCI 215, 225, 235
- 60 points from COMPSCI 300–379
- 15 points: COMPSCI 389
- 60 points from COMPSCI 701–711, 715, 720–762, 765–767, 771–773
- 30 points from any relevant 700 level course approval from the Programme Director
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Research Project

## Ecology

*The BAdvSci(Hons) in Ecology was suspended in 2021. Students who have a current enrolment in this specialisation should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 75 points: BIOSCI 101, 108, 109, ENVSCI 101, STATS 101
- 75 points: BIOSCI 206, 210, 220, ENVSCI 201, 203
- 15 points from BIOSCI 333, MARINE 303
- 45 points: BIOSCI 394, ECOLOG 301, ENVSCI 301
- 30 points: ENVSCI 701 or BIOSCI 762, ENVSCI 705
- 30 points from BIOSCI 724, 725, 729, 730, 731, 733, 734, 735, 739, 747, 748, 749, ENVSCI 702, 704, 711, 713, 714, 716, 733,

- 734, 737, ENVMGT 742, 744, MARINE 707
- 60 points: ECOLOG 789 Dissertation

## Environmental Change

*New admissions into the Degree of BAdvSci(Hons) in Environmental Change were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 60 points: EARTHSCI 120, ENVSCI 101, GEOG 101, STATS 101
- 15 points from BIOSCI 109, CHEM 110
- 60 points from EARTHSCI 220, ENVSCI 201, GEOG 261, 262, MARINE 202
- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, EARTHSCI 203, 220, ENVSCI 201, 203, GEOG 205, 261, 262, GISCI 241, MARINE 202
- 45 points: ENVCHG 300, GEOG 335, 352
- 30 points from BIOSCI 394, EARTHSCI 303, 307, ENVSCI 301, 303, GEOG 320, 325, 331, 351, 352, GISCI 341, MARINE 302
- 15 points from EARTHSCI 732, GEOG 749, 750
- 15 points from ENVMGT 742, 748, ENVSCI 704, 705
- 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, 732, 754, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 701–738, GEOG 701, 745–749, 770–772, GEOPHYS 712
- 60 points: ENVCHG 789 Dissertation in Environmental Change

## Geology

*New admissions into the BAdvSci(Hons) in Geology were suspended in 2022. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

- 45 points: EARTHSCI 102, 120, GEOG 101
- 75 points: EARTHSCI 202, 203, 208, 220, 262
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 315, 320
- 45 points from EARTHSCI 303–372, 390
- 60 points from EARTHSCI 703–780, GEOPHYS 761
- 60 points: EARTHSCI 785 Dissertation in Geology

## Green Chemical Science

*Not available for conjoint degrees*

### Requirement:

- 75 points: BIOSCI 106, CHEM 110, 120, ENV 101, PHYSICS 160
- 15 points from MATHS 108, 110, 120, 130, STATS 101, 108
- 15 points from BIOSCI 101, 109, ENV 100, MEDSCI 142
- 75 points: CHEM 251, 252, 253, 260, ENVSCI 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 203, 204, 206, GEOPHYS 213, MEDSCI 204, SCIGEN 201
- 45 points: CHEM 351, 360, ENVSCI 301
- 15 points from CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 380, 390
- 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 347, ENVSCI 303, MARINE 303, SCIGEN 301
- 15 points from BIOSCI, 333, 347, CHEM 310, 320, 330, 340, 380, 390, ENVSCI 303, MARINE 303, SCIGEN 301
- at least 15 points from CHEM 710–751, 780
- up to 15 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director
- 30 points: CHEM 760, ENVSCI 714
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

## Marine Science

- 30 points: MARINE 100, STATS 101

- 15 points from BIOSCI 108, 109
- 15 points from ENV 100, 101, 103
- 15 points: MARINE 202
- 15 points from BIOSCI 220, ENVSCI 203, STATS 201
- 15 points from BIOSCI 206, 208, GEOG 262, GISCI 241
- 30 points: MARINE 302, 304
- 45 points from BIOSCI 328, 333, 334, EARTHSCI 303, GEOG 351, MARINE 303, 306
- 30 points: MARINE 701, 702
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 724, 725, 727, 733, 738, 739, 749, EARTHSCI 720, ENVMG 742, 744, 748, ENVSCI 704, 714, FOODSCI 703, 708, GEOG 771, MARINE 703, 707
- 60 points: MARINE 780 Dissertation in Marine Science

### Mathematics

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, 162, 199
- 60 points: MATHS 250, 253, 254, 260
- 60 points: MATHS 320, 332, 340, 361
- 15 points from MATHS 362, 363
- 90 points from MATHS 701–789
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

### Physics

- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, PHYSICS 121
- 15 points: MATHS 250
- 15 points from MATHS 253, 260
- 60 points: PHYSICS 201, 202, 203, 244
- 60 points from PHYSICS 331–380
- 15 points: PHYSICS 390
- 75 points from PHYSICS 701–780
- 45 points: PHYSICS 786 Dissertation in Physics

### Psychology

- 60 points: PSYCH 108, 109, 306, 779
- 15 points from STATS 100–125
- 15 points: PSYCH 208
- 15 points from PSYCH 200–207, 209
- a further 15 points from EDUC 200, 221, EXERSCI 207, PSYCH 200–207, 209
- 30 points from PSYCH 300–305, 308–326
- a further 15 points from EDUC 323, 352, EXERSCI 307, PSYCH 300–305, 308–326
- 15 points from PSYCH 743, 744
- a further 60 points from PSYCH 700–770
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project

### Statistics

- 15 points from STATS 101, 108
- 45 points: MATHS 120, 130, STATS 125
- 15 points from STATS 201, 208
- 30 points: MATHS 250, STATS 225
- 30 points: STATS 310, 325
- 30 points from ENGSCI 391, STATS 301, 302, 320, 326, 330, 331, 369, 370, 380, 392
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- a further 45 points from STATS 700, 701, 702, 703, 705, 708–720, 722–731, 740–773, 776–787
- a further 30 points from STATS 700, 701, 702, 703, 705, 708–720, 722–731, 740–773, 776–787, or other approved 700 level courses
- 30 points: STATS 781 Research Project

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) – BSc(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher and a major or specialisation in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major or specialisation in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol.
- Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

#### Notes:

- This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*
- Applicants to Preparatory Clinical Psychology must be able to demonstrate professional attributes suitable for becoming a clinical psychologist. A written supplementary application, personal references and an interview will normally be required.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule.
- 6 A dissertation or research project between 30 and 60 points must be included. The total points value of the dissertation/research project and research preparation course in the subject must not exceed 60 points.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head.

## Dissertation / Research Project

- 9 a The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director or Major/Specialisation Lead prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Bachelors Honours Postgraduate Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc(Hons)) Schedule

---

### Specialisations available:

#### Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Mathematics, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 340, 361 and MATHS 362 or 363, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 45 points from MATHS 761–770
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department
- 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project

approved by the Academic Head or nominee and COMPSCI 220 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee.

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: BIOINF 702, 704, BIOSCI 702
- 30 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 761, 783, 784
- 45 points: BIOINF 789 Research Project

#### Biological Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: BIOSCI 762
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–760, 763–766
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses in a related subject, approved by the Programme Director
- 60 points: BIOSCI 793 Dissertation

#### Bioinformatics

*The BSc(Hons) in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences, or its equivalent

---

## Biotechnology

*New admissions into the BSc(Hons) in Biotechnology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biotechnology, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: BIOSCI 762, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751–760, 764–765
- 45 points: BIOTECH 788 Dissertation in Biotechnology

---

## Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from CHEM 710–780
- or
- 45 points from CHEM 710–780
- 15 points from approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

---

## Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Computer Science, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from BIOSCI 700, COMPSCI 701–711, 715, 720–762, 765–767, 771–773
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Programme Director
- 30 points: COMPSCI 789 Research Project

---

## Earth Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Earth Sciences, Geography, Geology, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including 45 points at Stage III in Earth Sciences or Geology or GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from ASTRO 720, EARTHSCI 703–772
- Up to 30 points from ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771
- 30 points: EARTHSCI 789 Research Project

---

## Environmental Physics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Environmental Physics, Geophysics, Physics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 45 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, PHYSICS 743
- a further 45 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, 770 or other 600 or 700 level courses in Earth Sciences, Geography, Mathematics, or Physics offered at this University approved by the Programme Director or nominee
- 30 points: ENVPHYS 780 Research Project

---

## Exercise Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Exercise Sciences, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 30 points from EXERSCI 704, 706, 708, 711
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 60 points: EXERSCI 782 Dissertation

---

## Food Science

**Prerequisite:** A specialisation in Food Science and Nutrition (Food Science Pathway) or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 30 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 706–710, 750–751
- up to 30 points from BIOSCI 741, MEDSCI 709, 710 or other courses approved by Programme Director
- 60 points: FOODSCI 788 Dissertation in Food Science

---

## Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Earth Sciences, Geographic Information Science or Geography, or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head including 45 points at Stage III in Geography or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from EARTHSCI 705, 732, 772, ENVMGT 741–762, ENVSCI 704, 705, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–774
- up to 15 further points, subject to approval by the Programme Director
- 30 points: GEOG 789 Research Project

---

## Green Chemical Science

**Prerequisite:** A major or specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science, or an equivalent subject approved by the Director, including CHEM 360 and ENVSCI 301 or equivalent courses approved by the Director

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: CHEM 760, ENVSCI 714
- at least 15 points from CHEM 710–751, 780
- a further 15 points from CHEM 710, 751, 780 or 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director
- 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry

---

## Logic and Computation

**Prerequisite:** A major in Logic and Computation or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 60 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 30 points: LOGICOMP 782 Research Project

---

## Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 332, and MATHS 320 or 328 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee. MATHS 302 may be substituted for one of MATHS 320, 328, 332

**Requirement**

*either*

- 90 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789 or
  - at least 45 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789 and up to 45 points from other approved 700 level and
  - 30 points: MATHS 776 Research Project
- 

## Medical Physics and Imaging Technology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: MEDSCI 703, 737, PHYSICS 780
  - 15 points: PHYSICS 743
  - 15 points from MEDSCI 703–720, 722, 723, 727–732, 734, 735, 737–739, PHYSICS 703–780, 791, 792
  - 45 points: PHYSICS 787 Dissertation
- 

## Medicinal Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A specialisation in Medicinal Chemistry or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: CHEM 735
  - 45 points from BIOSCI 757, 759, CHEM 710–780, MEDSCI 700, 708, 715, 716, 722
  - 60 points: CHEM 793 Dissertation in Chemistry
- 

## Pharmacology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Pharmacology or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 60 points from MEDSCI 700, 715–720, 722, 723, 744, 745 or
  - 45 points from MEDSCI 700, 715–720, 722, 723, 744, 745
  - 15 points from 700 level courses in a related subject approved by the Head of Department and
  - 60 points: PHARMCOL 787 Dissertation
- 

## Physics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 45 points from PHYSICS 703–780
  - at least 15 points from ENVPHYS 701–770, MATHS 720, 725, 761–770, PHYSICS 703–780, 791, 792
  - up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
  - 30 points: PHYSICS 789 Research Project
- 

## Physiology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physiology or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MEDSCI 743
  - 45 points from MEDSCI 703, 727, 729, 734, 738, 739, 744, or a 700 level course in a related subject approved by the Programme Director
  - 60 points: PHYSIOL 787 Dissertation
- 

## Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 15 points: PSYCH 779
- 75 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–778, PSYCHOL 700, 701
- 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project or

**Preparatory Clinical Psychology**

- 15 points: PSYCH 779
  - 60 points: PSYCH 708, 718, 723
  - 15 points from PSYCH 700–770, 775–778
  - 30 points: PSYCH 780 Research Project
- 

## Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
  - at least 45 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 701–703, 705, 708–787
  - up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Programme Director
  - 30 points: STATS 781 Research Project
- 

---

# The Degree of Master of Behaviour Analysis – MBehAnalysis

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a major in Psychology, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(ii) the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in Psychology  
and
- b passed PSYCH 306, or an equivalent course.

2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Applicants will be required to demonstrate, in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science, the qualities necessary for a person seeking to be a Master of Behaviour Analysis graduate. This will normally require an interview, references, and submission of academic transcripts.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 240 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Behaviour Analysis Schedule.
- 7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in PSYCH 796. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Behaviour Analysis cannot continue.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director.
- 9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 10 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.  
b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.  
c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Commencement

- 14 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2025.

---

**Master of Behaviour Analysis (MBehAnalysis) Schedule**


---

**Research Masters****Requirement:**

- 120 points: PSYCH 741, 749, 754, 759, PSYCHOL 702, 703
  - 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology
- 

## The Degree of Master of Biotechnology – MBiotech

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Biotechnology or Biological Sciences, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Relevant majors and specialisations may include biochemistry, biological sciences, biomedical sciences, biotechnology, cell biology, genetics and molecular biology.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Biotechnology Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.
- b A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in BIOTECH 793 or a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses to enrol in BIOTECH 793 A/B. If the Grade Point Average is not achieved to allow enrolment in BIOTECH 793 A/B, then enrolment may continue without a research component.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation

- 8 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biotechnology or Biological Sciences.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

- 10 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biotechnology or Biological Sciences and is eligible to be admitted to this degree may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Biotechnology provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 11 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Master of Biotechnology (MBiotech) Schedule

### Taught Masters

#### Requirement:

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- either
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 30 points from other 700 level courses offered by the Faculty

of Science or Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

- 60 points: BIOTECH 793 Dissertation

or

- 90 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738

- a further 45 points from other 700 level courses offered by the Faculty of Science or Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

or

### Specialisations available:

#### Bioinformatics

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- a further 45 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 738
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 60 points: BIOTECH 793 Dissertation

or

#### Molecular Cell Biology and Genetics

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points from BIOSCI 755, 758, 759, 765
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 736, 738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 60 points: BIOTECH 793 Dissertation

or

#### Molecular Microbiology

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points from BIOSCI 736, 741, 749, 764
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 60 points: BIOTECH 793 Dissertation

or

#### Plant Biotechnology

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points: BIOSCI 751, 752, 754
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 60 points: BIOTECH 793 Dissertation

or

#### Protein Engineering

- 30 points: BIOSCI 761, SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- 45 points: BIOSCI 737, 746, 757
- a further 30 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 736–738, 741, 746, 749, 751, 752, 754–759, 764, 765, CHEM 738
- 60 points: BIOTECH 793 Dissertation



## The Degree of Master of Chemistry – MChem

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed at least 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Chemistry, provided the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Notes:*

- (i) *Relevant majors and specialisations may include chemistry, chemical and materials engineering or food science.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Chemistry Schedule, which may include the requirements for one of the specialisations listed.
- 7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 60 points of taught courses in this degree prior to enrolment in CHEM 794. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, a student must enrol in CHEM 791.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Research Project

- 9 a The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment in CHEM 791 or 794.
- c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Chemistry.

**Honours**

11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Chemistry (MChem) Schedule****Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 15 points: CHEM 795
- 30 points from CHEM 712, 740, 741, 780
- at least a further 90 points from CHEM 710, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 30 points: CHEM 791 Research Project

or

- 15 points: CHEM 795
- 30 points from CHEM 712, 740, 741, 780
- at least a further 60 points from CHEM 710, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 60 points: CHEM 794 Dissertation

or

**Specialisations available:****Analytical Chemistry**

- 45 points: CHEM 740, 741, 795
- 30 points from FOODSCI 706, 740, FORENSIC 703, 704
- at least 60 points from CHEM 710, 712, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760, 780
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 30 points: CHEM 791 Research Project

or

- 45 points: CHEM 740, 741, 795
- 30 points from FOODSCI 706, 740, FORENSIC 703, 704
- at least 30 points from CHEM 710, 712, 720, 730, 735, 738, 750, 760, 780
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 60 points: CHEM 794 Dissertation

or

**Materials Science**

- 90 points: CHEM 710, 712, 780, 795, CHEMMAT 724, 725
- at least 45 points from CHEM 720, 730, 735, 738, 740, 741, 750, 760
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 30 points: CHEM 791 Research Project

or

- 90 points: CHEM 710, 712, 780, 795, CHEMMAT 724, 725
- at least 15 points from CHEM 720, 730, 735, 738, 740, 741, 750, 760
- up to 15 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 60 points: CHEM 794 Dissertation

**The Degree of Master of Clinical Exercise Physiology – MclinExPhyS**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a major or specialisation in Exercise Science, or have equivalent prior study
 or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major or specialisation in Exercise Science.
- Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Applicants will be required to demonstrate in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science, the qualities necessary for a person seeking to be a Master of Clinical Exercise Physiology graduate. This will normally require an interview and submission of academic transcripts.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Clinical Exercise Physiology Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Practical Requirements

- 9 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Science requires.

### Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

### Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 11 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 13 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Clinical Exercise Physiology (MCLinExPhys) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 150 points: EXERSCI 719, 720, 721, 724, 776, 777, 778  
and either

- 30 points: EXERSCI 722, 723

or

- 30 points: EXERSCI 781 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Data Science – MDataSci

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Data Science, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a specialisation in Data Science

- or
  - c completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a major in both Computer Science and Statistics, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - d completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in both Computer Science and Statistics
  - or
  - e completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a programme Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a major in Computer Science or Statistics, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed COMPSCI 130, MATHS 108, and STATS 101 or equivalent courses
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in Computer Science or Statistics
  - and
  - (ii) passed COMPSCI 130, MATHS 108, and STATS 101 or equivalent courses
  - or
  - c passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 3 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 or 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4 must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment in this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4 must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Data Science Schedule.
- b A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in DATASCI 791. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Data Science cannot continue.
- c A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in DATASCI 791. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Data Science cannot continue.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation

- 9 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.

- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulation 7 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Data Science (MDataSci) Schedule

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: COMPSCI 752, 760, STATS 763, 769</li> <li>• at least 15 points from STATS 705, 730, 767, 784, 786, 787</li> <li>• at least 15 points from COMPSCI 711, 720, 734, 750, 753</li> <li>• up to 45 points from COMPSCI 705, 715, 732, 761, 762, 765, 767, DIGIHLTH 701, 702, 704, ENGSCI 711, 755, 760, 761, 763, 768,</li> </ul>	INFOSYS 700, 720, 722, 757, MATHS 715, 761, 765–767, 769, 770, 787, OPSMGT 741, 752, 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 705, STATS 710, 726, 731, 732, 762, 770, 779, 780, 782, any courses listed elsewhere in this schedule or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: DATASCI 779</li> <li>• 30 points: DATASCI 791 Research Project</li> </ul>
---	--

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: COMPSCI 752, 760, STATS 763, 769</li> <li>• 60 points from COMPSCI 717, 751, 762, DATASCI 709, STATS 707, 709, 762, 765, 782, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director</li> <li>• at least 15 points from STATS 705, 730, 762, 767, 784, 786, 787</li> <li>• at least 15 points from COMPSCI 711, 720, 734, 750, 753</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 45 points from COMPSCI 705, 715, 732, 761, 765, 767, DIGIHLTH 701, 702, 704, ENGSCI 711, 755, 760, 761, 763, 768, INFOSYS 700, 720, 722, 757, MATHS 715, 761, 765–767, 769, 770, 787, OPSMGT 741, 752, 760, 766, SCIENT 701, 702, 705, STATS 710, 726, 731, 732, 770, 779, 780, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director</li> <li>• 15 points: DATASCI 779</li> <li>• 30 points: DATASCI 791 Research Project</li> </ul>
---	--

## The Degree of Master of Ecology – MEcology

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
- (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) passed at least 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 334, 394, or an equivalent course
- or
- (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation  
and
  - (ii) passed at least 15 points from BIOSCI 333, 334, 394, or an equivalent course
- or
- (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study  
and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University, with a Grade Point

Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant specialisation, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant majors and specialisations may include biological sciences, biosecurity and conservation, biotechnology or ecology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Ecology Schedule.
- b A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in ECOLOG 789. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Ecology cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation

- 8 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biosecurity and Conservation or Biological Science.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

- 10 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Biosecurity and Conservation or Biological Sciences and is eligible to be admitted to this degree may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Ecology provided that the Postgraduate Diploma has not been awarded.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Ecology (MEcology) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 45 points: BIOSCI 739, 761, 763
- 75 points from BIOSCI 724, 725, 729–731, 733–735, 738, 747–749, 751, 760, 766, ENVSCI 704, 705, 708, 734, 737, STATS 776

- 60 points: ECOLOG 789 Dissertation

## The Degree of Master of Environmental Management – MEnvMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed at least 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Environmental Management, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Optometry, Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Urban Planning or Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6
  - a A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Environmental Management Schedule.
  - b A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in ENVMGT 791. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Environmental Management cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Project

- 8
  - a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
  - b The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Management.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

- 10 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Management and is eligible to be admitted to this degree may apply to reassign those courses to the Master of Environmental Management provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

**Honours**

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Master of Environmental Management (MEnvMgt) Schedule**


---

**Taught Masters****Requirement:**

- 15 points: ENVMGT 701
- at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741–762

- a further 75 points from ENVMGT 741–762, ENVSCI 713, 738, or other approved 700 level courses offered at this University
  - 30 points: ENVMGT 791 Research Project
- 

**The Degree of Master of Environmental Science – MEnvSci**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Environmental Science, provided the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee for an applicant who has at least three years of relevant, practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant majors and specialisations may include chemistry, biology, earth sciences, environmental science, geography or geology.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Environmental Science Schedule.
- 7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses in order to enrol in ENVSCI 794.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.



## Research Project / Thesis

- 9 a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Science.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

- 11 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Environmental Science that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Environmental Science (MEnvSci) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 705
- at least 30 points from ENVSCI 704, 706–738, MARINE 707
- up to a further 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVMTG 742, 744, 749, GEOG 730, 745–749, 771, MARINE 703, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 90 points: ENVSCI 794 Thesis

#### Taught Masters

- 15 points: ENVSCI 711
  - at least 90 points from ENVSCI 701, 704–708, 713–738, MARINE 707
  - up to a further 45 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVMTG 742, 744, 749, GEOG 745–749, 771, MARINE 703, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator
  - 30 points: ENVSCI 790 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Food Science – MFoodSci

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Food Science, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate

Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Relevant majors or specialisations may include biology, biotechnology, chemistry, food process engineering, food science or pharmacology.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Food Science Schedule.
- 7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points prior to enrolment in FOODSCI 791. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, a student must enrol in FOODSCI 790.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Research Project

- 9 a The dissertation or research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation or research project must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment in FOODSCI 790 or 791.
- c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Food Science.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Food Science (MFoodSci) Schedule

---

#### Taught Masters

##### Requirement:

- 90 points: CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 706, 707, 708, 752
  - at least 30 points from FOODSCI 715, 740, 750, 751
  - up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University
  - 30 points: FOODSCI 790 Research Project
- or

- 90 points: CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 706, 707, 708, 752
- 30 points from FOODSCI 715, 740, 750, 751
- 60 points: FOODSCI 791 Dissertation

## The Degree of Master of Information Technology – MInfoTech

*This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, and a relevant specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 60 points above stage III, and a relevant specialisation.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in 60 above Stage II, in a relevant subject
  - or
  - c
    - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
    - and
    - (ii) the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology from this University with a Grade Point Average or 4.5 or higher.
- 3 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b
    - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
    - and
    - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology from this University with a Grade Point Average or 4.5 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 4 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1, 2 and 3 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 5
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 or 3 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *Relevant majors or specialisations may include computer science, information systems or software engineering.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within two semesters if enrolled full-time or eight semesters if enrolled part-time
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and

- b complete within three semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time  
and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 8 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 3 or 5b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points  
and
  - b complete within four semesters if enrolled full-time and 12 semesters if enrolled part-time  
and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 9 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule.
- 10 A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 11 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 12 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.5 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 13 A student who has to complete 240 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 180 points of taught courses taken for this degree prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 778. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Information Technology cannot continue.
- 14 A student who has previously passed any courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Director of the ICT Graduate School.
- 15 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 16 A student who does not achieve the Grade Point Average specified in Regulations 10, 11, 12 or 13 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology or Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology.

### Honours

- 17 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with the time limits specified in Regulations 6, 7 and 8 the student's eligibility for Honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.
- c The calculation for the overall grade to determine the award of Honours will include the grades given for all courses attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawn, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

### Variations

- 18 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 19 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Information Technology (MInfoTech) Schedule**

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701-706, GLMI 701, 703, 704, 706-712, INFOSYS 700-709, 720, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 700, 702, 741, 780, SCIENT 701, STATS 779, or papers listed in</li> </ul>	the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>up to 15 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Programme Director</li> <li>60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship</li> </ul>
--	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 45 points from COMPSCI 701-711, 715, 720-762, 765-767, 771-773, COMPSYS 701-729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, INFOSYS 722, 727, 730, 735, 737, STATS 705, 707, 762</li> <li>at least 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701-706, GLMI 701, 703, 704, 706-712, INFOSYS 700-709, 720, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT</li> </ul>	700, 702, 741, 780, SCIENT 701, STATS 779, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Programme Director</li> <li>60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship</li> </ul>
--	---

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>60 points: COMPSCI 718, 719</li> <li>at least 45 points from COMPSCI 701-711, 715, 720-762, 765-767, 771-773, COMPSYS 701-729, ELECTENG 722, 726, 732, 733, INFOSYS 722, 727, 735, STATS 705, 707, 762</li> <li>at least 45 points from DIGIHLTH 701-706, GLMI 701, 703,</li> </ul>	704, 706-712, INFOSYS 700-709, 720, 750, 751, 757, OPSMGT 700, 702, 741, 780, SCIENT 701, STATS 779, or papers listed in the University of Waikato Master of Information Technology Schedule <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Programme Director</li> <li>60 points: COMPSCI 778 Internship</li> </ul>
---	---

**The Degree of Master of Marine Conservation – MMarineCons**

*The regulations for this programme are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant specialisation, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- Relevant majors or specialisations may include biology and marine ecology, conservation biology, environmental management, environmental law, environmental policy and social science.
- This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Marine Conservation Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Research Project / Thesis

- 8 a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Marine Science.

## Honours

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Marine Conservation (MMarineCons) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 45 points: MARINE 701, 703, 705
- 45 points from BIOSCI 724, 727, 735, 738, 739, 761, ENVMGT 741, 742, 744, 746, 748, ENVSCI 701, 705, 711 GEOG 730, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 710, 721, 770, MĀORI 732, MARINE 702, 707, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 90 points: MARINE 795 Thesis in Marine Conservation

#### Taught Masters

- 45 points: MARINE 701, 703, 705
  - 105 points from BIOSCI 724, 727, 735, 738, 739, 761, ENVMGT 741, 742, 744, 746, 748, ENVSCI 701, 705, 711, GEOG 730, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 710, 721, 770, MĀORI 732, MARINE 702, 707, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Coordinator
  - 30 points: MARINE 790 Research Project
- 

## The Degree of Master of Marine Studies – MMarineSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or

- c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant specialisation, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Relevant majors or specialisations may include biology and marine ecology, conservation biology, environmental management, environmental law, environmental policy and social science.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:  
a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and  
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Marine Studies Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Dissertation / Thesis**

- 8 a The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.  
b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.  
c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Marine Science.

**Honours**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

**Master of Marine Studies (MMarineSt) Schedule**


---

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 727, MARINE 701, 702, 707
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Environmental Management, Geography, Geophysics, Marine Science, Physics

and Statistics listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule

- 90 points: MARINE 794 Thesis in Marine Studies

**Taught Masters**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 727, MARINE 701, 702, 707
- 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological

Sciences, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Environmental Management, Geography, Geophysics, Marine Science, Physics and Statistics listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

Schedule  
• 60 points: MARINE 792 Dissertation

## The Degree of Master of Organisational Psychology – MOrgPsych

*The regulations for this programme are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) (a) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Graduate Diploma in Arts or Graduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a major in Psychology, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(b) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Graduate Diploma in Arts or Graduate Diploma in Science, from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in Psychology  
or  
(c) (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject  
and  
(ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Psychology, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded  
and  
(ii) passed PSYCH 306 or an equivalent course  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) A relevant major or specialisation may be in business, education or health sciences.
- (ii) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Organisational Psychology Schedule.
- 7 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses prior to enrolment in PSYCH 794 or PSYCHOL 793. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Organisational Psychology cannot continue.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the University Calendar.



## Dissertation / Thesis

- 9 a The dissertation or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Psychology or Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Psychology.

## Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Organisational Psychology (MOrgPsych) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 45 points: PSYCH 744, 761, 766
- 45 points from BUSINESS 711, GLMI 702 or 710, 705-707, 712, PSYCH 700, 715-717, 731, 758, 768
- 90 points: PSYCH 794 Thesis in Organisational Psychology

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points: PSYCH 744, 761, 766
  - at least 30 points from PSYCH 700, 715-717, 731, 758, 768
  - up to 45 points from BUSINESS 705, 711, GLMI 702 or 710, 705-707, 712
  - 60 points: PSYCHOL 793 Dissertation in Organisational Psychology
- 

## The Degree of Master of Physiotherapy Practice – MPhysioPrac

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 Applicants will be required to consent to a disclosure of criminal convictions and safety checks required to ensure that they meet the requirements for both the Children's Act 2014 and the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003.
- 4 Applicants will be required to demonstrate in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the qualities necessary for a person seeking to become registered as a Physiotherapist. This will normally require an interview, submission of academic transcripts and appropriate letters of reference.

#### Notes:

- (i) A relevant Bachelors degree may include one in health sciences or science. Whether a degree is considered relevant will also depend on the courses taken. Relevant subject areas may include exercise sciences, health sciences, physiology, psychology, and sport and exercise science.
- (ii) This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment in this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Physiotherapy Practice Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, those required for this degree, must substitute an alternative course(s) approved by the Programme Director.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and programme regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Practical Requirements

- 9 A student enrolled for this degree who is required to carry out practical or clinical work must satisfactorily complete such work to the standard that the Faculty of Science requires.
- 10 Candidates must continue to meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour.

## Fitness to Practise Requirements

- 11 a In order to complete the requirements for this degree, a student must meet the applicable fitness to practise requirements for this programme.
- b Where a student is being investigated with regard to a fitness to practise matter under the policy, and there is a concern that the student's attitudes or practice are inappropriate, offensive, disruptive, or may pose a risk of harm to the welfare of any party, that student's attendance at lectures, classes and any clinical, industry or practice attachments may be suspended by the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Science pending the outcome of the investigation.
- c If a student is found, after due and fair inquiry, and taking into account any written response from the student, to be not fit to practise, the student's enrolment in the programme may be suspended or terminated in accordance with the policy.
- d Where a student's enrolment in the programme has been terminated under Regulation 11c, any application to re-enrol may be declined.
- e A student whose enrolment is suspended or terminated under Regulation 11c or whose application to re-enrol is declined under Regulation 11d may apply to the Provost for the appeal of that decision in accordance with the policy.

## Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Exercise Sciences.

## Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Physiotherapy Practice (MPhysioPrac) Schedule

---

#### Requirement: Taught Masters Part I

- 120 points: EXERSCI 731–737, 751

#### Part II

- 90 points: EXERSCI 738, 741, 752–755
- 30 points: EXERSCI 790 Research Project

## The Degree of Master of Science – MSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 240 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a major or specialisation in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II and a major or specialisation in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher and a major or specialisation in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher and a specialisation in a prerequisite subject listed for the specialisation in which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 3 Applicants must have completed any prerequisite courses relevant to the specialisation in which they intend to enrol prior to admission to this degree.
- 4 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 5
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

#### Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*
- (ii) *Equivalent qualifications may include the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Urban Planning.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 280 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects as listed in the Master of Science Schedule.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Dissertation / Research Portfolio / Thesis

- 10 a A dissertation, research portfolio or thesis when included in the programme is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
  - b (i) The dissertation or thesis topic for the 120 point MSc must be approved by the relevant Programme Director prior to enrolment in the degree.
  - (ii) The dissertation or thesis topic for the 240 point MSc must be approved by the relevant Programme Director prior to enrolment in the thesis or dissertation.
- c A student who has to complete 240 points for this degree and whose programme includes a thesis, research portfolio or dissertation needs, before enrolment for the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, to obtain a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points selected from the first 120 points passed in the taught component of the degree. If this is not achieved, the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all specialisations except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.
- d A student who has passed at least 105 points but fewer than 120 points of a 240 point degree and obtained a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 90 points may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol in the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation, but must have completed 120 points for the taught component of the degree within 12 months of initial enrolment in the thesis, research portfolio or dissertation. If this is not achieved the courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all specialisations except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.
- e The dissertation or research portfolio or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 11 A student who does not meet the requirements of this degree may apply to reassign courses passed for the Master of Science to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science for all subjects except Forensic Science, for which courses passed will be reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science.

## Distinction / Honours / Merit

- 12 This degree may be awarded with either Honours, Distinction, or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Science (MSc) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

#### Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite subject:** Applied Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

#### Bioinformatics

*New admissions into the MSc in Bioinformatics were suspended in 2023. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Bioinformatics, Biological Sciences, Computational Biology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 700–702, 761 or

equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

## Biological Sciences

**Prerequisite subject:** Biological Sciences, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 761 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

## Biosecurity and Conservation

**Prerequisite subject:** Biosecurity or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

## Biotechnology

*New admissions into the Master of Science in Biotechnology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Biological Sciences or Biotechnology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including BIOSCI 761 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 30 points from BIOSCI 700–702, 724–746, 749–759
- 90 points: BIOTECH 794 Thesis in Biotechnology

## Chemistry

**Prerequisite subject:** Chemistry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including CHEM 795 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

## Clinical Exercise Physiology

*New admissions into the Master of Science in Clinical Exercise Physiology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Clinical Exercise Physiology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including EXERSCI 371 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or Nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 75 points: EXERSCI 775, 778, 779
- 45 points: EXERSCI 792 Dissertation in Clinical Exercise Physiology

## Computer Science

**Prerequisite subject:** Computer Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

## Earth Sciences

**Prerequisite subject:** Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, or Geology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

## Environmental Management

**Prerequisite subject:** Environmental Management or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENVMGT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

## Environmental Physics

**Prerequisite subject:** Environmental Physics, Geophysics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENVPHYS 796 Thesis

## Environmental Science

**Prerequisite subject:** Environmental Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Head of School, including ENVSCI 701 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

## Exercise Sciences

**Prerequisite subject:** Clinical Exercise Physiology or Exercise Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: EXERSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences

## Food Science

**Prerequisite subject:** Food Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

---

**Forensic Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Forensic Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science
- 

**Geography**

**Prerequisite subject:** Geography or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography
- 

**Green Chemical Science**

**Prerequisite:** A specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Director, including CHEM 760, 795, and ENVSCI 701 or equivalent courses approved by the Director

**Research Masters**

**Requirement:**

- 120 points: CHEM 796 Thesis in Chemistry
- 

**Logic and Computation**

**Prerequisite subject:** Logic and Computation or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis
- 

**Marine Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Biological Sciences or Environmental Science or Marine Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science
- 

**Mathematics**

**Prerequisite subject:** Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics
  - or
  - 30 points from MATHS 701–789, or approved 700 level courses in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department
  - 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics
- 

**Medical Statistics**

*New admissions into the Master of Science in Medical Statistics were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** A BSc/BA(Hons) in Statistics or PGDipSci in Statistics or Medical Statistics or an equivalent subject approved

by the Academic Head or nominee, with an average of 4.0 (taught) or 5.5 (research) or higher or equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Taught Masters**

- 30 points: STATS 768, 780
  - 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
  - 30 points from POPLHLTH 707–709, 711, 767, STATS 702, 703, 705, 708–731, 740–767, 769–779, 782–787, or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
  - 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation
- 

**Optometry**

*New admissions into the MSc in Optometry were suspended in 2023 for 2024 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Optometry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry
  - or
  - 30 points: OPTOM 757
  - 90 points: OPTOM 791 Research Portfolio
- 

**Pharmacology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Pharmacology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology
- 

**Physics**

**Prerequisite subject:** Physics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics
- 

**Physiology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Physiology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc Thesis in Physiology
- 

**Psychology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Psychology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

**Research Masters**

- 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

---

**Speech Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Speech Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

---

**Statistics**

**Prerequisite subject:** Medical Statistics or Statistics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: STATS 796 Thesis in Statistics

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- at least 45 points from POPHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–705, 708–710, 720–727, 731–787
- up to 15 points from another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- at least 15 points from STATS 710, 730
- 30 points: STATS 790 Research Project

---

**Wine Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Wine Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

---

A student who has to complete 240 points must satisfy the requirement for one of the following specialisations:

---

**Applied Mathematics**

**Prerequisite subject:** Applied Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 60 points from MATHS 761–770
- up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department
- 120 points: MATHS 795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics

---

**Bioinformatics**

*The MSc in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including COMPSCI 220 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 60 points: BIOSCI 700–702, 761
- 60 points from BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755–758, COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, from at least two departments as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: BIOINF 796 MSc Thesis in Bioinformatics

---

**Biological Sciences**

**Prerequisite subject:** Biological Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 15 points: BIOSCI 761
- at least 75 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–746, 749–761, 764–765
- up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in a related subject

- 120 points: BIOSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences

---

**Biosecurity and Conservation**

**Prerequisite subject:** Biosecurity or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 15 points: BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701
- 45 points: BIOSCI 747, 748, ENVSCI 734
- at least 30 points from BIOSCI 724, 730, 731, 733, 734, 735, 738, 739, 751, 763, 766, ENVGMT 746, ENVSCI 705, 737, MARINE 703, STATS 776
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Environmental Management, Environmental Science, Marine Science
- 120 points: BIOSEC 796 Thesis in Biosecurity and Conservation

---

**Chemistry**

**Prerequisite subject:** Chemistry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 15 points: CHEM 795
- at least 75 points from CHEM 710–780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Head of School
- 120 points: CHEM 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

---

**Clinical Exercise Physiology**

*New admissions into the Master of Science in Clinical Exercise Physiology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Exercise Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including EXERSCI 301 and 371 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Taught Masters**

- 165 points: EXERSCI 720, 721, 775–779
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
- 45 points: EXERSCI 792 Dissertation in Clinical Exercise Physiology

**Computer Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Computer Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 90 points from COMPSCI 701–711, 715, 720–762, 765–767, 771–777, 780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Programme Director
- 120 points: COMPSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science

**Earth Sciences**

**Prerequisite subject:** Applied Geology, Earth Sciences, Geography, Geology, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 90 points from ASTRO 720, EARTHSCI 700–772
- up to 30 points from ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771 or other 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: EARTHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Earth Sciences

**Environmental Management****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 15 points: ENVMGT 701  
and
- at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741–762  
and
- up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator  
and
- 120 points: ENVMGT 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Management

**Environmental Physics**

**Prerequisite subject:** Environmental Physics, Geophysics, Physics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 45 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, PHYSICS 743
- a further 75 points from ENVPHYS 700–703, 770 or other approved 600 or 700 level courses in Earth Sciences, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or other subjects offered by the Faculty of Science approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 120 points: ENVPHYS 796 Thesis

**Environmental Science****Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 30 points: ENVSCI 701, 711
- at least 60 points from ENVSCI 701, 704–708, 713–738, MARINE 707
- up to a further 30 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, GEOG 745–749, 770, 771, MARINE 703 or other approved 700 level courses
- 120 points: ENVSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

**Exercise Sciences**

**Prerequisite subject:** Exercise Sciences or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 45 points from EXERSCI 704, 706, 708, 711
- up to 60 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee
- 120 points: EXERSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Exercise Sciences

**Food Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Food Science and Nutrition (Food Science pathway) or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 60 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 707, 708
- 60 points from approved 700 level courses
- 120 points: FOODSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Food Science

**Forensic Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Forensic Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706–708
- 15 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: FORENSIC 796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

**Geography**

**Prerequisite subject:** Geography or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from EARTHSCI 705, 732, ENVMGT 741–746, ENVSCI 704, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–779, PACIFIC 717, 718
- up to 30 additional points from other 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Academic Head
- 120 points: GEOG 796 Masters Thesis in Geography

**Green Chemical Science**

**Prerequisite:** A major or specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Director, including CHEM 360 and ENVSCI 301 or equivalent courses approved by the Director

**Research Masters****Requirement:**



- at least 45 points from CHEM 710–751, 780
- 45 points: CHEM 760, 795, ENVSCI 714
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director
- 120 points: CHEM 796 Thesis in Chemistry

## Logic and Computation

**Prerequisite subject:** Logic and Computation or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 additional points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701, 702, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738
- 120 points: LOGICOMP 796 Thesis

## Marine Science

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, 733, 738, 739, 749, EARTHSCI 720, ENVMGT 742, 744, 748, ENVPHYS 701–703, ENVSCI 704, 714, FOODSCI 703, 708, GEOG 746, 771, MARINE 702–707, STATS 767, other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator
- 120 points: MARINE 796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

## Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Mathematics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 332, and MATHS 320 or 328 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee. MATHS 302 may be substituted for one of MATHS 320, 328, 332

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- at least 75 points in 700 level Mathematics courses
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department and either
- 120 points: MATHS 796 Thesis in Mathematics or
- 30 points from MATHS 701–789, 792–797 or 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department
- 90 points: MATHS 798 Research Portfolio in Mathematics

## Medical Statistics

*New admissions into the Master of Science in Medical Statistics were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics including STATS 210 or STATS 225, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 75 points: POPLHLTH 708, STATS 768, 770, 773, 780

- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 60 points from POPLHLTH 709, 711, 767, STATS 702, 703, 705, 708–731, 740–767, 769–779, 782–787
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 45 points: STATS 793 Dissertation

## Optometry

*New admissions into the MSc in Optometry were suspended in 2023 for 2024 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite subject:** Optometry or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

either

- 120 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759

or

- at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759 and up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Head of School
- 120 points: OPTOM 796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

## Pharmacology

**Prerequisite subject:** Pharmacology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 700, 715–720, 722, 723, 735, 744, 745
- up to 60 points from other 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department
- 120 points: PHARMCOL 796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

## Physics

**Prerequisite subject:** Physics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

#### Research Masters

- 75 points from PHYSICS 701–788 and either
- 45 additional points from ENVPHYS 701–703, MATHS 761–763, 767, 787, PHYSICS 701–788, or
- at least 15 additional points from ENVPHYS 701–703, MATHS 761–763, 767, 787, PHYSICS 701–788 and
- up to 30 points from approved 700 level courses in related subjects as approved by the Head of Department
- 120 points: PHYSICS 796 MSc Thesis in Physics

## Physiology

**Prerequisite subject:** Physiology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Requirement:

**Research Masters**

- 15 points: MEDSCI 743
- 105 points from MEDSCI 703, 717, 727–732, 737–739, 744
- 120 points: PHYSIOL 796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

**Psychology**

**Prerequisite subject:** Psychology or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee including PSYCH 306, or PSYCH 211, 323, 324, 325, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

either

- 120 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701
  - 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology
- or
- at least 105 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701
  - up to 15 points from other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
  - 120 points: PSYCH 796 Thesis in Psychology

**Speech Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Speech Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 60 points from SPCHSCI 701, 711–713, 722, 723, 733, 736, 743, 746, 751–754
- 60 points from other approved 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Psychology, Physiology, Speech Science
- 120 points: SPCHSCI 796 MSc Thesis in Speech Science

**Statistics**

**Prerequisite subject:** Statistics or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including STATS 210 or 225, or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 75 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–705, 708–787
- up to 15 points from approved 700 level courses offered at this University
- 120 points: STATS 796 Thesis in Statistics

**Taught Masters**

- 15 points from STATS 732 or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 15 points from STATS 710, 730
- a further 150 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–705, 708–787
- up to 15 points from another approved 700 level course offered at this University
- 30 points: STATS 790 Research Project

**Wine Science**

**Prerequisite subject:** Wine Science or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:****Research Masters**

- at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–708
- up to 45 points from approved 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science or Geography as approved by the Programme Director
- 120 points: WINESCI 796 MSc Thesis in Wine Science

## The Degree of Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice – MSLTPrac

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:

- a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a programme Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study

or

- (ii) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

and

- b demonstrated in accordance with the approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as a speech-language therapist. This may require an interview, submission of a supplementary information form and confidential letters of reference.

2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

3 An applicant who has previously been awarded a degree in speech language therapy or the equivalent will not be admitted.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Relevant majors or specialisations may include education, health sciences, linguistics, physiology or psychology.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 240 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 280 points.

### **Structure and Content**

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice Schedule.
- 7
  - a A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Associate Dean Academic or nominee.
  - b A student who has previously passed courses from another programme that are substantially similar to any one of the courses required under Regulation 6 above may, with the approval of the Associate Dean Academic or nominee, be required to take alternative 700 level courses from the subject Speech Science or other approved 700 level courses.
  - c Where a student is required to take additional courses as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 7b above, those courses:
    - (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
    - and
    - (ii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### **Practical and Clinical Requirements**

- 9 A student is required to pass each and every component of the clinical and practical requirements of the Speech Language Therapy Practice courses to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.

### **Honours**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### **Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### **Termination of Enrolment**

- 12
  - a If the behaviour of a student in a clinical environment is found, after due and fair inquiry, to be offensive, disruptive or likely to give rise to a risk of harm to the welfare of any person, the enrolment of the student in the programme may be terminated by Senate or its representative and any application to re-enrol may likewise be declined.
  - b A student who is subject to any such inquiry may be suspended by Senate or its representative from lectures, classes, clinics and any teaching placement pending the outcome of the inquiry.
  - c A student whose enrolment is terminated under Regulation 12a may appeal that decision to the Council or its duly appointed delegate.

### **Amendment**

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

**Master of Speech Language Therapy Practice (MSLTPrac) Schedule****Requirement:****Taught Masters****Part I:**

- 120 points: SPCHSCI 711–724

**Part II:**

- 90 points: SPCHSCI 733, 734, 736, 743, 744, 746
- 30 points: SPCHSCI 790 Research Project

**The Degree of Master of Wine Science – MWineSci**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant specialisation, provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant majors or specialisations may include biology, chemistry, chemical and materials engineering, earth sciences, environmental science, food science, geography or geology.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 220 points.

**Structure and Content**

- A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Wine Science Schedule.
- A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in at least 60 points of taught courses in order to enrol in WINESCI 793.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Dissertation**

- The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
  - The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment in WINESCI 793.
  - The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Science

- 10 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Wine Science that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

## Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Wine Science.

## Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Wine Science (MWineSci) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

#### Taught Masters

- 105 points from WINESCI 701–708

- a further 15 points from 700 level courses offered at this University, as approved by the Programme Director
  - 60 points: WINESCI 793 Dissertation
- 

## The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology – DCLinPsy

### Notes:

- "Candidate/s" refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology.*
- "Candidature" refers to a person's status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology.*
- "Doctoral year" refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.*
- Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.*
- "Successfully complete" means to complete all requirements and submit all required work for the relevant course, course component or programme component and pass the prescribed examination.*

## General requirements

- A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DCLinPsy) is required to undertake advanced coursework, clinical practice and an original and coherent research project, and to present the outcome of the research project for examination as a thesis.
- The research project must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.
- The research project must be conducted under supervision and during the period of enrolment in the DCLinPsy programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.
- The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 70,000 words.
- The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the doctoral thesis policy and procedures.
- A candidate must successfully complete the thesis and all components of PSYCH 800.
  - Candidates must meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour and comply with the requirements of the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures for the duration of candidature.
  - Candidates are subject to the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures.
- In order for the DCLinPsy degree to be awarded, Regulations 6, 7a and 51 must be satisfied, and the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate(s)) must be:
  - satisfied that, subject to Regulation 47, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination,

held in accordance with Regulation 48, on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs

and

b satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by these regulations, that the thesis:

(i) makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s) and is of direct relevance to the field of clinical psychology

and

(ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work

and

(iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature

and

(iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

## Duration

9 The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DCLinPsy programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the doctoral extension of enrolment policy and procedures.

10 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent programme enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DCLinPsy programme.

11 a Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances (and subject to course availability), enrolment in the programme must proceed on a full-time basis prior to successful completion of PSYCH 800.

b A candidate may enrol part-time in any remaining thesis component post successful completion of PSYCH 800, subject to the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

c Except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances, enrolment in the programme must be completed within 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the DCLinPsy programme.

12 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the doctoral suspension of enrolment policy and procedures.

## Admission

13 To be admitted to the DCLinPsy programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations, be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or a New Zealand permanent resident and are required to:

a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:

(i) have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) in Psychology with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

or

(ii) have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science in Psychology with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

or

(iii) have completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree in Psychology with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland

and

b (i) have passed PSYCH 708, 718, 723 at the University of Auckland with at least a B+ average, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)

and

(ii) have satisfied the requirements of the doctoral candidate research capacity policy and procedures

and

c demonstrated to the satisfaction of the DCLinPsy Admission Board in the School of Psychology, in accordance with the process determined by the Faculty of Science, the qualities necessary for a person seeking to be a Doctor of Clinical Psychology

and

d meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour

and

- e have satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) and
  - f have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the DClInPsy degree and
  - g have the approval of the Head of Psychology or their nominee for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head.
- 14 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
  - 15 The final decision on admission to the DClInPsy programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
  - 16 Admission to the DClInPsy programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment, or where an applicant does not continue to meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour.
  - 17 Admission to the DClInPsy programme is valid for the start date approved by the Academic Head. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur at that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.
  - 18 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.
- Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

## Supervision

- 19 The Academic Head is responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.
- 20 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the doctoral supervision policy and procedures.
- 21 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the doctoral supervision policy and procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

## Enrolment and Candidature

- 22 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the DClInPsy programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 9–10.
- 23 Candidature for the DClInPsy degree commences upon enrolment in the DClInPsy programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 12, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:
  - a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 8 have been met
  - b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 50 is that the degree not be awarded
  - c candidature expires under Regulation 32
  - d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52
  - e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 53.
- 24 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures, the doctoral continuation of confirmed candidature policy and procedures, and the doctoral candidature intervention policy and procedures.
- 25 Except as permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies in exceptional circumstances, a candidate must enrol

in 120 points in each of the first three years of full-time equivalent enrolment, and include 105 points of thesis enrolment in the first year of full-time equivalent enrolment, 90 points of thesis enrolment in the second year of full-time equivalent enrolment and 45 points of thesis enrolment in the third year of full-time equivalent enrolment.

- 26 The following additional confirmation milestones are required for all candidates and are subject to the doctoral confirmation of candidature policy and procedures:
- a achievement of Pass grades in the Clinical Practicum 1 competency evaluation and Initial Interview Exam within PSYCH 800
  - b achievement of a provisional Pass Grade for Case Report 1 within PSYCH 800
  - c completion of a literature review and methods section of the thesis to the satisfaction of the confirmation review committee
  - d ethics approval for the research
  - e initial data collection to the satisfaction of the main supervisor.
- 27 The following post-confirmation milestones must be placed on candidature at the time of confirmation in the programme in accordance with Regulation 24:
- a achievement of Pass grades in the Clinical Practicum 2 and 3 competency evaluations and End of Year Exam within PSYCH 800 prior to the first review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24
  - b achievement of provisional Pass grades for Case Reports 2 and 3 within PSYCH 800 prior to the first review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24
  - c completion of the data collection and analysis of data to the satisfaction of the main supervisor prior to the first review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24.
- 28 Where the outcome of the first continuation of confirmed candidature review under Regulation 24 is the continuation of candidature, the following conditions must be placed on candidature:
- a achievement of a Pass grade in the Final Internship competency evaluation within PSYCH 800 prior to the next review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24 and prior to submission of the thesis
  - b achievement of a Pass grade in the Final Clinical Examination within PSYCH 800 prior to the next review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24 and prior to submission of the thesis
  - c achievement of confirmed Pass grades for Case Reports 1–5 within PSYCH 800 prior to the next review of confirmed candidature required under Regulation 24 and prior to submission of the thesis.
- Note: For the avoidance of doubt, Pass grades for Case Reports 1–3 are provisional until confirmed by the examiners for the Final Clinical Examination for PSYCH 800.*
- 29 a Where a candidate does not achieve a Pass grade (provisional or otherwise) in a component of PSYCH 800, conditions on candidature pursuant to Regulation 24 may, subject to Regulation 30, include requirements to satisfactorily complete specific additional work and/or revisions and/or examination.
- b Where conditions are imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a) at the conclusion of enrolment in PSYCH 800, the submission of the PSYCH 800 result will be deferred.
- c Where any condition imposed in accordance with Regulation 29(a) is not satisfied, the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the relevant component of PSYCH 800.
- 30 a The provisions of Regulation 29(a) can apply one time only to each component of PSYCH 800.
- b Where the examiner(s) of the relevant component of PSYCH 800 determine(s) that a particular weakness is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work or revisions and/or examination, the provisions of Regulation 29(a) cannot be exercised and the candidate will have failed to successfully complete the relevant component of PSYCH 800.
- 31 All components of PSYCH 800 must be successfully completed in order for the thesis to be submitted for examination.
- 32 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 9.
- b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 49.



- 33 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 32, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 61 of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).
- 34 Enrolment in the DClInPsy programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 32 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 52.
- 35 Termination of candidature under Regulation 53 is also termination of enrolment in the DClInPsy programme for enrolled candidates. Termination of enrolment pursuant to Regulation 7 is also termination of candidature.
- 36 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 49, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 49 is 12 months full-time equivalent.
- 37 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the doctoral off-campus research policy and procedures.
- 38 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.
- 39 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Fees

- 40 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the DClInPsy programme.
- 41 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 12.
- 42 a A candidate who withdraws from the DClInPsy programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.
- b A candidate who submits their thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has been enrolled in the programme for at least 36 months full-time equivalent.
- 43 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

## Submission

- 44 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – pre examination.

## Examination

- 45 PSYCH 800 must be examined in accordance with the doctoral coursework policy and procedures.
- 46 a For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two thesis examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the doctoral appointment of examiners policy and procedures.
- b The thesis must be examined in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures.
- 47 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the doctoral examination extraordinary circumstances and posthumous award procedures, the DClInPsy degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place on the thesis.
- 48 Where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) determines, under the doctoral examination procedures, that a candidate will proceed to oral examination, the oral examination is to be held in accordance with the doctoral examination procedures and the doctoral oral examination procedures.
- 49 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the doctoral examination procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

## Final Decision

- 50 The final decision as to the award of the DClinPsy degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 49.
- 51 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination in order for the requirements of the DClinPsy degree to be met.

## Withdrawal from Programme

- 52 A candidate may withdraw from the DClinPsy programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

## Termination of Candidature

- 53 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:
- a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 24
  - b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 24
  - c failure to satisfy post-confirmation milestones or conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 24 or Regulation 27 or Regulation 28
  - d failure to successfully complete any one or more component(s) of PSYCH 800
  - e failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 24
  - f failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
  - g failure to comply with the doctoral thesis submission procedures – post examination
  - h failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the DClinPsy by the due date.

*Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 53 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 61.*

- 54 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 53, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed fourteen calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision.
- 55 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of these programme regulations.
- 56 Termination proceedings under the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures take precedence over, and are independent of, Regulations 53 and 54.
- 57 Where matters of fitness to practise inform the failure to successfully complete a component of PSYCH 800:
- a termination proceedings will ensue under the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures
  - b termination proceedings, which shall exclude consideration of fitness to practise matters considered under Regulation 57a, will ensue pursuant to Regulation 53d only where:
    - (i) the process required under Regulation 57a has concluded and has not resulted in termination of enrolment
    - and
    - (ii) the failure to successfully complete the component of PSYCH 800 was also informed by matters other than fitness to practise.
- 58 a Where a candidate withdraws from the DClinPsy programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirement for the award of the DClinPsy, admission to a new DClinPsy or other doctoral programme in Psychology at a later date will not normally be permitted.
- b A person who withdraws from any doctoral programme in Psychology (clinical or otherwise) or has their doctoral candidature in Psychology (clinical or otherwise) terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a doctoral degree in Psychology (clinical or otherwise), will not normally be admitted to the DClinPsy. For the avoidance of doubt: equivalence is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Variations

59 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for DCLinPsy candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

## Appeals

60 Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to suspension and extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

61 A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature pursuant to Regulation 53 or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

62 Where candidature is terminated pursuant to Regulation 7, right of appeal and the determination of appeals are subject to the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures.

63 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment, and as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 53, will be determined in accordance with the doctoral candidature appeal procedures.

64 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a DCLinPsy thesis examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

65 Appeals as to thesis examination will be determined in accordance with the doctoral examination appeal procedures.

## Dispute Resolution

66 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.

67 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 60 or 61 or 64 or under the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise policy and procedures is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 66.

## Further Provisions

68 a The DCLinPsy programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.

b Candidates are subject to:

(i) the Examination Regulations, the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute

and

(ii) the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme Regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers.

69 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in these regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

70 Candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of these regulations and amended from time-to-time.

71 These regulations may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.

72 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2022.

---

## Certificate in Science – CertSci

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:

a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Science as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Science, at this University

and

b passed at least 60 points for that degree

and

c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed as available for the BSc in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

**Diploma in Science – DipSci**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Science as a component degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Science, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed as available for the BSc in the Bachelor of Science Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.
- 

**Graduate Certificate in Science – GradCertSci**

*The regulations for this graduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this Graduate Certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Science or Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
  - and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that graduate diploma
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Programme Director or nominee.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this graduate certificate must follow a programme equivalent to one full-time semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this graduate certificate a student must pass 60 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science or Graduate Diploma of Applied Psychology including at least 45 points above Stage II.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 The programme for each student requires the approval of the Associate Dean Academic or nominee prior to enrolment.
- 6 Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Certificate in Science.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2023.
- 

**Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – GradDipAppPsych**

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this graduate diploma, a student must have:  
*either*
  - a completed the requirements for any degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b demonstrated practical, professional, or scholarly experience as approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in 1a above.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2
  - a A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of one full-time year and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
  - b The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.
  - c In all cases, the term of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first term in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned to the programme.
  - d In exceptional circumstances the relevant Academic Head may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding one year.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 5 Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Amendment**

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

---

**Graduate Diploma in Applied Psychology (GradDipAppPsych) Schedule**

---

**Requirement:**

- 120 points: PSYCH 211, 323–325
- 

**Graduate Diploma in Science – GradDipSci**

*The regulations for this graduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this graduate diploma, a student must have:
  - either
    - completed the requirements for any degree from this University, or the equivalent as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - demonstrated practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is approved by Senate or its representative as equivalent to that specified in 1a(i) above
- and
- attained a level of preparation appropriate to the selected major for the Graduate Diploma in Science as approved by the relevant Programme Director or nominee.
- A student may, if Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this graduate diploma without having fulfilled the requirements of Regulation 1b, provided that the student completes any prerequisite courses as part of or in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.
- With the approval of Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 30 points to complete the Bachelor of Science may enrol concurrently for this graduate diploma and those remaining points, provided that the graduate diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this graduate diploma must follow a programme equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 120 points.
  - The requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Science must be completed within four years of initial enrolment.
  - In all cases, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for a course which is assigned or reassigned to the programme.
  - In exceptional circumstances the relevant Academic Head may increase the duration allowed for enrolment for a period not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters.

**Structure and Content**

- Of the 120 points required for this graduate diploma a student must pass:
  - at least 75 points above Stage II, from the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedules
  - at least 60 points from a major listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including the Stage III courses required for that major.
- The programme for this graduate diploma may include a research project in a subject for which the student is approved by the Academic Head or nominee as suitably qualified.
- A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- The programme for each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent prior to enrolment.
- Cross-credits will not be granted toward the Graduate Diploma in Science.

**Research Project**

- A research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Academic Head.
  - The research project topic must be approved by the relevant Academic Head prior to enrolment.

- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science – PGCertDataSci

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a major in Computer Science or Statistics, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in Computer Science or Statistics
- and
- b passed COMPSCI 130, MATHS 108 and STATS 101, or equivalent courses.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Postgraduate Certificate in Data Science (PGCertDataSci) Schedule

#### Requirement:

- 30 points: DATASCI 709
- 30 points from COMPSCI 717, STATS 709

## Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology – PGCertInfoTech

*This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within one semester if enrolled full-time or four semesters if enrolled part-time.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Information Technology (PGCertInfoTech) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: COMPSCI 718, 719
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology – PGDipAppPsych

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Master of Arts or Master of Science in Psychology from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - b passed PSYCH 741, 749, 750, 751, 754, 759, or equivalent courses



and

- c demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as a registered psychologist. This will normally require an interview, submission of academic transcripts and appropriate letters of reference.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology Schedule.
- 6 The programme for each student requires the approval of Academic Head.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Distinction**

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology (PGDipAppPsych) Schedule	
Requirement:	
• 60 points: PSYCH 651	
• 60 points: PSYCH 728, 730, 757	

**Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipClinPsych**

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Master of Arts or Master of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Psychology, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a specialisation in Psychology, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- (iii) completed the requirements for a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology
- and
- b (i) passed PSYCH 708, 718, 723 with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent courses
- and
- (ii) demonstrated in accordance with approved selection criteria determined by the Faculty of Science the

qualities necessary for a person seeking a qualification as a Clinical Psychologist. This will normally require an interview, submission of academic transcripts and appropriate letters of reference.

- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 a Candidates must continue to meet the requirements of the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (2003) for professional and ethical behaviour.
- b Students are subject to the Faculty of Science Fitness to Practise Policy and Procedures for the duration of this programme.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma who has completed the requirement for a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis, or a Doctor of Philosophy degree in Psychology, must follow a programme of the equivalent of four consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 240 points.
- b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of the equivalent of six consecutive full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has completed the requirements for a Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology or a Masters Degree in Psychology which included a thesis must follow a programme of 240 points as listed in Option 1 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.
- b Any other student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must follow a programme of 360 points as listed in Option 2 in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology Schedule.
- c A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass, in PSYCH 718 and 723, or PSYCH 709 and 747 will be required to take PSYCH 718 and 723 or their equivalents before taking Part III.
- d A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Academic Head may require.
- e A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the programme. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination may, at the discretion of the Academic Head, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the programme. A student who fails any year of the programme may, at the discretion of the Dean following a recommendation from the Academic Head, be declined permission to enrol again in that year of the programme or in the programme as a whole.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsych) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

##### Option 1 – 240 points

Part I: 60 points PSYCH 771

Part II: 60 points PSYCH 772

Part III: 120 points PSYCH 773

##### Option 2 – 360 points

Thesis: 120 points PSYCH 796

Part I: 60 points PSYCH 771

Part II: 60 points PSYCH 772

Part III: 120 points PSYCH 773

## Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science – PGDipForensic

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science (PGDipForensic) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- 105 points from FORENSIC 701–704, 706–708

- 15 points from an approved 600 or 700 level course offered at this University
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Information Technology – PGDipInfoTech

*This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland and the University of Waikato.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Information Technology

and

- b (i) passed at least 60 points for that degree

and

- (ii) been recommended for admission by the Programme Director.

- 2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Information Technology has been conferred may be permitted to apply for admission to this postgraduate diploma.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
- and
- b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must pass 120 points from courses listed in the Master of Information Technology Schedule, excluding COMPSCI 778.
- 6 The programme for each student must be approved by the Programme Director.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 10 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
- a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, and a major or specialisation in the subject for the specialisation for which they intend to enrol, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major or specialisation in the subject for the specialisation for which they intend to enrol.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- 4 With the approval of the Programme Director, a student may enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements. A student may be required to enrol in any or all of the prerequisite courses not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this programme.

Notes:

- (i) *This programme includes some specialisations that are limited entry as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

- (ii) *Equivalent qualifications may include the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Optometry, Bachelor of Planning, Bachelor of Urban Planning or Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours).*
- (iii) *Relevant majors or specialisations may include applied mathematics, bioinformatics, biological sciences, biomedical science, biosecurity, conservation, biotechnology, chemistry, clinical exercise physiology, computer science, earth sciences, environmental management, environmental science, exercise sciences, food science, geography, geology, geophysics, green chemical science, logic and computation, marine science, mathematics, medical statistics, optometry, pharmacology, physics, physiology, psychology, speech science, statistics or wine science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule.
- 8 A dissertation or research project of up to 45 points may be included as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Schedule.
- 9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to confirmation by the relevant Academic Head or nominee.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation / Research Project

- 11 a A dissertation or research project, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation or research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Distinction

- 12 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSci) Schedule

---

### Specialisations available:

#### Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Applied Mathematics or Mathematics, or an equivalent subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 340, 361, and MATHS 362 or 363, or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from MATHS 761–770
- up to 60 points from approved 700 level courses in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of Department

#### Bioinformatics

*The PGDipSci in Bioinformatics was suspended in 2020. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A BSc with a major in Bioinformatics or Biological Sciences and COMPSCI 220, or equivalent as approved by the Programme Director.

**Requirement:**

- 45 points from BIOINF 702, 704, BIOSCI 702
- 75 points from BIOINF 701, BIOSCI 733, 737, 752, 755-758, 761 COMPSCI 715, 720, 732, 760, 767, MATHS 764, STATS 720, 721, 730, 731, 732, 761, 783, 784, or related 700 level courses, as approved by the Programme Director

## Biological Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from BIOSCI 700-704, 724-761, 763-766
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject as approved by the Programme Director

## Biosecurity and Conservation

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 30 points: BIOSCI 747, 748
- at least 60 points from BIOSCI 761 or ENVSCI 701, BIOSCI 724, 730, 731, 733-735, 738, 739, 751, 760, 763, 766, ENVMGT 746, ENVSCI 705, 708, 711, 734, 737, STATS 776
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Environmental Management, Environmental Science

## Biotechnology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biotechnology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: SCIENT 703
- 15 points from BIOSCI 701, 704
- at least 60 points from BIOSCI 700-702, 736-738, 741, 746, 749, 751-761, 764-765
- up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

## Chemistry

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from CHEM 710-780, 795
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval of the Programme Director

*Note: Students intending to study for a Master of Science in Chemistry must take CHEM 795.*

## Clinical Exercise Physiology

*New admissions into the PGDipSci in Clinical Exercise Physiology were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A major in Exercise Sciences or Sport and Exercise Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including EXERSCI 301 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 90 points: EXERSCI 720, 721, 776, 777
- 30 points from approved 700 level courses in the Faculty of

Science approved by the Academic Head or nominee

## Computer Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Computer Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from BIOSCI 700, COMPSCI 691, 701-716, 720-777, 780
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in a related subject with approval of the Academic Head or nominee

## Earth Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Earth Sciences or Geology, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, or a major in Geography including GEOG 330, 331, 334, 351, 360 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 90 points from ASTRO 720, EARTHSCI 700-772
- up to 30 points from ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771 or other 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Director

## Environmental Management

**Prerequisite:** Bachelors degree approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from ENVMGT 701, GEOG 701
- at least 60 points from ENVMGT 741-762
- up to 45 points from 700 level courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator

## Environmental Physics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Environmental Physics, Geophysics or its equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 45 points from ENVPHYS 700-703, PHYSICS 743
- a further 75 points from ENVPHYS 700-703, 770 or other 600 or 700 level courses in Earth Sciences, Geography, Geographic Information Science, Mathematics, Physics or other subjects offered by the Faculty of Science approved by the Academic Head or nominee

## Environmental Science

**Prerequisite:** A Science subject approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: ENVSCI 711
- at least 60 points from ENVSCI 701, 704-708, 713-738, MARINE 707
- up to a further 45 points from EARTHSCI 705, 720, GEOG 745-749, 770, 771, ENVMGT 742, 744, MARINE 703 or other approved 700 level courses

## Exercise Sciences

**Prerequisite:** A major in Exercise Sciences or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: EXERSCI 705
- at least 45 points from 700 level courses in Exercise Sciences as approved by the Head of Department

- up to 60 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Academic Head or nominee

### Food Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Food Science, specialisation in Food Science and Nutrition, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 75 points from CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 706, 707, 708
- 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses

### Geography

**Prerequisite:** A major in Earth Sciences or Geography, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including 45 points at Stage III in Geography or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: GEOG 701
- at least 75 points from EARTHSCI 705, 722, 732, ENVGMT 741–762, ENVSCI 704, 705, 713, 737, 738, GEOG 714–779
- up to 30 points from other approved 700 level courses offered at this University

### Green Chemical Science

**Prerequisite:** A major or specialisation in Chemistry or Green Chemical Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including CHEM 360 and ENVSCI 301 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from CHEM 710–751, 780, 795
- 30 points: CHEM 760, ENVSCI 714
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Chemistry or related subjects with approval from the Programme Director

### Logic and Computation

**Prerequisite:** A major in Logic and Computation or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767
- 15 points from PHIL 736–738
- 90 points from COMPSCI 720, 750, 760, 767, LINGUIST 721, 724, LOGICOMP 701–705, MATHS 713, 715, PHIL 736–738

### Marine Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Biological Sciences, Environmental Science, or Marine Science, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MARINE 701
- 15 points from BIOSCI 761, CHEM 795, ENVSCI 701
- 90 points from the following 700 level courses including at least two of the following subject areas: BIOSCI 724–727, 733, 738, 739, 749, EARTHSCI 720, ENVGMT 742, 744, 748, ENVSCI 704, 714, FOODSCI 703, 708, GEOG 746, 771, GEOPHYS 711–713, 761, MARINE 702–707, STATS 767, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Coordinator

### Mathematics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Mathematics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee, including MATHS 332, and MATHS 320 or 328 or equivalent courses approved by the Academic Head or nominee. MATHS 302 may be substituted for one of MATHS 320, 328, 332

**Requirement:**

- at least 75 points from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789
- up to 45 points from approved 600 level courses in Mathematics or from MATHS 701–710, 712–770, 781–784, 786–789 or related subjects, with the approval of the Head of Department

### Medical Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 45 points: POPLHLTH 708, STATS 770, 773
- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
- at least 30 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, 767, STATS 702, 703, 705, 708–787
- up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Programme Director

### Optometry

*New admissions into the PGDipSci in Optometry were suspended in 2023 for 2024 onwards. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

**Prerequisite:** A specialisation in Optometry or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 120 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- or
- at least 90 points from OPTOM 751, 752, 757, 759
- up to 30 further points, subject to approval by the Head of Department, from approved 600 or 700 level courses in a related subject

### Pharmacology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Pharmacology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 60 points from MEDSCI 700, 715–720, 722, 723, 735, 744, 745
- up to 60 points from other 600 or 700 level courses as approved by the Head of Department

### Physics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 75 points from PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788
- and
- a further 45 points from GEOPHYS 761, 780, MATHS 761–770, PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788
- or

- at least 15 points from GEOPHYS 761, 780, MATHS 761–770, PHYSICS 625–681, 691, 701–787, 788
- up to 30 points, subject to the approval of the Head of Department, from approved 600 and 700 level courses in related subjects

---

### Physiology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Physiology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points: MEDSCI 743
  - at least 60 points from MEDSCI 703, 727, 729, 734, 738, 739, 744
  - up to 45 points from 700 level courses in a related subject approved by the Programme Director
- 

### Psychology

**Prerequisite:** A major in Psychology or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 120 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701
  - or*
  - at least 90 points from EDUC 741, EXERSCI 711, INDIGEN 712, PSYCH 700–770, 775–779, PSYCHOL 700, 701
  - up to 30 points from other 600 or 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 

### Speech Science

**Requirement:**

- 60 points from SPCHSCI 701, 711–713, 722, 723, 733, 736, 743, 746, 751–754

- 60 points from other approved 600 or 700 level courses in Audiology, Computer Science, Engineering, Linguistics, Physiology, Psychology, Speech Science
- 

### Statistics

**Prerequisite:** A major in Statistics or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee including STATS 210 or 225 or an equivalent course approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- 15 points from STATS 779, 782
  - at least 75 points from POPLHLTH 708, 709, 711, STATS 700–703, 705, 708–787
  - up to 30 points from 700 level courses in Statistics or related subjects, as approved by the Programme Director
- 

### Wine Science

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chemistry or specialisation in Food Science and Nutrition, or the equivalent approved by the Academic Head or nominee

**Requirement:**

- at least 75 points from WINESCI 701–708
- up to 45 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses in Biological Sciences, Chemical and Materials Engineering, Chemistry, Food Science or Geography



## Regulations – Interfaculty Programmes

### Degrees

573	The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt
576	The Degree of Master of Artificial Intelligence – MAI
578	The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt
579	The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt
581	The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy
583	The Degree of Master of Engineering Geology – MEngGeol
585	The Degree of Master of Global Studies – MGlobalSt
586	The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons
588	The Degree of Master of Mathematical Modelling – MMathModel
591	The Degree of Master of Operations Research and Analytics – MORAN
594	The Degree of Master of Philosophy – MPhil
595	The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds
597	The Degree of Master of Regional Development – MRegDev

### Certificates and Diplomas

598	Certificate in Global Studies – CertGlobalSt
599	The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate – TFC
600	Diploma in Global Studies – DipGlobalSt
601	Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence – PGCertAI
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt
602	Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy
603	Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons
604	Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling – PGCertMathModel
605	Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics – PGCertORAN
606	Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development – PGCertRegDev
607	Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence – PGDipAI
608	Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt
609	Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy
609	Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies – PGDipGlobalSt
610	Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling – PGDipMathModel
612	Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics – PGDipORAN

### Conjoint Programmes – Interfaculty

621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BA/BGlobalSt
626	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies – BCom/BGlobalSt
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Global Studies – BC/BGlobalSt
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Global Studies – BDes/BGlobalSt
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt
633	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BFA/BGlobalSt

# REGULATIONS – INTERFACULTY PROGRAMMES

## The Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree must follow a programme of the equivalent of six full-time semesters and pass courses with a total value of 360 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 360 points required for this degree, a student must pass:
  - a at least 300 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
    - (i) at least 195 points above Stage I, including at least 75 points above Stage II
    - (ii) Core Courses: 45 points: GLOBAL 102, 200, 300
    - (iii) a major of at least 150 points from the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II
    - (iv) 60 points from one of the Languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which at least 30 points must be above Stage I
    - (v) 45 points from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is aligned with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II
  - b 15 points: WTR 100 or other WTR course
  - c 15 points from courses offered in either the General Education Open Schedule or the General Education Faculty Schedule approved for this degree, and the Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*
  - d up to 30 points from courses available for this programme or other programmes at this University.
- 3 A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute an academic English language course approved by Senate or its representative for 15 points of General Education.

### General Education Exemptions

- 4 a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules who has:
 

*either*

  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution
  - or*
  - (ii) been admitted to this degree having completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution.
- b A student who has been exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules must substitute the requirement for courses available for this degree.
- c A student who has been fully exempted from the requirement to pass courses offered in the General Education Schedules is nonetheless required to complete the Academic Integrity course.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination. The specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of the *University Calendar*.

### Special Cases

- 6 a For Language courses, enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language is at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.

- b Enrolment in any particular course(s) may be declined, and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level. A student who is required to enrol in a more advanced course may choose either to complete 60 points of Language courses or complete alternative course(s) from elsewhere in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule.
- c If a student who has been required to enrol in a more advanced course fails that course they may be credited with an appropriate less advanced course if they are certified by the examiners as having reached the standard of a pass for that course and have not previously been credited with that course.
- d A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Bachelor of Global Studies (BGlobalSt) Schedule

<b>Requirement:</b> 15 points: WTR 100 or other WTR course	<b>Core Courses:</b> 45 points: GLOBAL 102, 200, 300
Majors available:	
<b>Global Environment and Sustainable Development</b>  <b>Stage I courses:</b> EARTHSCI 105, ECON 151, 152, ENV 100–103, GEOG 104, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, INTBUS 151, MĀORI 130, POLITICS 106, STATS 150, SUSTAIN 100, URBPLAN 101 <b>Stage II courses:</b> EDUC 212, GENDER 208, GEOG 205, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, MEDIA 231, PACIFIC 205, PHIL 250, SOCIO 213, 229, SUSTAIN 200, URBPLAN 201, 221, 223 <b>Stage III courses:</b> ENVSCI 303, GEOG 320, 325, 352, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, MEDIA 332, PACIFIC 305, POLITICS 313, PHIL 351, SOCIO 307, SUSTAIN 300, URBPLAN 301, 306, 321, 322 <b>Stage IV courses:</b> LAWENVIR 420, LAWPUBL 435, 446, 477 <b>Major must include:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: ENV 102</li> <li>• 30 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106, STATS 150</li> </ul>	<b>International Relations and Business</b>  <b>Stage I courses:</b> ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, 102, HISTORY 103, MĀORI 130, POLITICS 106, STATS 150 <b>Stage II courses:</b> ECON 201, GENDER 208, GEOG 202, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, INTBUS 201, 202, POLITICS 201, 202, SOCIO 208, 213, URBPLAN 222 <b>Stage III courses:</b> ECON 341, GEOG 302, 307, 327, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, INTBUS 305, 306, POLITICS 316, 345 <b>Major must include:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, POLITICS 106, STATS 150</li> <li>• in total no more than 75 points from ECON 151, 152, 201, 341, INTBUS 201, 202, 305, 306 or other courses from the BCom Schedule may be included in this degree</li> </ul>
<b>Global Politics and Human Rights</b>  <b>Stage I courses:</b> ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, 102, HISTORY 103, INTBUS 151, MĀORI 130, PHIL 104, POLITICS 106, SOCIO 103, STATS 150 <b>Stage II courses:</b> ANTHRO 213, 226, COMMS 208, CRIM 207, EDUC 212, GENDER 208, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, HISTORY 205, PHIL 268, POLITICS 201, 202, 218, 222, 254, SOCIO 213, 217 <b>Stage III courses:</b> ANTHRO 321, 377, CRIM 307, GEOG 308, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, HISTORY 309, MĀORI 335, PHIL 368, POLITICS 303, 311, 314, 320, 346, 356, SOCIO 309, 315 <b>Stage IV courses:</b> LAWPUBL 436, 443, 446, 449, 461, 477 <b>Major must include:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 15 points: POLITICS 106</li> <li>• 15 points: PHIL 104</li> <li>• at least 15 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, STATS 150</li> </ul>	<b>Transnational Cultures and Creative Practice</b>  <b>Stage I courses:</b> ARCHHTC 102, ARTHIST 115, ECON 151, 152, GLOBAL 101, 102, HISTORY 103, MĀORI 130, 190, MUS 188, PACIFIC 110, POLITICS 106, STATS 150, URBPLAN 101 <b>Stage II courses:</b> ANTHRO 202, 234, ARCHHTC 237, ARTHIST 233, COMPLIT 200, 202, 206, 210, DANCE 200, EUROPEAN 200, 207, 222, GENDER 208, GLOBAL 201–203, 205–252, 277–280, LATINAM 201, MĀORI 292, MEDIA 202, 222, MUSIC 243, PACIFIC 210, SOCIO 213 <b>Stage III courses:</b> ANTHRO 301, 329, ARCHHTC 341, ARTHIST 333, COMPLIT 302, 303, DANCE 302, EUROPEAN 300, 307, 322, GLOBAL 301–303, 305–352, 377–380, HUMS 300, LATINAM 303, 306, MĀORI 393, MEDIA 307, 327, MUS 387, PACIFIC 310 <b>Major must include:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 45 points from ECON 151 or 152, GLOBAL 101, HISTORY 103, MĀORI 130, POLITICS 106, STATS 150</li> </ul>

---

**BGlobalSt Languages:**


---

**Academic English****Stage I courses:** ACADENG 100, 101, 104, ENGLISH 121**Stage II courses:** ACADENG 210**Must include:**

- ACADENG 210 or equivalent competency

*Subject to approval by Academic Head or nominee, Academic English is available for international students with English as an additional language who would benefit from English study.*

---

**Chinese****Stage I courses:** CHINESE 100, 101**Stage II courses:** CHINESE 200, 201, 277, 278**Stage III courses:** CHINESE 300, 301, 302, 377, 378**Must include:**

- CHINESE 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**Cook Islands Māori****Stage I course:** COOKIS 101 and 15 points from either MĀORI 103, SAMOAN 101, TONGAN 101**Stage II courses:** COOKIS 201, PACIFIC 212**Stage III courses:** COOKIS 301, PACIFIC 312**Must include:**

- COOKIS 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**French****Stage I courses:** FRENCH 101, 102**Stage II courses:** FRENCH 203, 204, 269, 277, 278**Stage III courses:** FRENCH 304, 305, 320, 377, 378**Must include:**

- FRENCH 204 or equivalent competency
- 

**German****Stage I courses:** GERMAN 101, 102,**Stage II courses:** GERMAN 200, 201, 277, 278**Stage III courses:** GERMAN 301, 302, 305, 306, 377, 378**Must include:**

- GERMAN 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**Italian****Stage I courses:** ITALIAN 100, 106, 107, 177**Stage II courses:** ITALIAN 200, 201, 277, 278**Stage III courses:** ITALIAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 379**Must include:**

- ITALIAN 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**Japanese****Stage I courses:** JAPANESE 130, 131**Stage II courses:** JAPANESE 231, 232, 277, 278**Stage III courses:** JAPANESE 331, 332, 377, 378**Must include:**

- JAPANESE 232 or equivalent competency
- 

**Korean****Stage I courses:** KOREAN 110, 111**Stage II courses:** KOREAN 200, 201, 277, 278**Stage III courses:** KOREAN 300, 301, 377, 378, 381**Must include:**

- KOREAN 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**Māori****Stage I courses:** MĀORI 101, 103, 104**Stage II courses:** MĀORI 201, 203**Stage III courses:** MĀORI 301, 302**Must include:**

- MĀORI 203 or equivalent competency
- 

**Russian****Stage I courses:** RUSSIAN 100, 101**Stage II courses:** RUSSIAN 200, 201, 277, 278**Must include:**

- RUSSIAN 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**Samoaan****Stage I course:** SAMOAN 101 and 15 points from either COOKIS 101, MĀORI 103, TONGAN 101**Stage II course:** PACIFIC 212, SAMOAN 201**Stage III courses:** PACIFIC 312, SAMOAN 301**Must include:**

- SAMOAN 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**Spanish****Stage I courses:** SPANISH 104, 105**Stage II courses:** SPANISH 200, 201, 277, 278**Stage III courses:** SPANISH 319, 321, 341, 342, 377, 378**Must include:**

- SPANISH 201 or equivalent competency
- 

**Tongan****Stage I course:** TONGAN 101 and 15 points from either COOKIS 101, MĀORI 103, SAMOAN 101**Stage II course:** PACIFIC 212, TONGAN 201**Stage III courses:** PACIFIC 312, TONGAN 301**Must include:**

- TONGAN 201 or equivalent competency
- 

---

**BGlobalSt Area Studies:**


---

**Asia****Stage II courses:** ASIAN 200, 204, HISTORY 225**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 329, ASIAN 302, 303, 304, ECON

343, HISTORY 335

*Students who have chosen Asia must select either Chinese, Japanese or Korean as their language.*

## Europe

**Stage II courses:** EUROPEAN 200, 206, 207, 222, GLOBAL 204, HISTORY 217, 224, 271

**Stage III courses:** EUROPEAN 300, 302, 307, 322, GLOBAL 304, HISTORY 317, 324, 371, LAWPUBL 445

*Students who have chosen Europe must select either French, German, Italian, Russian or Spanish as their language.*

## Latin America

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 226, LATINAM 201, 210, 216

**Stage III courses:** LATINAM 301, 303, 306, 320

*Students who have chosen Latin America must select Spanish as their language.*

## Māori New Zealand

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 207, ARTHIST 238, HISTORY 227, MĀORI 202, 230

**Stage III courses:** ARTHIST 338, GEOG 352, HISTORY 327, MĀORI 303, 320, 330, 335, 396

*Students who have chosen Māori New Zealand must select Māori as their language.*

## The Pacific

**Stage II courses:** ANTHRO 234, PACIFIC 200, 206, 207, 211, 213

**Stage III courses:** ANTHRO 358, GEOG 312, LAWGENRL 428, PACIFIC 306, 311, 313

*Students who have chosen the Pacific must select either Cook Islands Māori, Samoan or Tongan as their language.*

# The Degree of Master of Artificial Intelligence – MAI

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, and a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, and a relevant subject
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points in the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate

Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *Whether a degree or subject is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, engineering science, information technology, mechatronics, science, software engineering or technology may be considered relevant.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 180 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Artificial Intelligence Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of taught courses taken for this degree, prior to enrolment in COMPSCI 779, COMPSCI 792 or ENGGEN 794. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Artificial Intelligence cannot continue.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Project

- 10 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence

- 11 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence or Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence.

### Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Master of Artificial Intelligence (MAI) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Taught Masters Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703</li> <li>• at least 15 points from COMPSCI 703, 764, 769, COMPSYS 726</li> <li>• 30 points: COMPSCI 792 Research Project or COMPSCI 779 Internship or ENGGEN 794 Research Project</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• up to 15 points from COMPSCI 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, 760–762, 765, 767, 773, COMPSYS 726, COMPSYS 731, 732, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ELECTENG 722, ENGGEN 730, 743, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV 704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784</li> </ul>
--	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Taught Masters Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703</li> <li>• at least 15 points from COMPSCI 703, 764, 769, COMPSYS 726</li> <li>• up to 45 points from COMPSCI 760–762, 765, 767, 773, COMPSYS 726, 731, 732, ELECTENG 722, ENGGEN 730, 743</li> <li>either</li> <li>• 15 points: ENGGEN 769</li> <li>• 30 points: COMPSCI 792 Research Project or ENGGEN 794 Research Project</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a further 15 points from COMPSCI 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV 704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784 or courses listed elsewhere in this Schedule</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 30 points: COMPSCI 779 Internship</li> <li>• a further 30 points from COMPSCI 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV 704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784 or courses listed elsewhere in this Schedule</li> </ul>
--	---

## The Degree of Master of Bioscience Enterprise – MBioEnt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise from this University with a Grade Point Average of 6.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee for an applicant who has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind as equivalent to the one year of postgraduate study.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 5 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Thesis

- 8
  - a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
  - b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
  - c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Honours

9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Bioscience Enterprise (MBioEnt) Schedule

---

**Requirement:**  
**Research Masters**

- 30 points from SCIENT 720–722
  - 90 points: SCIENT 794 or 795 Thesis
- 

## The Degree of Master of Disaster Management – MDisMgt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), or Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), or Bachelor of Engineering, or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), or Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours), or Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or Bachelor of Planning, or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), or Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), or Bachelor of Engineering, or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), or Bachelor of Health Sciences (Honours), or Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), or Bachelor of Planning, or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Health Sciences, or Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts, or Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Health Sciences, or Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 3 Equivalence in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.



- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Disaster Management Schedule.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Disaster Management cannot continue.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Research Project

- 11 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The research project topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 12 A student who has not met the requirement in Regulation 9 may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management.

### Honours

- 13 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 14 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 15 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Disaster Management (MDisMgt) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 points: DISMGT 701, 703</li> <li>• 15 points from ENGGEN 731, 742</li> <li>• 30 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 710, 713, 716, 717, DISMGT 705, 706, EARTHSCI 705, ENVENG 752, LAWENVIR 713,</li> </ul>	716, 725, 726, LAWPUBL 736, POPLHLTH 715, 760, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, SOCCLEAD 701, SOCHLTH 732 or other approved 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project</li> </ul>
--	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: DISMGT 701, 703, ENGGEN 742</li> <li>• 90 points from CIVIL 707, 765, DEVELOP 710, 713, 716, 717, DISMGT 705, 706, EARTHSCI 705, ENVENG 752, LAWENVIR 713, 716, 725, 726, LAWPUBL 736, POPLHLTH 715, 760, PROFCOUN 707, PROFSUPV 710, SOCCLEAD 701, 706, SOCHLTH 732 or other</li> </ul>	approved 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 45 points: DISMGT 704 Research Project</li> </ul>
---	--

## The Degree of Master of Energy – MEnergy

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - (iii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (iv) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University, and the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (v) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (vi) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce from this University, and the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (vii) completed the requirements for an equivalent four-year study programme from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (viii) completed the requirements for an equivalent four-year study programme from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
or
  - (ix) (a) (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
and  
(b) at least three years of relevant work experience approved by the Programme Director  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the qualifications as listed in 1a(i)–(ix), and not met the required Grade Point Average  
and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or the Bachelor of Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - (iii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or
  - (iv) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II  
or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in 2a(i)–(iv), and not met the required Grade Point Average

and

- (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.

- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4
  - a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
  - b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Engineering.*
- (ii) *Whether a qualification is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Qualifications in energy, engineering, applied science, technology or geothermal energy may be considered relevant.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Energy Schedule.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 A student who has to complete 120 points for a Taught Masters must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 45 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Energy cannot continue.
- 10 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 45 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Energy cannot continue.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering

- 12 A student who has passed courses towards a Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering that are available for this degree may reassign those courses to the Master of Energy provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

### Research Project / Thesis

- 13
  - a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
  - b The research project or thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.

- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Energy, Postgraduate Certificate in Energy or Postgraduate Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

## Honours

- 15 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 16 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 17 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Energy (MEnergy) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
- 90 points: ENERGY 794 or 795 Thesis

##### Taught Masters

- 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
- up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620
- up to 45 points from COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 702,

- 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 751, 752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–715, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University
- up to 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
  - 45 points: ENERGY 785 or 786 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following:

#### Requirement:

##### Research Masters

- 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
- up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620
- up to 60 points from COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 702, 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 751, 752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–715, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University
- up to 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 90 points: ENERGY 794 or 795 Thesis

#### Taught Masters

- 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
- up to 45 points from GEOTHERM 601–603, 620
- up to 105 points from COMENT 703, EARTHSCI 703, ECON 702, 771, 783, ELECTENG 735, ENGGEN 730, 742, 769, ENGSCI 755, ENVENG 702, 704, 751, 752, ENVMGT 741–744, 746, 747, ENVSCI 711, GEOG 749, GLMI 707, MECHENG 711–715, SCIENT 701, approved 600 and 700 level courses, other than projects and theses, offered at this University
- up to 105 points from courses listed in the Master of Engineering Studies Schedule
- 45 points: ENERGY 785 or 786 Research Project

## The Degree of Master of Engineering Geology – MEngGeol

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
- completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, and a relevant major or specialisation
- or
- completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from

this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study

or

d completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, and a relevant major or specialisation

or

e (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University

and

(ii) completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0, and a relevant specialisation, or have equivalent prior study.

2 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:

a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a major in Earth Sciences, or have equivalent prior study

or

b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a major in Earth Sciences

or

c (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science from this University

and

(ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant specialisation, provided the postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.

b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant majors or specialisations may include those in earth science, civil engineering or geology.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:

a pass courses with a total value of 120 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:

a pass courses with a total value of 180 points

and

b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Engineering Geology Schedule.

8 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses and prior to enrolment in EARTHSCI 794. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Engineering Geology cannot continue.

9 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Thesis

- 10 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Reassignment

- 11 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Earth Sciences.

## Honours

- 12 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Engineering Geology (MEngGeol) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> • 15 points: EARTHSCI 770	• 15 points: EARTHSCI 771 or 772 • 90 points: EARTHSCI 794 Thesis in Engineering Geology
---	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> • 45 points: EARTHSCI 770, 771, 772 • 30 points from EARTHSCI 703, 705, 714, 720, 732, 752, 754,	ENVPHYS 702, GEOG 745, 746, 771, 772 • 15 points from CIVIL 791, ENGGEN 742, ENVMGT 744, 749, ENVSCI 711 • 90 points: EARTHSCI 794 Thesis in Engineering Geology
---	--

---

## The Degree of Master of Global Studies – MGlobalSt

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Global Studies, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, and a relevant major or subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Global Studies, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or subject
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points of relevant courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or other relevant Postgraduate Certificate from this University, with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant majors or subjects may include: anthropology, development studies, economics, environmental science, gender studies, geography, history, indigenous studies, law, linguistics, philosophy, political science, psychology or sociology.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student admitted to this degree must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points in the total enrolment for this degree.

**Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Global Studies Schedule.
- 6 A student must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 120 points of courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Global Studies cannot continue.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Dissertation**

- 8 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Academic Head.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Reassignment**

- 9 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies.

**Honours**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

**Variations**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

**Amendment**

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Master of Global Studies (MGlobalSt) Schedule	
<b>Taught Masters Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 90 points: GLOBAL 700–702</li><li>• 30 points from ANTHRO 727, 728, 732, 733, 738, COMMS 700, 702, 704, COMPLIT 705, 709, DANCE 722, DESIGN 705, DEVELOP 710, 713, 716, 717, EDUC 705, 766, EDUCN 701, ENVMGT 742, 744,</li></ul>	746, ENVSCI 738, GENDER 700, GEOG 725, GLMI 701–704, 709, GLOBAL 704–707, HISTORY 716, INDIGEN 700, 711, LAWCOMM 779, LAWENVIR 710, LAWPUBL 749, 752, 753, MĀORI 732, 743, MEDIA 715, MUS 749, PACIFIC 700, 715, 717, 718, POLITICS 706, 711, 724, 740, 750, 776, SOCIOL 700, 748, URBPLAN 705, 712 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 60 points: GLOBAL 793 Dissertation</li></ul>

**The Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation – MHerCons**

*New admissions into the Master of Heritage Conservation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- either
- a (i) completed the requirements for:

- (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative
- or
- (b) the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) in Civil Engineering
- or
- (c) the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
- or
- (d) the Degree of Bachelor of Urban Planning (Honours)
- or
- (e) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning
- or
- (f) the Degree of Master of Urban Planning (Professional)
- or
- (g) the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture
- or
- (h) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- (ii) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage III
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for:
  - (a) the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
  - or
  - (b) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a relevant major, as approved by Senate or its representative
  - or
  - (c) an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative
- and
- (ii) achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 75 points above Stage II.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 3 A student enrolled for this degree under Regulation 1b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Heritage Conservation Schedule.
- 5 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 45 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Heritage Conservation cannot continue.
- 6 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 7 a A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Architecture (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.
- b A student may reassign courses from this degree to the Master of Urban Planning (Professional) and Heritage Conservation once.



- c All courses that can be reassigned must be reassigned including courses not completed.
- 8 A student who has not met the requirement in Regulation 5 may apply to reassign courses passed from this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation.

### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Heritage Conservation (MHerCons) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

#### Built Heritage

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points: HERCONS 700–703
- 30 points from ANTHRO 708, ARCHDES 702, ARCHGEN 711–715, ARCHHTC 700–702, 704, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705, or other 700 level courses approved by the Head of School or nominee
- 30 points: HERCONS 790 Research Project

#### Museums and Cultural Heritage

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
- 30 points from ANTHRO 742, 756, ARTHIST 730, 731, 734, COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 718, HERCONS 700, 701, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 702, or other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School or nominee
- 45 points: MUSEUMS 792 Dissertation

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the following specialisations:

#### Built Heritage

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 60 points: HERCONS 700–703
- 90 points from ANTHRO 708, ARCHDES 702, ARCHGEN 711–715, ARCHHTC 700–704, MUSEUMS 700, 702, 704, 705, or other 700 level courses approved by the Head of School or nominee
- 30 points: HERCONS 790 Research Project

#### Museums and Cultural Heritage

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704
- 90 points from ANTHRO 742, 756, ARCHGEN 750, 751, ARTHIST 730, 731, 734, COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 718, HERCONS 700, 701, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741, MUSEUMS 702, or up to 30 points from other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Head of School or nominee
- 45 points: MUSEUMS 792 Dissertation

## The Degree of Master of Mathematical Modelling – MMathModel

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree  
and  
(ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree  
and

- (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Postgraduate Diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - d completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University in a relevant subject with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University in a relevant subject, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling, or in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma in a relevant subject, from this University, provided the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree in a relevant subject from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling, or in a relevant postgraduate certificate or diploma in a relevant subject, from this University, provided the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.
- 3 Applicants must have completed 15 points from COMPSCI 130, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, and 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314, MATHS 361, or the equivalent.
- 4 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1, 2 and 3 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 5 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 and 3 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 and 3 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *Relevant Bachelors degrees may include the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.*
- (ii) *Relevant Bachelors Honours degrees may include the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).*
- (iii) *Relevant postgraduate certificates or diplomas may include the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Science.*
- (iv) *Relevant subjects may include analytics, applied mathematics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, physics, software engineering, structural engineering, electrical engineering, statistics or technology.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and

- c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### Structure and Content

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Mathematical Modelling Schedule.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director.
- 10 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.
- 11 With the prior approval of the Programme Director, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 12 A student who has to complete 120 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in their first 45 points of taught courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Mathematical Modelling cannot continue.
- 13 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in their first 120 points of taught courses taken for this programme. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Mathematical Modelling cannot continue.
- 14 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 15 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling, Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, Postgraduate Diploma in Science or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling.

### Research Project

- 16 a The research project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the relevant Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project must be approved by the Programme Director prior to enrolment.
- c The research project is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering/Science

- 17 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Science that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling

- 18 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling or Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or post graduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Honours

- 19 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

20 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

21 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Master of Mathematical Modelling (MMathModel) Schedule

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

#### Taught Masters

##### Requirement:

- at least 15 points from MATHS 765, 767
- at least 15 points from ENGSCI 711, 721
- up to 45 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712,

740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701, MATHS 761-764, 766, 767, 769, 770, OPSMG 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780

- 45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

#### Taught Masters

##### Requirement:

- 60 points: ENGSCI 711, 721, MATHS 765, 767
- at least 45 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712, 740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701,

MATHS 761-764, 766, 769, 770, OPSMG 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780

- up to 30 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research and Analytics – MORAn

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher
  - or
  - d (i) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or the equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - and
  - (ii) at least three years of relevant professional experience
  - or
  - e (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) (a) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (b) completed the requirements for a relevant postgraduate diploma from this University with at least 60 points of courses with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this degree, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:

- a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II
  - or
  - c (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards a relevant postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 Applicants must have completed any prerequisite courses prior to admission to this degree.
- 5 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**Notes:**

- (i) *A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science.*
- (ii) *A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).*
- (iii) *A relevant postgraduate diploma may include the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or a Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics.*
- (iv) *A relevant subject may be analytics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, economics, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, management science, mathematics, operations research, operations and supply chain management, software engineering, structural engineering, electrical engineering, statistics or technology.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 5a must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 7 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 5b must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

### **Structure and Content**

- 8 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Operations Research and Analytics Schedule.
- 9 A student who has previously passed any course the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this degree must substitute an alternative course as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 10 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director or nominee.
- 11 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 45 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.

- 12 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Operations Research and Analytics cannot continue.
- 13 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Reassignment

- 14 A student may apply to reassign courses passed for this degree to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics.

### Research Project / Thesis

- 15 a The research project or thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed the Academic Head.
- b The topic of the research project or thesis must be approved by the Programme Director or nominee prior to enrolment.
- c The research project or thesis is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

- 16 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering or Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics

- 17 A student who has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics or Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics that are available in this degree may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma has not been awarded.

### Honours

- 18 This degree may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 19 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 20 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Master of Operations Research and Analytics (MORAN) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, SOFTENG 753, STATS 720, 723, 724, 763, 783</li> <li>90 points: ENGSCI 793 or 794 Thesis (Operations Research and Analytics)</li> </ul> <i>or</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>120 points: ENGSCI 796 Thesis</li> </ul> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 45 points from ENGSCI 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783</li> <li>up to 30 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769</li> <li>45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project</li> </ul>
---	---

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Research Masters</b> <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 45 points from ENGSCI 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, STATS</li> </ul>	720, 723, 724, 783 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least 15 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMGT 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769</li> <li>up to 30 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses offered</li> </ul>
---	--

at this University

- 90 points: ENGSCI 793 or 794 Thesis (Operations Research and Analytics)
- or
- 45 points from ENGSCI 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783
- 15 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMG 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769
- 120 points: ENGSCI 796 Thesis

#### Taught Masters

- at least 60 points from ENGSCI 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783
- at least 45 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMG 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769
- up to 30 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University
- 45 points: ENGSCI 795 Research Project

## The Degree of Master of Philosophy – MPhil

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the Academic Statutes and Regulations but excluding the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:
  - a have been invited by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as the outcome of a review of provisional candidature for the Doctor of Philosophy or the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or the Doctor of Medicine
  - and
  - b satisfy the admission requirements of the MPhil Procedures.

### Duration

- 2 A student admitted to this programme must submit their thesis for examination within six months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the date of approval of admission, unless an extension is granted in accordance with Regulation 3.
- 3 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may grant an extension of up to six months of full-time equivalent enrolment for submission of the thesis, subject to the provisions for extension in the MPhil Procedures.
- 4 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a suspension of MPhil enrolment, subject to the provisions for suspension in the MPhil Procedures.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete a 120 point MPhil Thesis in accordance with the requirements of the MPhil Procedures.

### Examination

- 6 The MPhil thesis must be submitted and examined in accordance with the MPhil Procedures.

### Award

- 7 In order to be awarded the MPhil, a student must have:
  - a satisfied the requirements of Regulations 1, 2, 5 and 6 and:
    - (i) satisfied the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), in accordance with the MPhil Procedures, that the MPhil degree should be awarded
    - and
    - (ii) satisfied the final submission requirements of the MPhil Procedures
    - and
    - (iii) paid all fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute
  - or
  - b been invited by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to fulfil the requirements for the award of the MPhil degree as the final decision as to the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Clinical Psychology or Doctor of Education or Doctor of Fine Arts or Doctor of Health Sciences or Doctor of Medicine under the relevant doctoral degree regulations
    - and
    - (i) satisfied the final submission requirements of the MPhil Procedures
    - and
    - (iii) paid all fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute.

### Appeals

- 8 Appeals concerning the outcome of an MPhil thesis examination or the outcome of an MPhil extension or suspension application must be made and determined in accordance with the MPhil Procedures.

- 9 The outcome of an MPhil thesis examination may be appealed only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process.
- 10 The outcome of an MPhil extension or suspension application may be appealed only on the grounds that:
  - a information/evidence that was unavailable at the time of the decision has since become available for consideration
  - and/or
  - b the outcome was manifestly at odds with the evidence.

### **Distinction / Honours / Merit**

- 11 The thesis for this degree is not graded, and this degree is not permitted to be awarded with Honours, Distinction or Merit.

### **Variations**

- 12 In exceptional circumstances, and subject to the provisions for variation within the MPhil procedures, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Amendment**

- 13 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 August 2023.

---

## **The Degree of Master of Professional Studies – MProfStuds**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant must have:
    - a (i) completed the requirements for a four-year Bachelors degree
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a Bachelors (Honours) degree
    - or
    - (iii) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree
    - and
    - (a) to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education or Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisations, a professional qualification in Education equivalent to one year's advanced study
    - or
    - (b) to enrol in a specialisation other than Education or Mathematics Education, either a professional qualification equivalent to one year's advanced study or at least three years of professional experience deemed relevant to this programme
  - and
  - b (i) to enrol in the Education or Mathematics Education specialisations, at least three years of teaching experience
  - or
  - (ii) to enrol in the Mathematics Education specialisation, to be currently holding a teaching position
  - and
  - c completed any prerequisites for the courses in the subject area in which they wish to enrol.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the nature and level of study.

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree must not exceed 160 points.

### **Structure and Content**

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Master of Professional Studies Schedule.
- 6 The programme for students enrolling in the International Relations and Human Rights, Language Teaching, and



Translation specialisations requires the approval of the relevant Academic Head or nominee and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Education specialisation requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work. The programme for students enrolling in the Teaching Chinese in Schools specialisation requires the approval of the Dean of Faculty of Education and Social Work and the Dean of Faculty of Arts. The programme for students enrolling in the Mathematics Education specialisation requires the approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and the Dean of Faculty of Science. The programme for students enrolling in the Data Science or Digital Security specialisations requires the approval of the Head of Department of Statistics or the Head of Department of Computer Science and the Dean of Faculty of Science.

- 7 Students in the Master of Professional Studies in Education must achieve a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Professional Studies in Education cannot continue without the approval of the Programme Leader.
- 8 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Dissertation and Research Portfolio

- 9 a A dissertation or research portfolio, when included in the programme, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation or research portfolio topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator prior to enrolment.
- c The dissertation or research portfolio is to be completed and submitted in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign the courses passed for the Education specialisation to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

### Honours

- 11 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

### Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Master of Professional Studies (MProfStuds) Schedule

---

#### Data Science

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 30 points from COMPSCI 751, 752, 753, 762
- at least 30 points from STATS 762, 769, 782, 784
- up to 15 points from COMPSCI 705, 711, 720, 732, 734, 760, INFOSYS 720, 722, 727, OPSMGT 741, 760, 762, SCIENT 701, 702, STATS 707, 760, 763, 779, 783, 786, 787, any courses listed elsewhere in this Schedule, or from 700 level courses relevant to the area of study with approval of the the Programme Director
- 15 points: DATASCI 779
- 30 points: DATASCI 791 Research Project

#### Digital Security

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 45 points: COMPSCI 725, 726, INFOSYS 727
- 30 points from COMPSCI 702, 705, 720, 732, 742, INFOSYS 720, 730, 737, 750, 751
- 15 points: COMPSCI 727

- 30 points: COMPSCI 791 Research Project

#### Education

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- 30 points from EDUC 787, EDUCSW 700, 701
- 30 points from EDCURRIC 700, 702-706, 714-722, 723, 728-731, 740, 750, 763, 791, EDPRAC 750, 752, EDPROF 706, 709, 724, 725, 759, EDPROFM 700-702, EDPROFST 702-708, 714-752, 755, 760-780, 782-788, EDUC 702-764, 767, 776, 777, 787, 791, SOCCLEAD 706, other 700 level courses offered at this University approved by the Programme Director
- 60 points: EDCURRIC 797 or EDPROFM 797 or EDPROFST 793 Dissertation

*The approval of the Heads of all Departments in which a student applies to enrol is required.*

#### Mathematics Education

##### Requirement:

##### Taught Masters

- at least 30 points from ENGSCI 701–768, MATHS 701–789, STATS 701–787
- up to 30 points from EDPROF 725, or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director
- 60 points from EDCURRIC 797 Dissertation, MATHS 779 Dissertation in Mathematics Education, STATS 774 Dissertation

in Statistics Education

### Teaching Chinese in Schools

*The MProfStuds in Teaching Chinese in Schools was withdrawn in 2024.*

## The Degree of Master of Regional Development – MRegDev

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant intending to complete 120 points must have:
    - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours degree or postgraduate diploma from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

and

  - b have at least two years of relevant professional experience in regional development, or equivalent.
- 2 In order to be admitted to this programme, an applicant intending to complete 180 points must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II

and

- b have at least two years of relevant professional experience in regional development, or equivalent

or

  - c (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study
  - and
  - (ii) passed 60 points towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development from this University with a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher, provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 a In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has a Bachelors degree and relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind that is equivalent to one year of postgraduate study.
- b In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant professional experience may include economic and business development, environmental management, iwi development, planning or policy development, social, education and health development.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 1 or 4a must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points for the total enrolment for this degree.
- 6 A student admitted to this degree under Regulation 2 or 4b must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 180 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Masters Degrees

and

c not exceed 220 points for the total enrolment for this degree.

## Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Master of Regional Development Schedule.
- 8 A student who has to complete 180 points must achieve a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or higher in the first 60 points of taught courses taken for this degree. If this Grade Point Average is not achieved, enrolment in the Master of Regional Development cannot continue.
- 9 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Reassignment

- 10 A student may apply to reassign courses passed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development.

## Transfer from Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development

- 11 A student who is required to complete 180 points and has passed courses towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development may apply to reassign those courses to this degree provided that the postgraduate certificate has not been awarded.

## Distinction / Merit

- 12 This degree may be awarded with either Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Masters Degrees.

## Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Master of Regional Development (MRegDev) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: REGDEV 701, 702, SOCCLEAD 707</li> <li>• 60 points from CIVIL 771, DEVELOP 710, 713, DISMGT 701, ECON</li> </ul>	771, EDUC 705, 716, 732, 737, 766, ENVMGT 741, 744, 746, GEOG 725, 737, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 723, 737, 777, MAORIDEV 720, 731, MAORIH7 701, POPLHLTH 718, SOCCLEAD 703, 706, URBPLAN 703, 706
---	--

A student who has to complete 180 points must satisfy the following requirements:

<b>Requirement:</b> <b>Taught Masters</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 60 points: REGDEV 701, 702, SOCCLEAD 707</li> <li>• 120 points from CIVIL 771, DEVELOP 710, 713, DISMGT 701, ECON</li> </ul>	771, EDUC 705, 716, 732, 737, 766, ENVMGT 741, 744, 746, GEOG 725, 737, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 723, 737, 777, MAORIDEV 720, 731, MAORIH7 701, POPLHLTH 718, SOCCLEAD 703, 706, URBPLAN 703, 706
--	--

---

## Certificate in Global Studies – CertGlobalSt

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate, a student must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Global Studies as a component degree, at this University
  - and
  - b passed at least 60 points for that degree
  - and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Total Points Value**

- 2 A student admitted to this certificate must pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 60 points required for this certificate, 30 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule.
- 4 A student must complete the the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

---

**The University of Auckland Tertiary Foundation Certificate – TFC**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this certificate a student must:
  - a be a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand
  - and
  - b (i) have completed Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent at least one calendar year prior to applying for entry
  - or
  - (ii) in special circumstances be eligible for Special Admission to the University.

*Note: This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Arts.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled in the certificate must follow a programme of the equivalent of two full-time semesters and pass courses to the value of 120 points. In exceptional circumstances part-time enrolment may be approved at the discretion of the Programme Director.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Tertiary Foundation Certificate Schedule.
- 4 The course selection for each student requires the approval of the Programme Director. This may be reviewed and amended at the discretion of the Programme Director after each semester of study.
- 5 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 6 A student who fails a course may, with the permission of the Programme Director, sit a subsequent examination for that course providing that:
  - a the student has achieved an average grade of C+ in the courses taken for this Certificate
  - and
  - b achieved a grade of not less than D for the course in question.
- 7 The subsequent examination must be undertaken within two weeks of the notification of results to students.
- 8 A student may re-sit a maximum of 15 points towards completion of the Tertiary Foundation Certificate.

**Variations**

- 9 a A student who achieves a Grade Point Average of 7.0 in the first 60 points of this certificate may enrol in a Stage I course in their second semester, with the approval of the Programme Director.
- b Credit may be granted toward a Bachelors degree at this University for the Stage I course completed under Regulation 9a.

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 11 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

### Tertiary Foundation Certificate (TFC) Schedule

#### Requirement:

either

- 30 points from TFCENG 90F–92F
- 30 points from TFCMATHS 89F–94F, TFCSTATS 92F
- a further 60 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCBUS 92F, TFCCAI 92F, TFCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCEDUC 90F–93F, TFCENG 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCMAORI 91F, TFCMATHS 90–94F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCPHYS 91F, 92F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

#### Arts

- 30 points from TFCENG 90F–92F
- 15 points from TFCMATHS 89F–94F, TFCSTATS 92F
- a further 75 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCBUS 92F, TFCCAI 92F, TFCEDUC 90F–93F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCMAORI 91F, TFCMATHS 90F–94F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

#### Business and Economics

- 30 points from TFCENG 90F–92F
- 15 points from TFCMATHS 90F–94F
- 30 points: TFCBUS 92F, TFCSTATS 92F
- a further 45 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCCAI 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCMAORI 91F, TFCMATHS 91F–94F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

#### Education and Social Work

- 30 points from TFCENG 90F–92F
- 30 points from TFCMATHS 89F–94F, TFCSTATS 92F
- 30 points from TFCEDUC 90F–93F, TFCMAORI 91F
- a further 30 points from TFCARTS 92F, TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCCAI 90F–93F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCHIST 91F, TFCMAORI 91F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

#### Engineering

- 15 points from TFCENG 90F–92F
- 15 points from TFCMATHS 91F–93F
- 30 points: TFCMATHS 94F, TFCPHYS 92F
- a further 60 points from TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCMAORI 91F, TFCPHYS 91F, TFCSTATS 92F

or

#### Science

- 15 points from TFCENG 90F–92F
- 15 points from TFCMATHS 91F–94F
- at least a further 60 points from TFCBIO 91F, 92F, TFCHEM 91F, 92F, TFCENV 91F, 92F, TFCMATHS 92F–94F, TFCPHYS 91F, 92F, TFCSTATS 92F
- up to a further 30 points from TFCENG 91F, 92F, TFCMAORI 91F, TFCMATHS 90F, TFCPAC 91F, TFCSOCIO 91F, 92F

## Diploma in Global Studies – DipGlobalSt

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- In order to be admitted to this diploma, a student must have:
  - been enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Global Studies, or a conjoint programme that includes the Bachelor of Global Studies as a component degree, at this University
 and
  - passed at least 120 points for that degree
 and
  - been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

### Total Points Value

- A student admitted to this diploma must pass courses with a total value of 120 points.

### Structure and Content

- Of the 120 points required for this diploma, 60 points must be from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule.
- A student must complete the the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Commencement

- 6 These regulations came into force on 1 January 2021.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence – PGCertAI

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Science or other relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or other relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) *Whether a degree is considered relevant will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, engineering science, information technology, mechatronics, science, software engineering or technology may be considered relevant.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Artificial Intelligence (PGCertAI) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703
-

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Disaster Management – PGCertDisMgt

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Disaster Management  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a 15 points from DISMGT 701, 703  
and
  - b 45 points from courses listed in the Master of Disaster Management Schedule, excluding DISMGT 704.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 7 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Energy – PGCertEnergy

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Energy  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 60 points required for this postgraduate certificate, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722  
and

- b 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Energy Schedule or other approved 600 and 700 level courses, excluding ENERGY 785, 786, 794 and 795.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

Amendment

- 7 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation – PGCertHerCons

*New admissions into the Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation were suspended in 2024. Students who have a current enrolment in this subject should contact their faculty for advice regarding completion.*

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, a student needs to have:

a been enrolled in the Degree of Master of Heritage Conservation  
and  
b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and  
c been recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:

a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and  
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

Structure and Content

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation Schedule.
- 5 A student admitted to this programme must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

Amendment

- 7 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Postgraduate Certificate in Heritage Conservation (PGCertHerCons) Schedule

Specialisations available:

<p><b>Built Heritage</b></p> <p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>45 points: HERCONS 700, 702, 703</li><li>15 points from a 700 level course approved by the Head of School of Architecture and Planning</li></ul>	<p><b>Museums and Cultural Heritage</b></p> <p><b>Requirement:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>45 points: MUSEUMS 702, 704</li><li>15 points from ANTHRO 708, 742, 756, ARTHIST 730, 731, 734, COMPLIT 705, 709, ENGLISH 718, HERCONS 700, 701, HISTORY 705, 712, MĀORI 741</li></ul>
--	---



---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling – PGCertMathModel

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - d completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, and in a relevant major or specialisation.
- 2 Applicants must have completed 15 points from COMPSCI 130, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, and 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314, MATHS 361, or the equivalent.
- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 and 2 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances, the requirements in Regulation 1 and 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.
- (ii) A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- (iii) A relevant subject may include analytics, applied mathematics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, physics, statistics or technology.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling Schedule.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.
- 10 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 15 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Mathematical Modelling (PGCertMathModel) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- at least 15 points from MATHS 765, 767
- at least 15 points from ENGSCI 711, 721
- up to 30 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712,

740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701, MATHS 761–764, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780

---

## Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics – PGCertORan

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or  
b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science.
- (ii) A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- (iii) A relevant subject may be analytics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, economics, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, management science, mathematics, operations research, operations and supply chain management, statistics or technology.

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate certificate must:
- a pass courses with a total value of 60 points  
and  
b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate must not exceed 90 points.

## Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics Schedule.

- 7 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate certificate must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director.
- 9 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 15 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 12 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

#### Postgraduate Certificate in Operations Research and Analytics (PGCertORAn) Schedule

---

##### Requirement:

- at least 30 points from ENGSCI 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783

- up to 30 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMGT 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769
- 

## Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development – PGCertRegDev

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate certificate, an applicant must have completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University, or have equivalent prior study.
- 2 Equivalence in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 60 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Certificates
  - and
  - c not exceed 90 points for the total enrolment for this postgraduate certificate.

### Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled in this postgraduate certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 8 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Regional Development (PGCertRegDev) Schedule

### Requirement:

- 30 points: REGDEV 701, 702
- 30 points from CIVIL 771, DEVELOP 710, 713, DISMGT 701, ECON 771, EDUC 705, 716, 732, 737, 766, ENVMGT 741, 744, 746, GEOG

715, 725, 737, INDIGEN 711, LAWENVIR 723, 737, 777, MAORIDEV 720, 731, MAORIHTH 701, POPLHLTH 718, SOCCLEAD 700, URBPLAN 703, 706

## Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence – PGDipAI

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or other relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Science or other relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 4.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the requirement in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *Whether a degree is considered relevant is determined by the Programme Director and will depend on the courses passed. Degrees or subjects in applied science, bioengineering, computer science, data science, electrical engineering, electronic engineering, engineering science, information technology, mechatronics, science, software engineering or technology may be considered relevant.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence Schedule.
- 7 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 10 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Artificial Intelligence (PGDipAI) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: COMPSCI 712–714, INFOSYS 703
- 60 points from COMPSCI 703, 705, 720, 732, 734, 750–753, 760–762, 764, 765, 767, 769, 773, COMPSYS 726, COMPSYS 731,

732, DIGIHLTH 701, 703, 704, 706, ELECTENG 722, ENGGEN 730, 743, ENGSCI 760, GEOG 761, INFOGOV 704, INFOSYS 722, PHIL 745, STATS 762, 769, 782, 784

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise – PGDipBioEnt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Science from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.

#### Notes:

- (i) *A relevant subject may be bioinformatics, biological sciences, biomedical engineering, biomedical science, biotechnology, food science, medical devices and technologies, medicinal chemistry, pharmacology, physiology or psychology.*
- (ii) *This is a limited entry programme as per the Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 and selection criteria apply. Selection criteria are available from the Faculty of Science.*

## Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 4 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

## Structure and Content

- 5 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise Schedule.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Distinction

- 8 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

## Amendment

- 9 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Bioscience Enterprise (PGDipBioEnt) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 90 points: SCIENT 701–706
- 30 points from BIOSCI 700–704, 724–746, 749–761, 764–

765, CHEMMAT 757, FOODSCI 703, 707, 708, PHARMACY 752, 753, SCIENT 707 or other 700 level courses approved by the Programme Director

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Energy – PGDipEnergy

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a been enrolled in the Master of Energy  
and
  - b passed at least 30 points for that degree  
and
  - c been recommended for admission by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 3 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 30 points: ENERGY 721, 722
  - b at least 60 points from courses listed in the Master of Energy Schedule, excluding ENERGY 785, 786, 794 and 795
  - c up to 30 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses.
- 5 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 6 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

## Amendment

- 8 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.
- 

## Postgraduate Diploma in Global Studies – PGDipGlobalSt

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher, and a relevant subject or major, or have equivalent prior study  
or

- b completed the requirements for a Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.5 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant subject or major.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

*Note: Relevant majors or subjects may include anthropology, development studies, economics, environmental science, gender studies, geography, history, indigenous studies, law, linguistics, philosophy, political science, psychology or sociology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas
  - and
  - c not exceed 160 points in total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma.

### Structure and Content

- 5 Of the 120 points required for this postgraduate diploma, a student must pass:
  - a 90 points: GLOBAL 700–702
  - and
  - b a further 30 points from courses listed in the Master of Global Studies Schedule, excluding GLOBAL 793.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 7 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 9 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling – PGDipMathModel

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II, and a relevant major or specialisation
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, and a relevant major or specialisation, or have equivalent prior study
  - or
  - d completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III, and in a relevant subject.
- 2 Applicants must have completed 15 points from COMPSCI 130, ENGGEN 131, MATHS 162, and 15 points from ENGSCI 311, 313, 314, MATHS 361, or the equivalent.

- 3 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances, the requirements in Regulation 1 and 2 may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean Academic or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

Notes:

- (i) A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.
- (ii) A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- (iii) A relevant subject may include analytics, applied mathematics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, engineering, information systems, information technology, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, physics, statistics or technology.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 5 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points
  - and
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 6 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 7 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling Schedule.
- 8 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this qualification must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 Courses selected for this qualification are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director or nominee.
- 10 With the prior approval of the Head of Department or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 11 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### Distinction

- 12 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

### Variations

- 13 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student's programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

### Amendment

- 14 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

---

### Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematical Modelling (PGDipMathModel) Schedule

---

#### Requirement:

- 60 points: ENGSCI 711, 721, MATHS 765, 767
- at least 30 points from BIOMENG 771, ECON 721, 723, ENGSCI 712, 740, 746, 755, 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, ENVPHYS 701, MATHS 761–764, 766, 769, 770, OPSMGT 752, PHYSICS 742, 743, 752, 753, 757, 780

- up to 30 points from approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University



---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics – PGDipORAn

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this postgraduate diploma, an applicant must have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or have equivalent prior study  
*or*
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors Honours degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage III  
*or*
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher, or the equivalent prior study  
*or*
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a relevant Bachelors degree from this University with a Grade Point Average of 3.0 or higher in 60 points above Stage II.
- 2 Equivalence and relevance in Regulation 1 will be determined by the University. Equivalence pertains to the standard as well as nature and level of study.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances the requirements in Regulation 1 may be waived by the Associate Dean Postgraduate Research or nominee if they determine that an applicant has at least three years of relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### Notes:

- (i) *A relevant Bachelors degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science.*
- (ii) *A relevant Bachelors Honours degree may include the Degree of Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), Bachelors of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours).*
- (iii) *A relevant subject may be analytics, artificial intelligence, computer science, data science, economics, engineering, information systems, information technology, management science, machine learning, mathematics, operations research, operations and supply chain management, statistics or technology.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student admitted to this postgraduate diploma must:
  - a pass courses with a total value of 120 points  
*and*
  - b complete within the time limit specified in the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.
- 5 The total enrolment for this postgraduate diploma must not exceed 160 points.

### Structure and Content

- 6 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma must complete the requirements as listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics Schedule.
- 7 A student who has previously passed any course or courses the same as, or similar to, the courses required for this postgraduate diploma must substitute an alternative course or courses as approved by the Programme Director or nominee.
- 8 Courses selected for this postgraduate diploma are subject to the confirmation of the Programme Director or nominee.
- 9 With the prior approval of the Programme Director or nominee, up to 30 points may be replaced by other appropriate 600 and 700 level courses offered at this or another university.
- 10 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

Distinction

- 11 This postgraduate diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations – Postgraduate Diplomas.

Variations

- 12 In exceptional circumstances the Programme Director may approve a variation to a student’s programme of study in accordance with the Enrolment and Programme Regulations.

Amendment

- 13 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

Postgraduate Diploma in Operations Research and Analytics (PGDipORAn) Schedule	
Requirement:	
• at least 60 points from ENGSCI 760, 761, 763, 765, 768, STATS 720, 723, 724, 783	
• at least 45 points from COMPSCI 753, 760–762, ENGSCI 712, 755, OPSMG 766, SOFTENG 753, STATS 726, 731, 763, 769	
• up to 15 points of approved 600 and 700 level courses offered at this University	

## Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

617	General Regulations – Conjoint Degrees
620	Conjoint Degree Schedule
620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Commerce – BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom
620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Communication – BAdvSci(Hons)/BC
620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Design – BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes
620	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc
621	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Nursing – BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs
622	Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BA/BAdvSci(Hons)
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce – BA/BCom
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Communication – BA/BC
623	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Design – BA/BDes
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BA/BE(Hons)
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BA/BFA
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BA/BFA(Hons)
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BA/BGlobalSt
624	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BA/BHSc
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BA/LLB
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BA/LLB(Hons)
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music – BA/BMus
625	Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science – BA/BSc
625	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Design – BCom/BDes
625	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BCom/BE(Hons)
626	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BCom/BFA
626	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies – BCom/BGlobalSt
626	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BCom/BHSc
626	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws – BCom/LLB
627	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BCom/LLB(Hons)
627	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music – BCom/BMus
627	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property – BCom/BProp
627	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science – BCom/BSc

628	Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BCom/BSportHPE
628	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Commerce – BC/BCom
628	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BC/BE(Hons)
628	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BC/BFA
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Global Studies – BC/BGlobalSt
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BC/BHSc
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws – BC/LLB
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BC/LLB(Hons)
629	Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Science – BC/BSc
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BDes/BE(Hons)
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BDes/BFA
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Global Studies – BDes/BGlobalSt
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BDes/BHSc
630	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws – BDes/LLB
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BDes/LLB(Hons)
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Music – BDes/BMus
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Property – BDes/BProp
631	Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Science – BDes/BSc
631	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BE(Hons)/BFA
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BE(Hons)/LLB
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
632	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BE(Hons)/BMus
633	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BE(Hons)/BProp
633	Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science – BE(Hons)/BSc
633	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BFA/BGlobalSt
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BFA/BHSc
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BFA/LLB
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BFA/LLB(Hons)
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Music – BFA/BMus
634	Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Science – BFA/BSc
635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BGlobalSt/BHSc
635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws – BGlobalSt/LLB
635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Music – BGlobalSt/BMus
635	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Property – BGlobalSt/BProp
636	Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science – BGlobalSt/BSc
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws – BHSc/LLB
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BHSc/LLB(Hons)
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing – BHSc/BNurs
636	Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science – BHSc/BSc
637	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws – BMus/LLB

637	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BMus/LLB(Hons)
638	Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science – BMus/BSc
638	Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science – BNurs/BSc
638	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws – BProp/LLB
638	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BProp/LLB(Hons)
639	Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science – BProp/BSc
639	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws – BSc/LLB
639	Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BSc/LLB(Hons)
640	Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

# REGULATIONS – CONJOINT DEGREES

## General Regulations – Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degree programmes are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.

### General Provisions

1 The following conjoint degree programmes are available:

BA/BAdvSci(Hons)	BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/BC	BDes/BE(Hons)
BA/BCom	BDes/BFA
BA/BDes	BDes/BGlobalSt
BA/BE(Hons)	BDes/BHSc
BA/BFA	BDes/BMus
BA/BFA(Hons)	BDes/BProp
BA/BGlobalSt	BDes/BSc
BA/BHSc	BDes/LLB
BA/BMus	BDes/LLB(Hons)
BA/BSc	BE(Hons)/BFA
BA/LLB	BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt
BA/LLB(Hons)	BE(Hons)/BMus
BAdvSci(Hons)/BC	BE(Hons)/BProp
BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom	BE(Hons)/BSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes	BE(Hons)/LLB
BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)	BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)
BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA	BFA/BGlobalSt
BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt	BFA/BHSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc	BFA/BMus
BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus	BFA/BSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs	BFA/LLB
BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp	BFA/LLB(Hons)
BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB	BGlobalSt/BHSc
BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)	BGlobalSt/BMus
BC/BCom	BGlobalSt/BProp
BC/BE(Hons)	BGlobalSt/BSc
BC/BFA	BGlobalSt/LLB
BC/BGlobalSt	BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)
BC/BHSc	BHSc/BNurs
BC/LLB	BHSc/BSc
BC/LLB(Hons)	BHSc/LLB
BC/BSc	BHSc/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BDes	BMus/BSc
BCom/BE(Hons)	BMus/LLB
BCom/BFA	BMus/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BGlobalSt	BNurs/BSc
BCom/BHSc	BProp/BSc
BCom/BMus	BProp/LLB
BCom/BProp	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BSportHPE	BSc/LLB
BCom/BSc	BSc/LLB(Hons)
BCom/LLB	

- 2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's programme is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.
- 3 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

### Admission

- 4 Admission to a conjoint degree programme may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 270 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.
- 5
  - a A student seeking admission to a conjoint degree programme must gain admission to each of the component degrees
  - and
  - b achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 3.9, except for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) and the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) which require a Grade Point Average of at least 5.5 in the previous year of full-time study.

### Continuation

- 6 In order to continue in a conjoint degree programme, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) conjoint degrees which require a GPA of 4.0 each year, and Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) conjoint degrees which require a Grade Point Average of 5.0 each year.
- 7 A student who has been discontinued from a conjoint degree programme due to the continuation requirement specified in Regulation 6 may re-apply for admission under these regulations. To be eligible for readmission:
  - a the student must have achieved a Grade Point Average of at least 3.5, 4.0 for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) or 5.0 for the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours), in the most recent 120 points of study towards one or more of the component degrees following the student's discontinuation. In exceptional circumstances the required Grade Point Average may be waived by Senate or its representative. If a student has fewer than 120 points to complete then they may apply for readmission immediately.
  - b neither of the component degrees can have been awarded.
- 8 A student must state the reasons for re-admission, and include evidence where applicable. Where such application is made, the Deans or nominees of the respective faculties may:
  - a permit the student to be readmitted to the conjoint degree programme
  - b permit the student to be readmitted under specific conditions
  - c decline readmission.
- 9 A student may be readmitted to a conjoint degree programme once, other than in exceptional circumstances approved by Senate or its representative.

### Approval

- 10 As a condition of approval, a student may be required to include in a conjoint programme:
  - a a specified major subject or specialisation
  - b specified elective courses.

### Total Points Value

- 11 The total points required for each conjoint degree programme is stated in the Conjoint Degree Schedule and includes the General Education requirement, where applicable.

### Academic Integrity

- 12 All students must pass the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

### General Education

- 13 All students enrolled in a conjoint degree programme, except students whose conjoint degree programme includes a BE(Hons), LLB or LLB(Hons) component degree, must pass 15 points from courses listed in either the General Education Open Schedule or either of the General Education Faculty Schedules approved for the component degrees for the conjoint degree programme.

### General Education Exemptions

- 14
  - a A student is exempted from the requirement to pass a course offered in the General Education Schedule who has:  
*either*

- (i) completed an undergraduate degree at a tertiary institution  
or
  - (ii) commenced study for their degree at a tertiary institution before 1 January 2006  
or
  - (iii) completed a minimum of 50 points of study towards this degree in one semester at an overseas institution, either through an overseas exchange programme or through prior approval under the Credit Regulations.
- b A student who has been admitted to either component degree of a conjoint degree programme who has completed 120 points or more of degree-level study at another tertiary institution is exempted from the General Education requirement for the conjoint degree.
- c A student who has been exempted from the General Education requirement must substitute 15 points from courses available for the component degrees.

## **Suspension**

- 15 A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degree programme.

## **Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas**

- 16 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree programme to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or Masters degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that postgraduate programme.
- b With the approval of the relevant Deans, a student who suspends their study in a conjoint degree programme to pursue a graduate programme may subsequently complete the conjoint degree programme provided they have not graduated with either of the component degrees in the meantime.

## **Graduation**

- 17 Graduation in one component of the conjoint degree constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degree programme.
- 18 A student must graduate in both components of the conjoint degree in one or more ceremonies in the same graduation period.

## **Variations**

- 19 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## **Amendment**

- 20 These regulations and/or schedule have been amended with effect from 1 January 2025.

The specific requirements for each conjoint degree programme can be found in the Conjoint Degree Schedule and the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.



---

## Conjoint Degree Schedule

---

### **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Commerce – BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Commerce were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100 or WTRSCI 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

### **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Communication – BAdvSci(Hons)/BC**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Communication were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

### **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Design – BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Design were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.
- 

### **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons)**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 810 points, comprising:
  - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - c 15 points: WTRENG 100 or WTRSCI 100.
- 2 A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

---

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR100 or WTRSCI 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR100 or WTRSCI 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Health Sciences were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTRMHS 100 or WTRSCI 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 795 points, including:
  - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - c 15 points: WTRSCI 100.

---

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons)**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 855 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c 15 points: WTRSCI 100.
- 

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Music were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Nursing – BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Nursing were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
    - a 375 points required for the BAdvSci(Hons) component, including:
      - (i) 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PSYCH 108
      - (ii) at least 270 points above Stage I, including at least 195 points above Stage II
      - (iii) courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule
      - (iv) at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points
      - (v) the requirement for a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
      - (vi) the requirement for core courses as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule
    - and
    - b 285 points as listed in the BNurs component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## **Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours)/Bachelor of Property were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
  - a 375 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule, including:
    - (i) STATS 101
    - (ii) at least 270 points above Stage I, including at least 195 points above Stage II
    - (iii) courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule
    - (iv) at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points
    - (v) the requirement for a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule

- (vi) the requirement for core courses as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule and
  - b 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
    - (i) 165 points: BUSINESS 114, 115, PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281
    - (ii) at least 90 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–384and
  - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BA/BAdvSci(Hons)**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 660 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 375 points as listed in the BAdvSci(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce – BA/BCom**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRBUS 100 and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
  - 2 For the BA/BCom conjoint degree programme, a student may not major in both Employment Relations and Organisation Studies in the BA component, and Management in the BCom component.
- 

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Communication – BA/BC**

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BA/BC conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
  - 2 A student is not permitted to take the Communication major for the BA component.
- 

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Design – BA/BDes**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
  - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRENG 100 and
  - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

---

## Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BA/BE(Hons)

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRENG 100.
  - 2 A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.
- 

## Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BA/BFA

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) – BA/BFA(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice. Note: Any student who achieves a grade in FINEARTS 790 that is not of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts. In that case the courses already passed for, or credited to, the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) will be reassigned to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 390 points required for the BFA(Hons) component, including:
      - (i) Part I: 90 points: FINEARTS 101-104
      - (ii) Part II: 90 points: FINEARTS 204, and 207 or 208, and 209 or 212
      - (iii) Part III: 90 points: FINEARTS 305, and 308 or 309, and 310 or 311
      - (iv) Part IV: 120 points: FINEARTS 790
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BA/BGlobalSt

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BA/BHSc

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRMHS 100

and

d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

---

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BA/LLB**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BA/LLB(Hons)**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music – BA/BMus**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100
    - and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
  - 2 The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 30 points from the subject Music.
- 

## **Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science – BA/BSc**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRSCI 100
    - and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## **Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Design – BCom/BDes**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100 or WTRENG 100
    - and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## **Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BCom/BE(Hons)**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:

- a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (i) 90 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110
    - (ii) 15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
    - (iii) at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
    - (iv) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
  - and
  - b 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100 or WTRENG 100.
- 2 A student must complete BUSINESS 111 and either 112 or 113, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.
- 

## Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BCom/BFA

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Fine Arts were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRBUS 100
    - and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Global Studies – BCom/BGlobalSt

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRBUS 100
    - and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BCom/BHSc

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100 or WTRMHS 100
    - and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws – BCom/LLB

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
  - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
    - (i) 105 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110, STATS 100 or 108
    - (ii) 15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
    - (iii) at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
    - (iv) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
  - (v) A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law
- and

- b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
*and*
  - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100.
- 

## **Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BCom/LLB(Hons)**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:
      - (i) 105 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110, STATS 100 or 108
      - (ii) 15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
      - (iii) at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
      - (iv) the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major
      - (v) A student may not include any of the courses in the subject Commercial Law
    - and*
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
*and*
    - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100.
- 

## **Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music – BCom/BMus**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
*and*
    - b 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
*and*
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRBUS 100  
*and*
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## **Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property – BCom/BProp**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
*and*
    - b 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
      - (i) 135 points: PROPERTY 102, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281
      - (ii) 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
      - (iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
      - (iv) 45 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385 or another course listed in the BCom Schedule
    - and*
    - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100  
*and*
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## **Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science – BCom/BSc**

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
*and*
  - b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
*and*
  - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100 or WTRSCI 100  
*and*
  - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 2 A student in the Information and Technology major for the BSc component is not permitted to take both the Business Analytics and Information Systems majors for the BCom component.



---

## Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education – BCom/BSportHPE

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points from the courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule, including:
      - (i) 45 points: SPORHPE 101–103
      - (ii) 15 points from another Stage I course listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule
      - (iii) 90 points: EDUCSW 201, HEALTHED 201, SPORT 202, SPORHPE 201–203
      - (iv) 15 points: EDUCSW 302
      - (v) 60 points from other Stage III courses listed in the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Schedule
      - (vi) a further 30 points from the Bachelor of Sport, Health and Physical Education Scheduleand
  - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRBUS 100  
and
  - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Commerce – BC/BCom

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Commerce were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BCom component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRBUS 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BC/BE(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRENG 100.
  - 2 A student must complete COMMS 320, or SCIGEN 201, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.
- 

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BC/BFA

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Fine Arts were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - c 15 points: WTR 100  
and
  - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

---

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Global Studies – BC/BGlobalSt

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Global Studies were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BC/BHSc

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Health Sciences were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws – BC/LLB

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BC/LLB(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Science – BC/BSc

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Communication/Bachelor of Science were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 Of the 540 points required for the BC/BSc conjoint degrees combination, a student must pass:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BC component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 255 points listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRSCI 100  
and
  - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

---

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BDes/BE(Hons)

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTRENG 100.
  - 2 A student must complete DESIGN 220 or 221 or 222, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.
- 

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BDes/BFA

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Fine Arts were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Global Studies – BDes/BGlobalSt

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Global Studies were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BDes/BHSc

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Health Sciences were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws – BDes/LLB

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - c 15 points: WTRENG 100.

---

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BDes/LLB(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTRENG 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Music – BDes/BMus

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Music were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Property – BDes/BProp

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Property were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BProp component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Design/Bachelor of Science – BDes/BSc

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BDes component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTRENG 100 or WTRSCI 100  
and
    - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.
- 

## Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts – BE(Hons)/BFA

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Fine Arts were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, including:
  - a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Fine Arts Schedule including:
    - (i) 180 points: FINEARTS 110–113, 320, 321, 322, SCIGEN 201
    - (ii) 75 points consisting of:
      - (a) at least 15, but no more than 45, points from FINEARTS 220–236
      - (b) at least 30, but no more than 60, points from FINEARTS 240–250.
- 2 A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

---

## Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies – BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Global Studies were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:
    - a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRENG 100.
  - 2 A student must complete ECON 151 and GLOBAL 101, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.
- 

## Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws – BE(Hons)/LLB

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 825 points, including:
    - a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.
  - 2 A student must complete LAW 241, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.
- 

## Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BE(Hons)/LLB(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 885 points, including:
    - a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule.
  - 2 A student must complete LAW 241, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.
- 

## Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Music – BE(Hons)/BMus

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:
  - a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
  - b 255 points required for the BMus component from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations:
    - (i) Creative Practice: Classical:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 150 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 224, 320, 321
      - (c) 15 points from MUS 191–194, 291–294
      - (d) 15 points from MUS 391–394
      - (e) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (ii) Creative Practice: Composition:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
      - (c) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (iii) Creative Practice: Jazz

- (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
  - (b) 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 197, 270, 271, 274–276, 297, 370, 371, 397
  - (c) 15 points: MUS 365
  - (iv) Creative Practice: Popular Music
    - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
    - (b) 165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–284, 287, 380, 381
    - (c) 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389
    - (d) 15 points: MUS 365
  - (v) Music Studies:
    - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
    - (b) 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 274–276, or MUS 284, 287, 288
    - (c) 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
    - (d) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (e) 45 points from MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
    - (f) a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
- and
- c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRENG 100.

- 2 A student must complete MUS 365, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

## Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property – BE(Hons)/BProp

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Property were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:
  - a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BProp component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100 or WTRENG 100.
- 2 A student must complete PROPERTY 231, or SCIGEN 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

## Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)/Bachelor of Science – BE(Hons)/BSc

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 690 points, comprising:
  - a 420 points as listed in the BE(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTRENG 100 or WTRSCI 100.
- 2 A student must complete SCIGEN 201 or 201G, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.

## Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies – BFA/BGlobalSt

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Global Studies were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

---

## Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BFA/BHSc

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Health Sciences were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws – BFA/LLB

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BFA/LLB(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Music – BFA/BMus

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Music were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points from as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Fine Arts/Bachelor of Science – BFA/BSc

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points from as listed in the BFA component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule  
and
  - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRSCI 100  
and
  - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

---

## Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Health Sciences – BGlobalSt/BHSc

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Health Sciences were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws – BGlobalSt/LLB

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c 15 points: WTR 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Music – BGlobalSt/BMus

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Music were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - b 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Property – BGlobalSt/BProp

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Property were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:
    - (i) 45 points: GLOBAL 100, 200, 300
    - (ii) at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
    - (iii) (a) a major in Global Environment and Sustainability of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II; including ECON 151 or 152 and other courses as listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule for this major
    - (b) 60 points from courses listed in one of the languages in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
    - (c) 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II



and

b 255 points required for the BProp component, including:

(i) 180 points: INFOSYS 110, PROPERTY 102, 103, 211–281, STATS 100 or 108

(ii) 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364

(iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385

and

c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

## **Bachelor of Global Studies/Bachelor of Science – BGlobalSt/BSc**

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:

a 255 points as listed in the BGlobalSt component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRSCI 100

and

d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

## **Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws – BHSc/LLB**

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:

a 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

c 15 points: WTRMHS 100.

## **Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BHSc/LLB(Hons)**

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:

a 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

c 15 points: WTRMHS 100.

## **Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing – BHSc/BNurs**

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Nursing were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 570 points, including:

a 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b 300 points required for the BNurs component, including:

(i) 285 points: MEDSCI 142, NURSING 105, 199, 201, 202, 301, 302

(ii) 15 points from CHEM 110, NURSING 104

and

c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

## **Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Science – BHSc/BSc**

1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:

a 255 points as listed in the BHSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

c 15 points: WTRMHS 100 or WTRSCI 100

and

d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

## Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws – BMus/LLB

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
  - a 255 points required for the BMus component from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations:
    - (i) Creative Practice: Classical:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 150 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 224, 320, 321
      - (c) 15 points from MUS 191–194, 291–294
      - (d) 15 points from MUS 391–394
      - (e) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (ii) Creative Practice: Composition:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
      - (c) 15 points from MUS 365
    - (iii) Creative Practice: Jazz
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 197, 270, 271, 274–276, 297, 370, 371, 397
      - (c) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (iv) Creative Practice: Popular Music
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–284, 287, 380, 381
      - (c) 30 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389
    - (v) Music Studies:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 274–276, or MUS 284, 287, 288
      - (c) 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
      - (d) 15 points: MUS 365
      - (e) 45 points from MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
      - (f) a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
  - and
  - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTR 100.

## Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BMus/LLB(Hons)

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
  - a 255 points required for the BMus component from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations:
    - (i) Creative Practice: Classical:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 150 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 224, 320, 321
      - (c) 15 points from MUS 191–194, 291–294
      - (d) 15 points from MUS 391–394
      - (e) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (ii) Creative Practice: Composition:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
      - (c) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (iii) Creative Practice: Jazz:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 197, 270, 271, 274–276, 297, 370, 371, 397
      - (c) 15 points: MUS 365
    - (iv) Creative Practice: Popular Music:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–285, 287, 380, 381
      - (c) 30 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389
    - (v) Music Studies:
      - (a) 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
      - (b) 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 274–276, or MUS 284, 287, 288

- (c) 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
- (d) 15 points: MUS 365
- (e) 45 points from 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362, 363, 367, 376, 387, 389
- (f) a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362–363, 367, 376, 387, 389

and

- b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

and

- c 15 points: WTR 100.

## Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science – BMus/BSc

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BMus component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - b 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTR 100 or WTRSCI 100
  - and
  - d 15 points from courses listed in a General Education Schedule approved for their conjoint degree programme.

## Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science – BNurs/BSc

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice. Note: For the BSc component a student may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included. If a module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted as courses available for the BSc.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 570 points, including:
  - a 285 points as listed in the BNurs component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - (i) 45 points: NURSING 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111
    - (ii) 240 points: NURSING 201, 202, 301, 302
  - and
  - b 255 points from courses listed as available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
    - (i) 60 points: BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, MEDSCI 142, PSYCH 108
    - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
    - (iii) courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
    - (iv) the requirements for one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
    - (v) 15 points from an approved capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
  - and
  - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.

## Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws – BProp/LLB

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
  - a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
    - (i) 180 points: BUSINESS 115, PROPERTY 102, 103, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, STATS 100 or 108
    - (ii) 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
    - (iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
  - and
  - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100.

## Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BProp/LLB(Hons)

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:

- a 255 points required for the BProp component, including:
    - (i) 180 points: BUSINESS 115, PROPERTY 102, 103 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281, STATS 100 or 108
    - (ii) 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
    - (iii) 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
  - and
  - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTRBUS 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science – BProp/BSc

*New admissions into the Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science were suspended from Semester Two 2024. Students with questions or concerns should contact the Student Hubs for advice. Note: For the BSc component a student may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included. If a module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted as courses available for the BSc.*

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 540 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BProp component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 255 points from courses listed as available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:
      - (i) STATS 108
      - (ii) at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
      - (iii) courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
      - (iv) the requirements for one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
      - (v) 15 points from an approved capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
    - and
    - c a further 15 points from courses available for any programme at this University.
- 

## Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws – BSc/LLB

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 675 points, including:
    - a 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - b 405 points as listed in the LLB component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
    - and
    - c 15 points: WTRSCI 100.
- 

## Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 1 A student must pass courses with a total value of 735 points, including:
  - a 255 points as listed in the BSc component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - b 465 points as listed in the LLB(Hons) component in the Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule
  - and
  - c 15 points: WTRSCI 100.

---

## Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

---

### Conjoint Component Requirements Schedule

---

#### Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) – BAdvSci(Hons)

375 points from courses listed as available for the BSc or BSc(Hons) Schedules, including:

- at least 270 points above Stage I, including at least 195 points above Stage II
- courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule
- at least 120 points at 700 level, including a research project or dissertation of between 30 and 60 points
- the requirement for a specialisation as listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule

45 points from the core courses listed in the Bachelor of Advanced Science (Honours) Schedule comprising:

- 15 points from MĀORI 130, SCIGEN 101, SCISCHOL 100, SUSTAIN 100
- 15 points from SCIGEN 201, SCISCHOL 202, SUSTAIN 200
- 15 points from SCIGEN 301, SCISCHOL 302, SUSTAIN 300

*For the BAdvSci(Hons) component, students may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included.*

---

#### Bachelor of Arts – BA

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, including:

- the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations and Schedule of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II for each major
- at least 165 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II

*The points requirement noted above excludes WTR 100.*

---

#### Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, including:

- 105 points: BUSINESS 111, 112 or 113, 114, 115, 202, INFOSYS 110, STATS 100 or 108
- 15 points from BUSINESS 350–353
- at least 135 points above Stage I including at least 75 points above Stage II
- the requirements for one or more majors as specified in the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule, of which at least 45 points must be at Stage III in each major

*A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of Senate or its representative.*

---

#### Bachelor of Communication – BC

255 points, including:

- at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
  - 120 points from the Core Courses listed in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
  - the requirements for a major as specified in the Bachelor of Communication Schedule
- 

#### Bachelor of Design – BDes

255 points:

- 165 points: DESIGN 100, 101, 200, 201, 300, 301, 302
  - 90 points from DESIGN 210–243
- 

#### Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) – BE(Hons)

420 points, including:

- 105 points: CHEMMAT 121, ELECTENG 101, ENGGEN 115, 121, 131, 140, 199, ENGSCI 111
- 315 points of courses in one of the following specialisations:

##### Biomedical Engineering

##### Part II

- BIOMENG 299 or ENGGEN 299
- 120 points: BIOMENG 221, 241, 261, BIOSCI 107, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, MEDSCI 142

##### Part III

- 90 points: BIOMENG 321, 341, ENGSCI 314, 331, MEDSCI 205, 309

**Part IV**

- ENGEN 499
- 30 points: BIOMENG 791, ENGEN 403
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

**Chemical and Materials Engineering****Part II**

- CHEMMAT 299 or ENGEN 299
- 120 points: CHEMMAT 201–206, ENGEN 204, ENGSCI 211

**Part III**

- 90 points: CHEMMAT 301–303, 305, 306, ENGSCI 311

**Part IV**

- ENGEN 499
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 752, ENGEN 403
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 750 Design Project
- 30 points: CHEMMAT 751 Research Project

**Civil Engineering****Part II**

- CIVIL 299 or ENGEN 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

**Part III**

- 90 points: CIVIL 300, 302, 303, ENGSCI 311, ENVENG 300, STRCTENG 304

**Part IV**

- ENGEN 499
- 60 points: CIVIL 756, 790, 791, ENGEN 403
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

**Computer Systems Engineering****Part II**

- COMPSYS 299 or ENGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, 209, ELECTENG 291, 292, ENGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part II of this BE(Hons) specialisation

**Part III**

- 45 points: COMPSYS 301, 305, ENGSCI 313
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part III of this BE(Hons) specialisation

**Part IV**

- ENGEN 499
- 30 points: COMPSYS 770, ENGEN 403
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: COMPSYS 700 Research Project

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering****Part II**

- ELECTENG 299 or ENGEN 299
- 105 points: COMPSYS 201, ELECTENG 204, 209, 291, ENGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 281
- 15 points from ELECTENG 292, SOFTENG 283, 284

**Part III**

- 45 points: ELECTENG 310, 311, ENGSCI 313
- 45 points from COMPSYS 302–306, ELECTENG 305, 307, 309, 331, 332, SOFTENG 325, 350, 364

**Part IV**

- ENGEN 499
- 30 points: ELECTENG 770, ENGEN 403
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: ELECTENG 700 Research Project

**Engineering Science****Part II**

- ENGEN 299 or ENGSCI 299
- 90 points: BIOMENG 221, ENGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, 233, 255, 263
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part II of this BE(Hons) specialisation

**Part III**

- 90 points: ENGSCI 314, 331, 343, 344, 355, 391

- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part III of this BE(Hons) specialisation

#### Part IV

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, ENGSCI 773
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: ENGSCI 700 Research Project

### Mechanical Engineering

#### Part II

- ENGGEN 299 or MECHENG 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 236, 242

#### Part III

- 105 points: ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 311, 322, 325, 334, 340, 352

#### Part IV

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 731
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

### Mechatronics Engineering

#### Part II

- ENGGEN 299 or MECHTRON 299
- 105 points: ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, MECHENG 211, 222, 235, 242, 270

#### Part III

- 105 points: ENGSCI 311, MECHENG 306, 313, 322, 325, 370, 371

#### Part IV

- ENGGEN 499
- 45 points: ENGGEN 403, MECHENG 705, 706
- a further 30 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: MECHENG 700 Research Project

### Software Engineering

#### Part II

- ENGGEN 299 or SOFTENG 299
- 90 points: COMPSYS 201, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, SOFTENG 206, 281, 283
- a further 30 points from courses listed in Part II of this BE(Hons) specialisation

#### Part III

- 45 points: SOFTENG 306, 325, 351
- 30 points from SOFTENG 310, 350, 364, 370
- a further 15 points from courses listed in Part III of this BE(Hons) specialisation

#### Part IV

- ENGGEN 499
- 30 points: ENGGEN 403, SOFTENG 770
- a further 45 points from courses listed in Part IV of this BE(Hons) specialisation
- 30 points: SOFTENG 700 Research Project

### Structural Engineering

#### Part II

- ENGGEN 299 or STRCTENG 299
- 120 points: CIVIL 200, 202, 203, ENGGEN 204, ENGSCI 211, ENVENG 200, STRCTENG 200, 201

#### Part III

- 90 points: CIVIL 300, ENGSCI 311, STRCTENG 300–303

#### Part IV

- ENGGEN 499
- 75 points: CIVIL 756, 790, ENGGEN 403, STRCTENG 710, 711
- 30 points: CIVIL 705 Research Project

*All BE(Hons) conjoint students must either:*

- 1 *complete BUSINESS 111 and either 112 or 113, or DESIGN 220 or 221 or 222, or ECON 151 and GLOBAL 101, or COMMS 320, or ENGGEN 303, or LAW 241, or MUS 365, or PROPERTY 231, or SCIGEN 201, or another course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303, in their non-BE(Hons) component degree, or*
- 2 *complete SCIGEN 201G or another General Education course approved by the BE(Hons) Programme Director as being equivalent to ENGGEN 303.*

*A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the courses listed in the BE(Hons) component with*

the permission of the BE(Hons) Programme Director or nominee.

Where approved courses are listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Schedule, inclusion of these courses in this conjoint component must be approved by the Head of Department or nominee prior to enrolment.

A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through the completion of an approved academic English language course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may be required by the BE(Hons) Programme Director to either:

- 1 substitute a BE(Hons) course with an approved academic English language course, or
- 2 include an approved academic English language course in their non-BE(Hons) component degree, or
- 3 complete, to a specified standard, a course or courses that are approved by the Programme Director as meeting the Academic English Language Requirement for that student.

## Bachelor of Fine Arts – BFA

255 points:

- 90 points: FINEARTS 110–113
- 30 points from FINEARTS 220–236
- 60 points from FINEARTS 240–250
- 75 points: FINEARTS 320–322

## Bachelor of Global Studies – BGlobalSt

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, including:

- at least 165 points in courses above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- a major of at least 120 points, of which at least 45 points must be above Stage II, from one of the subjects available for majors in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule
- 60 points from one of the languages listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule, of which 30 points must be above Stage I
- 30 points above Stage I from one of the Area Studies listed in the Bachelor of Global Studies Schedule that is associated with the chosen Language, of which at least 15 points must be above Stage II

A student may substitute one or more other courses for one or more of the above courses with the permission of Senate or its representative.

## Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHSc

255 points, including:

- 165 points: HLTHPSYC 122, MAORIRTH 201, POPLHLTH 101, 102, 111, 202, 204, 210, 216, 300, 302
- at least 15 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 312, 313
- at least 15 points from POPLHLTH 301, 303, 304, 311, 316
- at least a further 15 points from MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 305–307, 312, 313
- a further 30 points from FOODSCI 200, MAORIRTH 301, POPLHLTH 203, 206–208, 211–213, 215, 301, 303–307, 311–313, 315, 316, STATS 201, 330
- 15 points from BIOSCI 107, CHEM 110, ECON 151, 152, ENV 102, GENDER 101, MĀORI 130, MEDSCI 142, PHIL 104, PSYCH 108, 109, SOCIO 101, 103, STATS 101

## Bachelor of Laws – LLB

405 points:

- 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
- 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV

A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through the completion of an approved academic English language course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may be required by the LLB Programme Director to:

- 1 substitute an LLB course with an approved academic English language course, or
- 2 include an approved academic English language course in their non-LLB component degree, or
- 3 complete, to a specified standard, a course or courses that are approved by the Programme Director as meeting the Academic English Language Requirement for that student.



---

## Bachelor of Laws (Honours) – LLB(Hons)

465 points:

- 45 points: LAW 121 or 121G, 131, 141
- 360 points from LLB Parts II, III and IV
- 20 points from LAWHONS 702–754
- 40 points: LAWHONS 789 Dissertation

*A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through the completion of an approved academic English language course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the University Calendar, may be required by the LLB(Hons) Programme Director to:*

- 1 *substitute an LLB(Hons) course with an approved academic English language course, or*
  - 2 *include an approved academic English language course in their non-LLB(Hons) component degree, or*
  - 3 *complete, to a specified standard, a course or courses that are approved by the Programme Director as meeting the Academic English Language Requirement for that student.*
- 

## Bachelor of Music – BMus

255 points from courses listed in the Bachelor of Music Schedule including one of the following specialisations

### **Creative Practice: Classical:**

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 135 points: MUS 120, 121, 203–205, 220, 221, 320, 321
- 30 points from MUS 191–194, 224, 291–294
- 15 points from MUS 391–394
- 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389

### **Creative Practice: Composition:**

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 180 points: MUS 110, 111, 145, 203–205, 210, 211, 214, 310, 311, 314 or 315
- 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389

### **Creative Practice: Jazz:**

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 180 points: MUS 170, 171, 197, 270, 271, 274, 275, 276, 297, 370, 371, 397
- 15 points from MUS 306–340, 345–389

### **Creative Practice: Popular Music:**

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
- 165 points: MUS 180, 181, 196, 280–284, 287, 380, 381
- 30 points from MUS 306–340, 345–396

### **Music Studies:**

- 60 points: MUS 104, 125, 225, 325
  - 45 points: MUS 203, 204, 205, or MUS 274–276, or MUS 284, 287, 288
  - 45 points from MUS 106, 130, 145, 162
  - 60 points from MUS 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362–365, 367, 376, 387, 389
  - a further 45 points from MUS 206, 207, 230, 231, 245–248, 262, 265, 276, 306, 307, 330–334, 340, 345–348, 362–365, 367, 376, 387, 389
- 

## Bachelor of Nursing – BNurs

285 points, including:

- 45 points: NURSING 105, 199, POPLHLTH 111
  - 240 points: NURSING 201, 202, 301, 302
- 

## Bachelor of Property – BProp

255 points:

- 180 points: BUSINESS 114, 115, PROPERTY 102, 103, 211, 221, 231, 241, 251, 261, 271, 281
  - 15 points from PROPERTY 360–364
  - 60 points from PROPERTY 300, 311–351, 370–385
- 

## Bachelor of Science – BSc

255 points from courses listed as available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule, including:

- at least 150 points above Stage I, of which at least 75 points must be above Stage II
- courses in a minimum of two subject codes listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule
- the requirements for one or more majors as listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

- 15 points from an approved capstone course listed in the Bachelor of Science Schedule

*For the BSc component a student may include one or more modules and only the modules available in the Bachelor of Science Schedule can be included. If a module is completed all the courses in the module will be counted as courses available for the BSc.*

*The points requirement noted above excludes WTRSCI 100.*

---

# Regulations – Foundation Studies, Other Programmes and Courses

## Foundation Studies

- 647 The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP
- 648 Foundation Studies Certificate – FoundStCert
- 649 The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies – CertFoundSt

## Other Programmes

- 650 Certificate of Proficiency – COP
- 651 Northern Hemisphere Summer Research Scholarship Programme
- 651 Summer Research Scholarship Programme
- 652 Transitional Certificate – TransCert
- 652 Academic English Studies
- 652 New Start
- 653 Public Programmes – Event Services
- 654 English Language Academy – ELA

## REGULATIONS – FOUNDATION STUDIES

### The Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes – FCertEAP

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme, a student must:
  - a (i) be an international student permitted to study in New Zealand  
and  
(ii) (a) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission  
or  
(b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission  
and  
(iii) (a) have received a conditional offer of admission to the University of Auckland or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand  
or  
(b) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for *ad eundem statum* admission to a New Zealand university  
or  
b (i) be a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand  
and either  
(ii) (a) have obtained a recognised high school qualification in another country which entitles the student to qualify for *ad eundem statum* admission to a New Zealand university  
and  
(b) have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language Test recognised by the University of Auckland, for undergraduate conditional offers of admission  
or  
have obtained an English language proficiency score of not less than 5.5 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or its equivalent in another such English Language test recognised by the University of Auckland, for postgraduate conditional offers of admission  
or  
(iii) have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school, but not met the standard for University Entrance.

*Note: Students who gain admission to the programme under 1b(iii) and who successfully complete the certificate may apply for Discretionary Entrance to the University under the Admission Regulation 6b. The Certificate is not an alternative to fulfilment of the literacy requirement for entrance from a New Zealand secondary school, but will be taken into account in the consideration of applications for Discretionary Entrance.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow an approved full-time programme of the equivalent of one semester and pass courses with a total value of 60 points.

#### Structure and Content

- 3 a A student with an undergraduate conditional offer of admission enrolled in this certificate must pass:
  - ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course
  - ENGLACP 20P English for Academic Purposes Level 1
  - ENGLACP 30P English for Academic Purposes Level 2
- b A student with a postgraduate conditional offer of admission enrolled in this certificate must pass:
  - ACADINT A01 Academic Integrity Course
  - ENGLACP 30P English for Academic Purposes Level 2
  - ENGLACP 40P English for Academic Purposes Level 3

## Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

## Amendment

- 5 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2017.
- 

## Foundation Studies Certificate – FoundStCert

The Foundation Studies Certificate is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to this certificate may also be required to include English Language Acquisition courses offered by the University of Auckland.

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have:
  - a completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics; or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studiesand
  - b a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0, with no band less than 4.5, in the Academic International English Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English Language test approved by the University of Auckland.

## Duration

- 2 Students enrolled for this certificate must follow an approved programme of:
  - a at least 41 weeks (standard delivery) if they have undertaken secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics; or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies; and have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0, with no band less than 4.5 in the Academic International English Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English Language test approved by the University of Aucklandor
  - b at least 31 weeks (intensive delivery) if they have undertaken secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 48 credits at NCEA Level 2, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics; or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies; and have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.5 with no band less than 5.0 in the Academic International English Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English Language test approved by the University of Auckland.

## Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this certificate must complete:
  - a English for Academic Purposesand
  - b four courses from Accounting, Art, Biology, Chemistry, Classical Studies, Economics, Geography, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics, Mathematics with Calculus, Physics, or other courses equivalent to NCEA Level 3 approved by the Academic Director.
- 4 Students must:
  - a achieve at least 65 percent in English for Academic Purposesor
  - b achieve at least 50 percent in English for Academic Purposes and pass IELTS with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module with no band less than 5.5or
  - c have completed the Foundation Certificate for Academic Purposes or English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies from the English Language Academy, with a C- or higher.
- 5 Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be equivalent in standards to NCEA Level 3.
- 6 The programme of each student must be approved by the Academic Director.
- 7 A student enrolled in this certificate must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

## University Entrance

- 8 A student who satisfactorily completes the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies will be deemed to have the equivalent of University Entrance.

---

## The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies – CertFoundSt

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
- a (i) completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2 at a Merit standard, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies
  - and
  - (ii) a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0, with no band less than 4.5, in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English language test approved by this University
- or
- b (i) completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2 at a Merit standard, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies
  - and
  - (ii) level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.5, with no band less than 5.0, in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English language test approved by this University
- or
- c (i) completed secondary schooling to at least NCEA Level 2, and achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA level 2 at an Excellence standard, with no fewer than 12 credits in each of three subjects including Mathematics, or the equivalent as approved by the Board of Studies
  - and
  - (ii) a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 6.0, with no band less than 5.5, in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) or alternative English language test approved by this University.

### Duration

- 2 a A student admitted under Regulation 1a must pass courses with a total value of 120 points and will normally complete within 12 months.
- b A student admitted under Regulation 1b must pass courses with a total value of 120 points and will normally complete within 9 months.
- c A student admitted under Regulation 1c must pass courses with a total value of 90 points and will normally complete within 6 months.

### Structure and Content

- 3 a A student enrolled for this certificate must complete the requirements as listed in the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies Schedule
- and
- b (i) achieve at least 65% in CTFOUND 10F, 39F or 40F English for Academic Purposes
  - or
  - (ii) achieve at least 50% in CTFOUND 10F, 39F or 40F English for Academic Purposes and have passed an IELTS examination with an overall score of at least 6.0 with no band less than 5.5 in the academic module
- or
- (iii) have completed the Foundation Certificate for Academic Purposes or English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies from the English Language Academy, with a C- or higher.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances, and with the approval of the Deputy Head of College Academic, a student may substitute a pass in CTFOUND 39F for CTFOUND 40F, or a pass in CTFOUND 39F and a pass in a further 20-point subject course from the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies Schedule for CTFOUND 10F.
- 5 a In exceptional circumstances a student may enrol in a Stage I course from this University with the approval of

the Deputy Head of College Academic and the Associate Dean (Academic) of the faculty offering the course in which the student wishes to enrol.

- b Credit may be granted toward a bachelors degree or diploma at this University for any Stage I course(s) completed under Regulation 4a.
- 6 A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.
- 7 A student must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to NCEA Level 3.
- 8 The programme of study of each student must be approved by the Deputy Head of College Academic.

### Admission to University

- 9 A student who satisfactorily completes the University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies will be deemed to have the equivalent of University Entrance.

---

#### University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFoundSt) Schedule

---

A student who has to complete 90 points must satisfy the following requirements:

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 points: CTFOUND 40F</li> <li>• 80 points from CTFOUND 41F–52F, 23F or other courses</li> </ul> | approved by the Head of College |
|--|---------------------------------|

A student who has to complete 120 points must satisfy the following requirements:

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 40 points: CTFOUND 10F</li> <li>• 80 points from CTFOUND 11F–23F or other courses approved</li> </ul> | by the Head of College |
|--|------------------------|
- 

## REGULATIONS – OTHER PROGRAMMES

---

### Certificate of Proficiency – COP

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to a Certificate of Proficiency, a student:
  - a requires the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (Academic) or nominee for the course or courses in which they intend to enrol
 and
  - b must meet any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions of the course or courses, or the Associate Dean (Academic) or nominee has, in approving the admission, waived those requirements.

#### Structure and Content

- 2 a Any course that is offered by the University of Auckland may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean or nominee.
- b A student must complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity course as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic Integrity, of the *University Calendar*.

#### Reassignment

- 3 a Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that qualification are met, a course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of Senate or its representative and in conformity with the Credit Regulations, be subsequently reassigned to:
  - (i) an undergraduate certificate, diploma or degree
  - (ii) a Taught Masters degree, or the taught component of a Research Masters degree with a total points value of more than 120 points, a Bachelors Honours Postgraduate degree, a Postgraduate Diploma or a Postgraduate Certificate, as specified in the Credit Regulations.
- b A course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may not be reassigned to a Research Masters degree except as specified in 3a(ii) above.

- c Where a course has already been credited to a qualification a student may enrol again for that course, or for another course whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a course, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, will not be reassigned to any qualification.

**Amendment**

- 4 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2023.
- 

## Northern Hemisphere Summer Research Scholarship Programme

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed at least two years of equivalent full-time study in a degree by the programme start date  
*and*
  - b be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or sub-doctoral postgraduate study at an international institution at the time of application  
*and*
  - c have a Scholarships Grade Point Average/Grade Point Equivalent of 7.0 or higher in the most recent two years of equivalent full-time study  
*and*
  - d be recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Duration**

- 2 Students must complete this programme within eight weeks of initial enrolment.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this programme must complete course SUMRESCH 302.

**Amendment**

- 4 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2019.
- 

## Summer Research Scholarship Programme

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to:
  - a have completed at least two years of equivalent full-time study in a degree by the programme start date  
*and*
  - b be enrolled in an undergraduate degree or postgraduate diploma or Bachelor (Honours) degree at a New Zealand university at the time of application  
*and*
  - c be recommended for admission by the Dean or nominee.

**Duration**

- 2 Students must complete this programme within ten weeks of initial enrolment.

**Structure and Content**

- 3 A student enrolled for this programme must complete course SUMRESCH 301.

**Amendment**

- 4 These regulations have been amended with effect from 26 June 2025.
-



---

## Transitional Certificate – TransCert

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations including the Academic Statutes and Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this programme a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Structure and Content

- 2 The programme consists of such course or courses at undergraduate level in a subject or subjects as Senate or its representative may require or approve.
- 3 The purpose of this programme is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by Senate or its representative.
- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this programme.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances Senate or its representative may approve a personal programme which does not conform to these regulations.

### Amendment

- 6 These regulations have been amended with effect from 1 January 2001.
- 

## Academic English Studies

Academic English Studies offers credit courses for international students and New Zealand residents whose first language is not English.

A range of courses is offered with the aim of improving academic English skills and increasing proficiency in reading and writing for academic purposes. Students gain credit points for successfully passing each course.

ACADENG 100 develops skills in English grammar and vocabulary for academic reading and writing. ACADENG 101 focuses on academic writing, and the skills needed for basic academic essays. ACADENG 104 focuses on academic English skills to help Business students understand and express business-related concepts. At Stage II level, ACADENG 210 is an advanced academic writing course for students who need to write academic research reports.

ACADENG 100, ACADENG 101 and ACADENG 104 are approved courses for students who have not met the Academic English Language Requirement (AELR). ACADENG 104 can be taken as an elective but priority is given to Business students who need the course to meet the AELR.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Cultures, Languages and Linguistics, Faculty of Arts.  
Phone: +64 9 373 7599 ext 86727.

---

## New Start

New Start provides part-time University preparation courses for adults over the age of 20 who need skills and confidence to undertake academic study. No previous qualifications are required. Students are required to be New Zealand citizens or permanent residents.

Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, and an insight into the standard of work expected. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and ongoing planning is offered during the semester.

In addition, students are required to complete the University of Auckland Academic Integrity ACADINT A01 course and the Diagnostic English Language Needs Assessment (DELNA) while they are with New Start.

### New Start General NSGEN 47

New Start General introduces students to a variety of lecture topics in communications, education, humanities, law and social sciences, and offers tutorials, assignments with written feedback and a final test.

This is a 13-week part-time, day or evening course, also with weekend options, providing a comprehensive overview of first-year degree study. This course is compulsory for all students. Depending on the final grade achieved students

may apply for admission into an undergraduate degree in the faculties of Arts, Business, Education and Social Work and Law.

New Start General is offered at three campuses throughout the year: University of Auckland City Campus (Semester One or Semester Two), Te Papa Ako o Tai Tonga Campus, Manukau (Semester One) and Tai Tokerau Campus in Whāngarei (Summer School).

## **New Start Mathematics**

Two mathematics papers are taught at the University of Auckland City Campus: Mathematics Fundamentals NSMAT 10 and Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14. Students intending to enrol in these courses must first sit a maths assessment.

Note that Mathematics Preparation for University is designed to be taken with New Start General as a pathway to Business School. Results will be used to recommend the best pathway for students.

### **Mathematics Fundamentals NSMAT 10**

Mathematics Fundamentals NSMAT 10 is a short intensive course taught over four consecutive Saturdays in a workshop environment designed to build students' skills and confidence. Students will be working together collaboratively, either as a class or in groups, but sometimes there will be lectures. The course includes assignments and a final test. Students who require additional mathematics support are advised to enrol in this course before undertaking Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14.

This course is offered in Summer School or can be taken in the mid-semester break before the start of Semester Two.

### **Mathematics Preparation for University NSMAT 14**

A variety of topics of everyday interest is explored with the aim of clarifying the underlying mathematics and statistics.

This is a 12-week part-time course held in Semester One or Semester Two. The course includes lectures, assignments and a final test.

This course is compulsory and taken together with New Start General NSGEN 47 for students planning to pathway to an undergraduate degree in Commerce or Property at the University's Business School.

A grade of A– or above achieved in this course and New Start General NSGEN 47 enables students to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Property. Students with a B range grade are still welcome to apply and their application will be assessed individually by the faculty.

## **Further Information**

Further information can be obtained from:

New Start Office  
Building 206  
14–16 Symonds Street  
Auckland 1010.

Email: [newstart@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:newstart@auckland.ac.nz)

Website: [www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart](http://www.auckland.ac.nz/newstart)

---

## **Public Programmes – Event Services**

Event Services offers lifelong learning opportunities through the delivery of courses, public lectures, workshops and conferences that all draw upon the expertise of the University.

Most events are open to members of the public and are delivered in various formats, including day and evening lectures, seminars, webinars and workshops. It is also possible to join undergraduate students in selected University lecture courses.

For more information visit <https://unievents.auckland.ac.nz> or <https://www.publicprogrammes.ac.nz> or email [eventservices@auckland.ac.nz](mailto:eventservices@auckland.ac.nz).

---

## English Language Academy – ELA

The University of Auckland's English Language Academy (ELA) provides a range of English language courses for international students including University Pathway Programmes (for entry to University of Auckland programmes), Academic English and General English courses, bespoke Group Programmes and Teacher Training (English language) courses. ELA is an accredited IELTS, Cambridge English and PTE Academic testing centre. Established over 20 years ago by world-renowned linguist Emeritus Distinguished Professor Rod Ellis, ELA provides students with a quality learning environment with qualified and experienced English language teachers, student services including pastoral care, a study centre and a range of other support services for students.

For more information visit: [www.ela.auckland.ac.nz](http://www.ela.auckland.ac.nz)

---

---

# General Education Regulations and Schedules

656    General Education Regulations

657    General Education Open Schedule

658    General Education Faculty Schedule – Arts

658    General Education Faculty Schedule – Business and Economics

659    General Education Faculty Schedule – Creative Arts and Industries, Law

659    General Education Faculty Schedule – Education and Social Work

660    General Education Faculty Schedule – Engineering, Medical and Health Sciences, Science

# GENERAL EDUCATION REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES

## General Education Regulations

*The new Faculty of Arts and Education and the expanded Faculty of Engineering and Design were established on 1 January 2025. These regulations/schedules reflect the previous faculty names in existence in 2024. The information relating to individual programmes and courses has not changed and is correct.*

- 1 Students required to include General Education in their programme must pass courses as specified in the General Education Regulations and Schedules for their programme.
- 2
  - a A student will not meet the General Education requirement for their programme if they complete a General Education course with the same subject code as any non-General Education course they have previously passed, or are already enrolled in.
  - b A student will not meet the General Education requirement for their programme if they subsequently enrol in and pass a course with the same subject code as a General Education course which has been passed for their programme, unless the subsequent course is either another General Education course or is assigned to a different programme. Where appropriate the student may be able to use previously completed General Education course(s) to meet another degree requirement. This regulation does not apply to the following courses
    - (i) LAW 121G, 131, and 141 provided no other courses from Parts II–IV of the LLB were completed
    - (ii) EDUC 100G for students enrolled in the BEd(Tchg).
  - c A student who transfers programmes can meet the General Education requirement of their new programme using a course in a subject in which they have passed more than one course if the only courses in that subject credited or reassigned to their new programme are General Education courses.
  - d ANTHRO 106G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music conjoints.
  - e DISABLT 113G does not meet the General Education requirement for the Bachelor of Human Services or the Bachelor of Social Work.
- 3 Language courses do not satisfy the General Education requirement for a student who has prior knowledge of the language (for example, as a native speaker, through formal or informal study, or through living with others who speak the language). A student with prior knowledge of the language may be declined enrolment or the enrolment may be deleted at the discretion of the Academic Head or nominee.
- 4
  - a A student who is required to meet the Academic English Language Requirement through the completion of an approved academic English Language course, as specified in the Enrolment and Programme Regulations, Academic English Language Requirement, of the *University Calendar*, may substitute one of ACADENG 100, 101, 104, ENGWRIT 101 for 15 points of General Education.
  - b In exceptional circumstances approval may be given by the relevant Associate Dean Academic for a student who has already met the Academic English Language Requirement to substitute one of ACADENG 100, 101, 104, ENGWRIT 101 for 15 points of General Education.

### Notes:

- (i) *Some courses available for General Education are also available as part of regular degree requirements. The content and assessment for both occurrences of the course are the same. A student must enrol in the General Education offering of a course in order to meet the General Education requirements of their programme.*
- (ii) *Some General Education courses have limits on the number of students who can enrol. Places in these courses will be allocated on a first-come-first-served basis.*

## General Education Open Schedule

General Education courses approved for all undergraduate programmes

*Students can also choose courses from the General Education Faculty Schedule(s) approved for their degree.*

### Courses available (15 points):

#### Accounting

ACCTG 151G Financial Literacy

#### Arts General

ARTSGEN 103G Ko Wai Tātou? Who Are We?

#### Astrosociences

ASTRO 200G Astrobiology

#### Biological Sciences

BIOSCI 100G Antarctica: The Frozen Continent

#### Chinese

CHINESE 100G Beginning Modern Chinese 1

#### Cook Islands Māori

COOKIS 101G Introduction to Cook Islands Māori

#### Design

DESIGN 102G Design for Sustainable Futures

#### Disability Studies

DISABLT 113G\* Making Disabilities: The Construction of Ideas

#### Drama

DRAMA 100G Presentation and Performance Skills: Taking the Stage

#### Education

EDUC 100G The Creative Process

EDUC 105G Teaching: Tales and Traditions

#### English

ENGLISH 121G Reading/Writing/Text

#### Exercise Sciences

EXERSCI 100G Exercise and Fitness: Myths and Reality

#### Fine Arts

FINEARTS 109G Introduction to Photographic Practice

FINEARTS 211G Understanding Contemporary Fashion Design

#### French

FRENCH 101G Introductory French Language 1

#### Gender Studies

GENDER 101G Gender: Global and Local

#### Geography

GEOG 104G Cities and Urbanism

#### German

GERMAN 101G German Language Introductory 1

#### Global Studies

GLOBAL 101G Global Issues, Sustainable Futures

#### Innovation

INNOVATE 100G Innovation through Design

#### Italian

ITALIAN 100G Introductory Italian Language

ITALIAN 106G Italian Language for Beginners 1

#### Japanese

JAPANESE 130G Japanese Language 1A

#### Korean

KOREAN 110G Korean for Beginners 1

#### Latin

LATIN 100G Introduction to Latin Language 1

#### Māori Studies

MĀORI 101G Introduction to Written Māori

MĀORI 130G Te Ao Māori / The Māori World

#### Marine Science

MARINE 100G The Oceans Around Us

#### Medical Science

MEDSCI 100G Human Mind and Body Relationships

MEDSCI 101G Environmental Threats to Human Health

#### Pharmacy

PHARMACY 111G Drugs and Society

#### Philosophy

PHIL 105G Critical Thinking

#### Physics

PHYSICS 100G Models and Reality

#### Population Health

POPLHLTH 103G Epidemics: Black Death to Bioterrorism

#### Russian

RUSSIAN 100G Beginners' Russian 1

#### Samoan

SAMOAN 101G Samoan Language 1

#### Science General

SCIGEN 101G Communicating in a Knowledge Society

SCIGEN 102G Contemporary Science in Aotearoa New Zealand

#### Spanish

SPANISH 104G Beginners' Spanish 1

#### Sport Studies

SPORT 100G Sport in Society

#### Sustainability

SUSTAIN 100G Sustainability and Us

#### Theological and Religious Studies

THEOREL 101G The Bible and Popular Culture

#### Tongan

TONGAN 101G Tongan Language 1

#### Transdisciplinary – Artificial Intelligence and Society

TDAIS 100 Artificial Intelligence and Society

#### Transdisciplinary – Democracy in the 21st Century

TDDEM 100 Democracy in the 21st Century

#### Transdisciplinary – Migration Futures

TDMIGR 100 Migration Futures

#### Transdisciplinary – Our Environmental Futures: Te

#### Taiao Tāngata

TDENVF 100 Our Environmental Futures: Te Taiao Tāngata

#### Transdisciplinary – Tagata Moana, Tangata Whenua:

#### Hawaiki Futures

TDMOANA 100 Tagata Moana, Tangata Whenua: Hawaiki Futures

#### Transdisciplinary – The Future of Food

TDFOOD 100 The Future of Food

*\* Please refer to Regulation 2e in the General Education Regulations.*

## General Education Faculty Schedule – Arts

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

<p><b>Faculty of Arts:</b> BA, BC, BTheol  <b>Interfaculty:</b> BGlobalSt  <b>Conjoint degrees:</b> BA/BC, BA/BCom, BA/BDes, BA/BE(Hons), BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BGlobalSt, BA/BHSc, BA/BMus, BA/BSc, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BAdvSci(Hons)/BA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BC, BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BC/BCom, BC/BE(Hons), BC/BFA, BC/BGlobalSt, BC/BHSc, BC/BSc, BC/LLB, BC/LLB(Hons),</p>	<p>BCom/BGlobalSt, BDes/BGlobalSt, BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BFA/BGlobalSt, BGlobalSt/BMus, BGlobalSt/BSc, BGlobalSt/LLB, BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons)  <i>Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.</i></p>
---	---

Courses available (15 points):

<p><b>Astrosciences</b>            ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies  <b>Chemistry</b>            CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World  <b>Computer Science</b>            COMPSCI 111G An Introduction to Practical Computing  <b>Dance Studies</b>            DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes  <b>Earth Sciences</b>            EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards  <b>Economics</b>            ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy  <b>Environmental Physics</b>            ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa</p>	<p><b>International Business</b>            INTBUS 151G Business across Borders  <b>Law</b>            LAW 121G Law and Society  <b>Māori Studies</b>            MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori  <b>Marketing</b>            MKTG 151G Essential Marketing  <b>Music</b>            MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music            MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand  <b>Psychology</b>            PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour</p>
--	--

## General Education Faculty Schedule – Business and Economics

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

<p><b>Faculty of Business and Economics:</b> BCom, BProp  <b>Interfaculty:</b> BGlobalSt  <b>Conjoint degrees:</b> BA/BCom, BA/BGlobalSt, BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom, BAdvSci(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp, BC/BCom, BCom/BDes, BCom/BE(Hons), BCom/BFA, BCom/BGlobalSt, BCom/BHSc, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc, BCom/BSportHPE, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BDes/</p>	<p>BProp, BE(Hons)/BGlobalSt, BE(Hons)/BProp, BGlobalSt/BSc, BGlobalSt/LLB, BGlobalSt/LLB(Hons), BProp/BSc, BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)  <i>Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.</i></p>
--	--

Courses available (15 points):

<p><b>Astrosciences</b>            ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies  <b>Chemistry</b>            CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World  <b>Classical Studies and Ancient History</b>            ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology  <b>Dance Studies</b>            DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes  <b>Earth Sciences</b>            EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards  <b>Education</b>            EDUC 121G How People Learn  <b>Environmental Physics</b>            ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa  <b>Environmental Science</b>            ENVSCI 101G Environment, Science and Management  <b>History</b>            HISTORY 103G Global History  <b>Law</b></p>	<p>LAW 121G Law and Society  <b>Linguistics</b>            LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society  <b>Māori Studies</b>            MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori  <b>Music</b>            MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music            MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand  <b>Pacific Studies</b>            PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds  <b>Psychology</b>            PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour  <b>Sociology</b>            SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand  <b>Translation Studies</b>            TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens  <b>Youth Work</b>            YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth</p>
--	---

## General Education Faculty Schedule – Creative Arts and Industries, Law

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

**Faculty of Creative Arts and Industries:** BAS, BDanceSt, BDes, BFA, BFA(Hons), BMus, BUrbPlan(Hons)

**Faculty of Law:** LLB, LLB(Hons)

**Conjoint degrees:** BA/BDes, BA/BFA, BA/BFA(Hons), BA/BMus, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons), BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes, BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus, BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB, BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons), BC/BFA, BC/LLB, BC/LLB(Hons), BCom/BDes, BCom/BFA, BCom/BMus, BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons), BDes/BE(Hons), BDes/BFA, BDes/BGlobalSt, BDes/BHSc, BDes/BMus, BDes/BProp,

BDes/BSc, BDes/LLB, BDes/LLB(Hons), BE(Hons)/BFA, BE(Hons)/BMus, BFA/BGlobalSt, BFA/BHSc, BFA/BMus, BFA/BSc, BFA/LLB, BFA/LLB(Hons), BGlobalSt/BMus, BHSc/LLB, BHSc/LLB(Hons), BMus/BSc, BMus/LLB, BMus/LLB(Hons), BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons), BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons)

*Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.*

Courses available (15 points):

### Astrosciences

ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

### Chemistry

CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

### Classical Studies and Ancient History

ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology

### Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

### Earth Sciences

EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards

### Economics

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

### Education

EDUC 121G How People Learn

### Environmental Physics

ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa

### History

HISTORY 103G Global History

### International Business

INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

### Law

LAW 121G Law and Society

### Linguistics

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

### Māori Studies

MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori

### Marketing

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

### Music

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

### Pacific Studies

PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds

### Politics and International Relations

POLITICS 107G New Zealand Politics

### Psychology

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

### Sociology

SOCIOL 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

### Translation Studies

TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens

### Youth Work

YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

## General Education Faculty Schedule – Education and Social Work

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

**Faculty of Education and Social Work:** BEd(Tchg), BHumServ, BPE, BSportHPE, BSW

**Conjoint degrees:** BCom/BSportHPE

*Students can also choose courses from the General*

*Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.*

Courses available (15 points):

### Astrosciences

ASTRO 100G Planets, Stars and Galaxies

### Chemistry

CHEM 100G Molecules that Changed the World

### Classical Studies and Ancient History

ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology

### Dance Studies

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

### Earth Sciences

EARTHSCI 105G Earth's Natural Hazards

### Economics

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

### Environmental Physics

ENVPHYS 100G Sun, Sand and Surf: Science of Aotearoa

### History

HISTORY 103G Global History

### International Business

INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

### Law

LAW 121G Law and Society



**Linguistics**

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

**Marketing**

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

**Music**

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

**Pacific Studies**

PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds

**Psychology**

PSYCH 109G Mind, Brain and Behaviour

**Sociology**

SOCIOLOGY 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

**Translation Studies**

TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens

**General Education Faculty Schedule – Engineering, Medical and Health Sciences, Science**

General Education courses approved for the following degrees:

**Faculty of Engineering:** BE(Hons)**Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences:** BHSc, MBChB,

BMedimag(Hons), BNurs, BOptom, BPharm

**Faculty of Science:** BAdvSci(Hons), BSc**Conjoint degrees:** BA/BE(Hons), BA/BHSc, BA/BSc, BAdvSci(Hons)/BA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BC, BAdvSci(Hons)/BCom, BAdvSci(Hons)/BDes, BAdvSci(Hons)/BE(Hons), BAdvSci(Hons)/BFA, BAdvSci(Hons)/BHSc, BAdvSci(Hons)/BMus, BAdvSci(Hons)/BNurs, BAdvSci(Hons)/BProp, BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB, BAdvSci(Hons)/LLB(Hons), BC/BE(Hons), BC/BHSc, BC/BSc, BCom/BE(Hons),

BCom/BHSc, BCom/BSc, BDes/BE(Hons), BDes/BHSc, BDes/BSc, BE(Hons)/BFA, BE(Hons)/BMus, BE(Hons)/BProp, BE(Hons)/BSc, BFA/BHSc, BFA/BSc, BHSc/BNurs, BHSc/BSc, BHSc/LLB, BHSc/LLB(Hons), BMus/BSc, BNurs/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol, BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons)

*Students can also choose courses from the General Education Open Schedule. Students enrolled in a conjoint degree can choose from the Open Schedule or from either Faculty Schedule relevant to their degree.***Courses available (15 points):****Classical Studies and Ancient History**

ANCIENT 110G Classical Mythology

**Dance Studies**

DANCE 101G Introduction to Dance and Creative Processes

**Economics**

ECON 151G Understanding the Global Economy

**Education**

EDUC 121G How People Learn

**History**

HISTORY 103G Global History

**International Business**

INTBUS 151G Business across Borders

**Law**

LAW 121G Law and Society

**Linguistics**

LINGUIST 101G Language, Mind and Society

**Māori Studies**

MĀORI 103G Introduction to Spoken Māori

**Marketing**

MKTG 151G Essential Marketing

**Music**

MUS 144G Turning-points in Western Music

MUS 149G Rock to Reggae: Tracking Popular Music in New Zealand

**Pacific Studies**

PACIFIC 100G Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa/Pacific Worlds

**Sociology**

SOCIOLOGY 101G Understanding Aotearoa New Zealand

**Translation Studies**

TRANSLAT 100G Translation for Global Citizens

**Youth Work**

YOUTHWRK 152G Understanding New Zealand Youth

---

# Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Doctorates

## Regulations – Doctor of Philosophy

662 Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

## Regulations – Higher Doctorates

- 667 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng
- 668 The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD
- 668 The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD
- 669 The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc
- 669 Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates

# REGULATIONS – DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

## Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy – PhD

### Notes:

- (i) “Candidate/s” refers to candidate/s for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- (ii) “Candidature” refers to a person’s status as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- (iii) “Doctoral year” refers to each block of 12 months from the initial date of programme enrolment.
- (iv) Full-time and part-time enrolment are defined in the doctoral full-time and part-time enrolment policy and procedures.

### General Requirements

- 1 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is required to undertake an original and coherent research project and to present the outcome of that research project for examination as a thesis.
- 2 The research project, which may include scholarly creative practice, must involve enquiry that is experimental and/or critical in nature and be driven by an intellectual hypothesis, position, problem or question(s) capable of being rigorously explored and of making an original and significant contribution to knowledge and/or understanding in the relevant field(s) of study.
- 3 The research project must be conducted under supervision and over the period of enrolment in the PhD programme, and must be conducted in accordance with the Research Code of Conduct Policy.
- 4 The thesis requirement at Regulation 1 must be satisfied by a cohesive written document, which shall not normally exceed 100,000 words. Scholarly creative work (written or otherwise) that forms an integrated whole with the written document may be submitted for examination as part of the thesis requirement.
- 5 The thesis must be undertaken and completed in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Policy and Procedures and, where scholarly creative work is (to be) presented for examination as part of the thesis requirement, with the PhD – Including Scholarly Creative Work Policy and Procedures.
- 6 In order for the PhD degree to be awarded, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]) must be:
  - a satisfied that the requirements of Regulations 1-5 and Regulation 47 have been met  
and
  - b satisfied that, subject to Regulation 43, the candidate has performed at doctoral level in an oral examination, held in accordance with this Statute on the thesis, the subject of the thesis and the field(s) to which the subject belongs  
and
  - c satisfied, by the examination process prescribed by this Statute, that the thesis:
    - (i) makes an original and significant contribution to knowledge or understanding in its field(s)  
and
    - (ii) meets internationally recognised standards for such work  
and
    - (iii) demonstrates knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field(s) to which the subject belongs, and demonstrates the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgement of that literature  
and
    - (iv) is satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format.

### Duration

- 7 The thesis must be submitted within a maximum of 48 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme, unless a later submission date is permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in accordance with the Doctoral Extension of Enrolment Policy and Procedures. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions pertaining to the submission of the “thesis” in this regulation and in the remainder of this statute apply to all work (to be) presented for examination in fulfilment of the thesis requirement at Regulation 1.
- 8 The thesis must not be submitted in less than 36 months of full-time equivalent enrolment from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme, unless permission is granted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 9 Permission for submission of the thesis must not be granted where a candidate has been enrolled for less than 24 months full-time equivalent from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme.

- 10 Part-time enrolment may be permitted, subject to the Doctoral Full-time and Part-time Enrolment Policy and Procedures.
- 11 A candidate may be permitted to suspend their enrolment subject to the Doctoral Suspension of Enrolment Policy and Procedures.
- 12 The initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme may not be backdated except:
  - a in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) and up to a maximum of six months
  - or
  - b as permitted under the PhD – Masters Thesis Transfer Policy and Procedures or Doctoral Transfer Policy and Procedures.

## Admission

- 13 To be admitted to the PhD programme, applicants must satisfy the University's Admission regulations and are required to have:
  - a in their most recent attempt at a relevant qualification:
    - (i) completed the requirements for a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree or postgraduate diploma in a relevant subject area with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland, or, where relevant to the intended subject of the PhD, the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland; in all cases relevance is determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
    - or
    - (ii) satisfied the requirements of the PhD – Masters Thesis Transfer Policy and Procedures
    - or
    - (iii) completed the requirements for a qualification approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as relevant, with regard to subject area, and as equivalent to a Bachelors Honours or Masters degree with at least a B+ average at the University of Auckland
  - and
  - b satisfied the requirements of the Doctoral Candidate Research Capacity Policy and Procedures
  - and
  - c satisfied the University of Auckland postgraduate English language requirements and any further requirements for evidence of English language proficiency set by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
  - and
  - d where creative work is to be presented for examination as part of the thesis requirement, have satisfied the eligibility and research project approval requirements of the PhD – Including Scholarly Creative Work Policy and Procedures
  - and
  - e have a research project approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) as consistent with the requirements of Regulation 2 and capable of satisfying the requirements for the award of the PhD degree
  - and
  - f have the approval of the Head(s) of the relevant academic unit(s) or their nominee(s) for the purposes of doctoral matters ("the Academic Head(s)") with regard to the availability of appropriate supervision and the availability of the research resources deemed necessary by the Academic Head(s).
- 14 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may, subject to the Doctoral Exceptional Circumstance Entry Policy and Procedures, admit to the PhD programme an applicant whose qualifications do not meet the requirements of Regulation 13a.
- 15 An applicant may be considered for transfer from an existing doctoral enrolment subject to the Doctoral Transfer Policy and Procedures.
- 16 An applicant may be considered for off-campus enrolment subject to the Doctoral Off-campus Research Policy and Procedures.
- 17 The final decision on admission to the PhD programme shall be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).
- 18 Admission to the PhD programme may be rescinded prior to enrolment in the programme where information that was not available to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) at the time the admission decision was made, and which would have resulted in a different decision being made, becomes available, or where, due to circumstances unforeseeable at the time of the decision, supervision and/or necessary resources will no longer be available for the enrolment.
- 19 Admission to the PhD programme is valid for up to six months (or a maximum of 12 months in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)) from the date of notification

of admission to the programme. Where enrolment in the programme does not occur within that time, re-application for admission to the programme is required.

- 20 Concurrent enrolment in another programme at the University of Auckland or at another institution is not permitted except as approved by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) in exceptional circumstances.
- 21 Persons who are permitted by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to enrol in a joint or dual doctoral degree must satisfy all the requirements of this Statute in order to have the PhD degree awarded, unless an individual requirement is varied under Regulation 53.

## Supervision

- 22 The Academic Head(s) is (are) responsible for the provision of supervision for the duration of the candidate's enrolment.
- 23 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint at least two supervisors for each candidate in accordance with the Doctoral Supervision Policy and Procedures.
- 24 Changes in supervision during candidature are subject to the Doctoral Supervision Policy and Procedures and the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate), with whom the final decision as to the appointment of supervisors rests.

## Enrolment and Candidature

- 25 Except for any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 11, candidates are required to be enrolled continuously from the initial date of enrolment in the PhD programme until the date of thesis submission under Regulations 7–9.
- 26 Candidature for the PhD degree commences upon enrolment in the PhD programme and continues, regardless of any period(s) of suspension approved under Regulation 11, until the date on which any one of the following occurs:
- a notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that all requirements for the award of the degree at Regulation 6 have been met
  - b notification from the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) that the final decision under Regulation 46 is that the degree not be awarded
  - c candidature expires under Regulation 28
  - d a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 48
  - e candidature is terminated by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 49.
- 27 Candidature is provisional until confirmed, and is subject to the Doctoral Confirmation of Candidature Policy and Procedures, the Doctoral Continuation of Confirmed Candidature Policy and Procedures, and the Doctoral Candidature Intervention Policy and Procedures.
- 28 a Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted for examination by the date required under Regulation 7.
- b Candidature expires when the thesis is not submitted by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pursuant to Regulation 45.
- 29 Where candidature has expired under Regulation 28, it may be reinstated only as the outcome of a successful application to the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) for a (retrospective) extension of enrolment, or by successful appeal under Regulation 54 of a decision by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to decline an extension of enrolment (retrospective or otherwise).
- 30 Enrolment in the PhD programme is not possible where candidature remains expired under Regulation 28 or where a candidate withdraws from the programme under Regulation 48.
- 31 Termination of candidature under Regulation 49 is also termination of enrolment in the PhD programme for enrolled candidates.
- 32 Candidates who are required, pursuant to Regulation 45, to revise and resubmit their thesis for examination by the date specified by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) are required to be enrolled for the duration of the period of revision of the thesis. The maximum duration of enrolment for revision and resubmission of a thesis pursuant to Regulation 45 is 12 months full-time equivalent.
- 33 Candidates who wish to be absent from the University in pursuit of their research for more than one month during enrolment are subject to the Doctoral Off-campus Research Policy and Procedures.

- 34 Candidates are subject to the Research Code of Conduct Policy and all University statutes, regulations, rules, policies and procedures relating to student conduct and obligations (academic or otherwise) for the duration of candidature.
- 35 Candidates may change the title of their thesis at any point prior to submission of the thesis for examination, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

### **Fees**

- 36 All fees required by and pursuant to the Fees Statute and the PhD Domestic Tuition Fees Policy must be paid for the duration of enrolment in the PhD programme.
- 37 Tuition fees are not payable for any period during which enrolment has been suspended under Regulation 11.
- 38 a A candidate who withdraws from the PhD programme, or who has their candidature terminated, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period of withdrawal from the programme or termination of candidature and the end of the current doctoral year.
- b A candidate who submits a thesis will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the tuition fee paid for the current doctoral year per each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis and the end of the current doctoral year, provided the candidate has been enrolled for at least 36 months' full-time equivalent.
- 39 Graduation is not permitted until all outstanding monies owing to the University have been paid.

### **Submission**

- 40 The thesis must be submitted in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Submission Pre-Examination Procedures.

### **Examination**

- 41 For each candidate, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will appoint two examiners, at least one of whom must be based outside New Zealand, in accordance with the Doctoral Appointment of Examiners Policy and Procedures.
- 42 The examination for the PhD degree must be conducted in accordance with the Doctoral Examination Procedures and/or, where the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) regards it as warranted, with the Doctoral Examination Extraordinary Circumstances and Posthumous Award Procedures. Where scholarly creative work is submitted as part of the thesis requirement, the examination is also subject to the PhD – Including Scholarly Creative Work Policy and Procedures.
- 43 Except where a candidate is exempted pursuant to the Doctoral Examination Extraordinary Circumstances and Posthumous Award Procedures, the PhD degree cannot be awarded where an oral examination has not taken place.
- 44 Where a candidate advances to oral examination, the oral examination is to proceed in accordance with the Doctoral Examination Procedures and the Doctoral Oral Examination Procedures.
- 45 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) will consider all examination reports and recommendations made pursuant to the Doctoral Examination Procedures and determine the outcome of the examination.

### **Final Decision**

- 46 The final decision as to the award of the PhD degree will be made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate[s]), who may also be the decision-maker at Regulation 45.
- 47 The final examined and approved thesis must be submitted in accordance with the Doctoral Thesis Submission Post-Examination Procedures in order for the requirements of the PhD degree to be met.

### **Withdrawal from Programme**

- 48 A candidate may withdraw from the PhD programme at any time by notifying the University in writing. Retraction of the programme withdrawal is not permitted.

### **Termination of Candidature**

- 49 The Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may terminate the candidature of any enrolled or non-enrolled candidate on any one or more of the following grounds:
- a failure to meet the requirements for confirmation of candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- b failure to meet the requirements for continuation of confirmed candidature pursuant to Regulation 27

- c failure to satisfy conditions imposed on candidature pursuant to Regulation 27
- d failure to comply with candidature reporting requirements pursuant to Regulation 27
- e failure to complete or satisfactorily complete revisions to an examined thesis by the date required by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate)
- f failure to comply with the Doctoral Thesis Submission Post-Examination Procedures
- g failure to make payment of any tuition fees related to enrolment in the PhD by the due date.

*Note: For the avoidance of doubt, termination of candidature pursuant to this Regulation 49 is permanent unless successfully appealed in accordance with Regulation 54(b).*

- 50 Before the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) makes a decision as to termination of candidature pursuant to Regulation 49, the candidate will be given notice of termination proceedings and allowed 14 calendar days to make a submission for the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to take into account in making that decision. This process is subject to the Doctoral Termination Proceedings Policy.
- 51 Cancellation or prohibition of enrolment and/or candidature pursuant to any disciplinary statute of the University takes precedence over the provisions of this Statute.
- 52 a Where a candidate withdraws from the PhD programme, or has their candidature terminated, or fails to meet the requirements for the award of the degree, admission to a new PhD or other doctoral programme in the same subject at a later date will not normally be permitted.
- b A person who withdraws from any relevant doctoral enrolment or has a relevant doctoral candidature terminated (or equivalent), or who fails to meet the requirements for the award of a relevant doctoral degree, will not normally be admitted to the PhD except in accordance with the doctoral transfer policy and procedures.
- c Relevance and equivalence at Regulation 52b are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate).

## Variations

- 53 In exceptional circumstances, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may approve a variation to the policies, procedures and regulations for PhD candidature, except where variation of a national or government directive or requirement is involved.

## Appeals

- 54 a Candidates may appeal decisions made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) pertaining to extension and suspension of enrolment subject to the Doctoral Candidature Appeal Procedures.
- b A former candidate may appeal the decision made by the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) to terminate candidature, or to decline an extension of enrolment, subject to the Doctoral Candidature Appeal Procedures.
- 55 Appeals as to extension and suspension of enrolment and termination of candidature will be determined in accordance with the Doctoral Candidature Appeal Procedures.
- 56 Candidates and former candidates may appeal the outcome of a PhD examination only on the grounds that the result was materially impacted by a procedural flaw in the examination process, and subject to the Doctoral Examination Appeal Procedures.
- 57 Appeals as to examination will be determined in accordance with the Doctoral Examination Appeal Procedures.

## Dispute Resolution

- 58 Disputes are to be resolved according to the Resolution of Student Academic Complaints and Disputes Statute.
- 59 Any matter that has been, could have been or could be appealed under the provisions of Regulation 54 or 56 is precluded from consideration as a dispute under Regulation 58.

## Further Provisions

- 60 a The PhD programme is subject to the Limited Entry Statute.
- b Candidates are subject to:
- (i) the Degrees and Diplomas Statute and the Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute
- and

- (ii) the provisions of the Enrolment and Programme regulations pertaining to members of the security intelligence service, rescindment and surrender of qualifications and the Provost's Special Powers  
and
- (iii) the Examination Regulations, where coursework is prescribed pursuant to Regulation 27.

- 61 The doctoral policies and procedures cited in this Statute may be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.
- 62 PhD candidates are subject to any additional doctoral policies and procedures devised in support of this Statute, and amended from time-to-time.
- 63 This Statute may itself be reviewed and amended from time-to-time.
- 64 This Statute came into force on 1 October 2020.
- 65 For candidates initially enrolled under a previous statute, the Board of Graduate Studies (or delegate) may agree to vary the application of the provisions of this Statute to ensure consistency with the provisions of the statute under which the candidate was enrolled, where it is satisfied that the candidate would otherwise be at a disadvantage.

---

## REGULATIONS – HIGHER DOCTORATES

*In addition to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the University offers higher doctorates in Engineering (DEng), Laws (LLD), Literature (LittD), and Science (DSc). These are the highest academic awards offered by the University and are awarded to graduates or close affiliates of the University of Auckland who have published original work that has, over an extensive period of time, given them authoritative standing and international eminence in their respective field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It is awarded rarely and only after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. A person wishing to become a candidate for a higher doctorate should refer to the Guidelines for Candidates of Higher Doctorates.*

---

### The Degree of Doctor of Engineering – DEng

#### Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence in some branch of engineering or technology such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, or as designs and inventions. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

#### Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Engineering should apply in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research, providing:
  - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
  - and
  - b an academic curriculum vitae
  - and
  - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).



- 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
- 

## The Degree of Doctor of Laws – LLD

### Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law, such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

### Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Laws should apply in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research, providing:
    - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate*
    - and
    - b an academic curriculum vitae
    - and
    - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.
  - 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
- 

## The Degree of Doctor of Literature – LittD

### Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social, cultural or historical knowledge such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded for work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation. In addition to the published work, the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

## Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Literature should apply in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research, providing:
    - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate* and
    - b an academic curriculum vitae and
    - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland.
  - 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
- 

## The Degree of Doctor of Science – DSc

### Eligibility

- 1 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded to those candidates whose submitted works provide evidence of an original contribution of special excellence to some branch of pure or applied science such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 2 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 3 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science must be a graduate of the University of Auckland or have a substantial, demonstrable association with the University of Auckland.
- 4 No application to be examined for a higher doctorate will be considered until at least eight years after graduation to the candidate's first degree.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
- 6 Work submitted on a previous occasion for consideration of a higher doctorate at the University of Auckland will not be reconsidered for the Degree unless more than five years have elapsed since the previous submission and the resubmission includes new material.

### Application

- 7 A person wishing to become a candidate for a Doctor of Science should apply in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research, providing:
    - a a completed *Application to be Examined for a Higher Doctorate* and
    - b an academic curriculum vitae and
    - c academic transcripts for each degree previously awarded (if these degrees were not awarded by the University of Auckland).
  - 8 Consideration of applications and examination shall be carried out in accordance with the *Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates*, as determined by the Board of Graduate Studies from time to time.
- 

## Procedure for the Examination of Higher Doctorates

*This procedure applies to the examination of the Degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Science, and should be read in conjunction with the Higher Doctorate Examination Procedures.*

### Consideration of Applications to be Examined

- 1 As soon as possible after an application to be examined has been lodged with the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research and has been determined to meet initial requirements, the application will be forwarded to the relevant Faculty Dean or delegate ("the faculty") for further consideration.
- 2 The faculty will appoint an Examination Committee of three senior academics who have a general understanding of the applicant's field of research. At least two members of the Committee must be academic members of the University, one of whom will be nominated to chair the Examination Committee.
- 3 The Examination Committee will investigate the information provided, including the quality and nature of the

submission for examination, will seek input from the Dean of the faculty, and will make a recommendation to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research within one month that the faculty:

- a will allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate
- or
- b will not allow the applicant to be admitted to candidature for the higher doctorate.

### **Notification of Assessment of Application and Intention to Submit**

- 4 The Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research will advise the applicant of the faculty's decision and, if the application has been accepted, will request written notification of the applicant's intention to proceed with candidature and submission. The submission of work to be examined must be received by the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research within three months of the notification that the application was accepted.
- 5 The examination will not proceed until receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed and payment of fees as set out in Schedule B of the Fees Statute.

### **Appointment of Examiners**

- 6 Upon payment of fees and receipt of the candidate's written notification of intention to proceed, the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research will request that the faculty nominate three external examiners. The nominations should be made within three months of the request. The examiners must be of authoritative standing and international eminence in the field of the submitted work and must be active in research. At least one examiner shall be resident outside New Zealand. Examiners must not have engaged in substantial collaboration with the candidate. Any involvement with the candidate by the examiner which could constitute a conflict of interest should be declared at the outset. The appointment of all examiners must be approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research.

### **Submission**

- 7 The candidate shall lodge at the School of Graduate Studies:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - and
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
    - and
    - (ii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been submitted or accepted previously for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution, and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution or for another degree or diploma at this institution.

### **Examination**

- 8 The degree will be awarded solely on consideration of the submitted works upon which the candidate's claim to the degree is based.
- 9 In order to qualify for the degree, the submitted works must provide sufficient evidence that the candidate has made an original contribution of special excellence to their discipline such that they are considered to have authoritative standing and international eminence in their field.
- 10 Examiners will be requested to report to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research on the submission within three months of receipt and recommend whether the candidate:
  - a should be awarded the degree
  - or
  - b should not be awarded the degree.
- 11 The reports of all examiners will be forwarded to the Examination Committee for consideration of whether or not to admit the candidate to the degree.
- 12 If the examiners' recommendations differ, the Examination Committee may invite the examiners to consult and provide a written report or reports on the outcome of their consultation. If, after such consultation, the differences remain unresolved, the Examination Committee may recommend to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research that a further independent external examiner be appointed to report on areas of conflict.
- 13 The Examination Committee shall recommend an outcome based on the examiners' reports to the Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research. The Pro Vice-Chancellor Global and Graduate Research will determine the result of the examination and notify the candidate of the decision.

- 14 An unsuccessful submission may not be presented for re-examination until at least five years after initial submission and must include new material.

**Deposit of Submission in the Library**

- 15 On successful completion of the examination of the submitted work, and when possible, two bound copies will be deposited in the University Library by the School of Graduate Studies. The first bound copy will remain in the Library for reference purposes; the second copy may be borrowed by members of the Library, or sent to other libraries on inter-library loan. The third copy will be returned to the candidate.

**Graduation**

- 16 Candidates who have satisfied the requirements for any award of the University shall be admitted to that award.
-